



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency EMS Manual

### Table of Contents

#### Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 101	Quality Improvement Program and System Evaluation
Policy 102	Trauma System Organization and Management
Policy 103	Trauma System Data Collection and Management
Policy 104	Trauma Service Area
Policy 105	Mutual Aid and Coordination with Neighboring System
Policy 106	BLANK
Policy 107	Trauma Quality Improvement and System Evaluation
Policy 108	Stakeholder
Policy 109	911 System Provider Roles
Policy 110	Policy Development and Implementation
Policy 111	Unusual Occurrence Reporting

#### Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 201	Paramedic Accreditation Requirements
Policy 202	EMT Challenge Policy for Other Licensed Health Providers
Policy 203	EMT Certification and Recertification Procedures
Policy 204	Criminal Offender Record Information (CORI) Background Check
Policy 205	BLANK
Policy 206	EMT Disciplinary Process
Policy 207	Mobile Intensive Care Nurse (MICN) Continuing Education and Continuing Service Requirements

#### Section 300: System Providers

Policy 301	Minimal Equipment and Medications for Transport ALS Units, ALS First Responder Engines, And BLS Units
Policy 302	EMT Training Program Requirements and Approval Process
Policy 303	Continuing Education Provider Approval
Policy 304	Procedure for Suspension or Revocation of EMT, Paramedic Training, or CE Provider Program Approval
Policy 305	BLANK

#### Section 400: Facilities

Policy 401	Emergency Department Approved for Pediatrics – Specialty Center Designation
------------	---



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency EMS Manual

- |            |   |
|------------|---|
| Policy 402 | STEMI Receiving Center Designation      |
| Policy 403 | Trauma Patient Inter-Facility Transfers |

### Section 500: Documentation and Data

- |            |   |
|------------|---|
| Policy 501 | Approved Abbreviations  |
| Policy 502 | Santa Cruz County Patient Care Record (PCR) and Transfer of Care Document |

### Section 600: Operational Policies

- |            |  |
|------------|--|
| Policy 601 | Guidelines for Medical Control Orders  |
| Policy 602 | On-Scene Transfer of Patients  |
| Policy 603 | First Responder BLS Ambulance Intercept  |
| Policy 604 | Attendant Level of Care in ALS/BLS Combination Ambulances                                    |
| Policy 605 | Field Interaction with Health Care Providers   |
| Policy 606 | Air Ambulance Utilization  |
| Policy 607 | Patient Destination  |
| Policy 608 | Patient Refusal of Care Against Medical Advice or Release-At-Scene                           |
| Policy 609 | Base Station Guidelines  |
| Policy 610 | Law Enforcement on Scene   |
| Policy 611 | On-Scene Medical Control   |
| Policy 612 | Resource Response and Management   |
| Policy 613 | Determination of Death in the Field  |
| Policy 614 | Guidelines for EMS Personnel Regarding DNR Orders/Directives and The End of Life Options Act |
| Policy 615 | Emergency Department Diversion and Trauma Center Bypass                                      |
| Policy 616 | Inter-facility Transfer  |
| Policy 617 | Out-of-County Transports   |
| Policy 618 | Critical Ambulance Demand Mitigation   |
| Policy 619 | Suspected Elder and Dependent Adult Abuse Reporting Requirements                             |
| Policy 620 | Intranasal Naloxone by Law Enforcement First Responders                                      |
| Policy 621 | Patient Acuity Guidelines  |
| Policy 622 | Patient Restraint  |
| Policy 623 | Mass Casualty Incidents  |
| Policy 624 | Emergency Worker Rehabilitation  |
| Policy 625 | Trauma Patient Transport and Hospital Destination  |
| Policy 626 | Trauma Triage  |
| Policy 627 | Emergency Department Re-Triage of Trauma Patients  |
| Policy 628 | Infectious Disease Precautions and Exposure Management                                       |
| Policy 629 | Controlled Substances  |
| Policy 630 | Guidelines for Special Projects  |



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency EMS Manual

Policy 631	Organ Donor Information
Policy 632	Confidentiality
Policy 633	Safe Surrender

### Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-C1	Cardiac Arrest
Protocol 700-C2	Blank
Protocol 700-C3	Blank
Protocol 700-C4	Tachycardia > 150 with Pulses
Protocol 700-C5	Ventricular Assist Devices
Protocol 700-C6	Suspected Cardiac Ischemia
Protocol 700-C7	Bradycardia and Heart Blocks
Protocol 700-D1	Adult Drug List
Protocol 700-E1	Heat Exposure
Protocol 700-E2	Cold Exposure/Hypothermia
Protocol 700-E3	Near Drowning
Protocol 700-E4	Burns
Protocol 700-E5	Venomous Snake Bites
Protocol 700-M1	Overdose/Poison Ingestion
Protocol 700-M2	Allergic Reaction/Anaphylaxis
Protocol 700-M3	Routine Medical Care
Protocol 700-M4	Nausea and Vomiting
Protocol 700-M5	Excited Delirium
Protocol 700-M6	Sepsis
Protocol 700-M7	Diabetic Emergencies
Protocol 700-M8	Abdominal Pain
Protocol 700-N1	Altered Mental Status
Protocol 700-N2	Seizure
Protocol 700-N3	Stroke
Protocol 700-O1	Childbirth
Protocol 700-R1	Respiratory Distress
Protocol 700-R2	Smoke Inhalation
Protocol 700-T1	Trauma
Protocol 700-T2	Isolated Limb Injuries (including hip)
Protocol 700-T3	Crush Injury Syndrome
Protocol 700-T4	Hemorrhage Control

### Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency EMS Manual

Protocol 700-C1-P	Cardiac Arrest
Protocol 700-C2-P	Blank
Protocol 700-C3 -P	Blank
Protocol 700-C4-P	Tachycardia with Pulses
Protocol 700-C5-P	Blank
Protocol 700-C6-P	Blank
Protocol 700-C7-P	Bradycardia/Heart Blocks
Protocol 700-C8-P	Neonatal Resuscitation
Protocol 700-D1-P	Pediatric Drug List
Protocol 700-E1-P	Heat Exposure/Hyperthermia
Protocol 700-E2-P	Cold Exposure/Hypothermia
Protocol 700-E3-P	Near Drowning
Protocol 700-E4-P	Burns
Protocol 700-E3-P	Snake Bite
Protocol 700-M1-P	Overdose/Poison Ingestion
Protocol 700-M2-P	Allergic Reaction/Anaphylaxis
Protocol 700-M3-P	Routine Medical Care
Protocol 700-M4-P	Nausea and Vomiting
Protocol 700-M5-P	BLANK
Protocol 700-M6-P	Sepsis
Protocol 700-M7-P	Diabetic Emergencies
Protocol 700-N1-P	Altered Mental Status
Protocol 700-N2-P	Seizure
Protocol 700-R1-P	Respiratory Distress
Protocol 700 R2-P	Smoke Inhalation
Protocol 700 S1-P	Sudden Infant Death Syndrome
Protocol 700 S2-P	Apparent Life-Threatening Event (ALTE)
Protocol 700-T1-P	Trauma
Protocol 700-T2-P	Isolated Limb Injuries (Including Hip)
Protocol 700-T3-P	BLANK
Protocol 700-T4-P	Hemorrhage Control

### Section 700: Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 701	Life Threats
Procedure 702	Pleural Decompression
Procedure 703	Pain Management
Procedure 704	Advanced Airway Management
Procedure 705	Transcutaneous Cardiac Pacing
Procedure 706	12 Lead ECG Procedure



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency EMS Manual

Procedure 707	Intraosseous Infusion
Procedure 708	Blank
Procedure 709	Pediatric Fast Pack
Procedure 710	Continuous Positive Airway Pressure
Procedure 711	Accessing Pre-Vascular Access Devices
Procedure 712	Spinal Immobilization
Procedure 713	Non-Invasive Gas Monitoring
Procedure 714	STEMI Identification, Transmission and Destination

### Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 801	Core Principles: Appropriate Patient Disposition
Reference 802	Core Principles: Biohazard Emergencies EBOLA
Reference 803	Core Principles: Law Enforcement Incidents
Reference 804	Core Principles: Invasive Procedures and Interventions
Reference 805	Core Principles: Managing Airway and Ventilation
Reference 806	Core Principles: Managing Cardiac Arrest
Reference 807	Core Principles: Managing Sepsis
Reference 808	Core Principles: Managing Trauma
Reference 809	Core Principles: Medical ICS
Reference 810	Core Principles: Spinal Immobilization
Reference 811	Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County
Reference 812	Tactical Medicine



Santa Cruz County EMS System  
Section 100  
The EMS System



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 101

Quality Improvement Program

Rev: 10/17

#### I. Purpose:

- A. To establish a system wide Quality Improvement (QI) Plan for evaluating the Emergency Medical System of Santa Cruz County in order to foster continuous improvement in performance and quality patient care. To assist the EMS Agency, EMS Providers, Receiving Hospitals and Base Hospitals in defining standards, evaluating methodologies and utilizing the evaluation results for continued system improvement.
- B. This policy describes the role, composition and procedure for regular assessment of key quality indicators and a process for categorizing incidents that are reviewed.

#### II. Authority:

- A. California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Section 100136, 100141.2, 100166, 100167, 100168, and 100172. Health and Safety Code Division 2.5, Section 1797.220. California Evidence Code, Section 1157.7

#### III. Definition:

- A. Quality Improvement (QI) means a method of evaluation of services provided, which includes defined standards, evaluation methodologies and utilization of evaluation results for continued system improvement. Such methods may include, but not be limited to, a written plan describing the program objectives, organization, scope and mechanisms for overseeing the effectiveness of the program.
- B. This reference to Quality Improvement (QI) is comparable to State Regulations' reference to Continuous Quality Improvement.

#### IV. Principles:

- A. To be effective, a Quality Improvement (QI) Plan must foster a positive working relationship between all components of the emergency medical system.
- B. This document will allow each agency to continue meeting its own unique QI needs as well as providing an avenue for meaningful collaboration system wide. This QI Plan encourages the utilization of the processes that affect patient outcomes most significantly.

#### V. Policy:

- A. At a minimum, the QI Plan shall include:
  1. Statement of quality improvement program goals and objectives.
  2. Description of how the Quality Improvement Plan is integrated into the Santa Cruz County EMS system.
  3. Description of those processes used in conducting quality improvement activities, action plans and results.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 101

Quality Improvement Program

Rev: 10/17

4. Methods to document those processes used in quality improvement activities.
5. Common database from which to compare and contrast data system participants.
6. Methods to retrieve data from participating non-base receiving hospitals regarding patient diagnoses and disposition.

VI. Base Hospital Contributions:

- A. Implementation and maintenance of a Quality Improvement (QI) Plan in conjunction with prehospital care providers assigned to the base hospital.
- B. Designation of a representative to participate in the Santa Cruz County EMS QI Committee.
- C. Collection of outcome data on patients brought to the Base Hospital as outlined in the EMS CQI Plan.

VII. Provider Agencies Contributions:

- A. Implementation and maintenance of a Quality Improvement (QI) Plan in conjunction with assigned base hospitals and receiving hospitals.
- B. Evaluation of prehospital care performance standards.
- C. Designation of a representative to participate in the Santa Cruz County EMS QI Committee.

VIII. EMS Agency Contributions:

- A. Implementation and maintenance of a Quality Improvement (QI) Plan in conjunction with base hospitals, receiving hospitals, and provider agencies.
- B. Provide for a multidisciplinary team approach and provide staff support for the EMS QI Committee.
- C. Assist in ongoing monitoring and evaluation of clinical and organizational performance.
- D. Provide information to support system improvement of those processes that are important to the quality of patient care.
- E. Provide confidential patient outcome and informational system reports to assist in improving the functions targeted by the QI program.

IX. EMS Quality Improvement Committee

- A. The EMS Quality Improvement Committee membership shall consist of:
  1. EMS Medical Director
  2. EMS Program Manager
  3. Physician from each Base Hospital
  4. PLN from each Base Hospital
  5. EMSIA QA Manager

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 101

Quality Improvement Program

Rev: 10/17

6. EOA Ambulance CES Coordinator
7. Emergency Medical Dispatch Program Manager
8. Other representatives of the Santa Cruz County EMS community as approved by the EMS Medical Director and Program Manager

B. The EMS Quality Improvement Committee will:

1. Meet monthly. The proceedings and records of this committee shall be free from disclosure and discovery. (CEC, Sect. 1157.7)
2. Focus on system processes for improvement.
3. Coordinate and compile focused studies/research on selected issues.

C. At such time when the EMS Quality Improvement Subcommittees develop, the proceedings and records of the Subcommittees shall be free from disclosure and discovery. (CEC, Sect. 1157.7)

X. Benchmark Quality Indicators

A. The following quality indicators shall be continuously monitored and reported at Quality Improvement Committee meetings monthly.

1. Dispatch/EMD (see also Policy 305, *Emergency Medical Dispatch*)
  - a) Code 2/Code 3 returns
    - (1) All cardiac arrests
    - (2) Random audit
    - (3) Aqua reports/Drift reports
2. Cardiac Arrest
  - a) Bystander CPR (PUB-1)
  - b) AED prior to arrival (CAR-1)
  - c) First Arrival time to rescuer CPR
  - d) Initial rhythm recorded
  - e) Defibrillation (number and dose)
  - f) Intubation (see #6)
  - g) ROSC (y/n) (CAR-2)
  - h) EtCO<sub>2</sub> readings (initial and continuous)
  - i) survival to ED discharge(CAR-3)
  - j) survival to hospital discharge (CAR4)
3. STEMI
  - a) Arrival to EKG
  - b) ASA (ACS-1)

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 101

Quality Improvement Program

Rev: 10/17

- c) Scene time (ACS-3)
- d) STEMI alert (ACS-4)
- e) 911-to balloon
- f) Appropriate destination (ACS-5)
- 4. Suspected Cardiac Ischemia
  - a) 12 Lead EKG Obtained
  - b) 12 Lead EKG transmitted
  - c) 12 Lead EKG interpretation
  - d) STEMI alert
  - e) ASA given
  - f) NTG given
  - g) Morphine given
  - h) Destination Hospital
  - i) Mode of transport
- 5. Stroke
  - a) Time Last Known Well
  - b) Stroke scale recorded (STR-1)
  - c) Blood Glucose recorded (STR-2)
  - d) Scene time (STR-3)
  - e) Stroke alert called (STR-4)
  - f) 911-to needle time
- 6. Trauma (see also Policy 107, *Trauma Quality Improvement and System Evaluation*)
  - a) Scene times (TRA-1)
  - b) PAM scale recorded
  - c) Appropriate destination (TRA-2)
- 7. Advanced Airway Management (See Procedure 704 *Advanced Airway Management*)
  - a) Indications for invasive airway
  - b) Date/Time Airway Device Placement Confirmation
  - c) Airway Device Being Confirmed
  - d) Airway Device Placement Confirmed Method
  - e) Tube Depth
  - f) Type of Individual Confirming Airway Device Placement
  - g) Crew Member ID

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 101

Quality Improvement Program

Rev: 10/17

- h) Airway Complications Encountered
  - i) Suspected Reasons for Failed Airway Management
  - j) Waveform capnography readings through duration of care
    - (1) EtCO<sub>2</sub> initial (SKL-2)
    - (2) EtCO<sub>2</sub> continuous (SKL-2)
- B. Additional quality indicators may be added as deemed necessary through the quality improvement process

### XI. EMS Retrospective Review

- A. This section of the quality improvement policy establishes a framework for EMS system participants to categorize clinical questions that arise in the EMS system for the purpose of ensuring proper reporting, analysis and follow-up. This is intended to encompass incidents with positive and negative outcomes. Every incident that may occur represents an opportunity for system improvement provided that the analysis is properly conducted with emphasis on identifying systemic contributing factors that may have led to the occurrence, and adequately reported to the Quality Improvement Committee.
- B. This section may be implemented by any EMS system participating agency/provider. It may be used by County EMS, Hospital, SCR911, and Prehospital Personnel alike. In all cases the concept of "Just Culture" should govern all incident investigations.
- C. Level I: Low level of concern or risk
- 1. Description: This includes minor deviations in care or communication that do not affect the clinical outcome of the patient. Examples include failure to perform spinal immobilization in a patient who is neurologically intact, failure to get a base station consultation on a "grey area" trauma patient who is in fact appropriately managed locally, etc.
  - 2. Indicated Actions: Level I incidents should result in on-the-spot feedback and communication between personnel, and an email/phone call FYI to QI staff.
  - 3. Follow-up and Reporting: Agency level QI staff will close the loop with the personnel involved, and may optionally report back to the reporting agency. Generally, these incidents need not be reported at the monthly EMS QI Committee meetings, and monitored for trends.
- D. Level II: Moderate level of concern or risk
- 1. Description: Significant deviations from the standard of care, repetitive occurrences, or serious communication conflicts between caregivers. Examples include medication administration errors, failure to transport a major trauma patient to the appropriate destination resulting in a delay of care, command and control issues occurring on scenes, etc.
  - 2. Indicated Actions: A Level II Incident requires the involved agency to convene a review of the

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 101

Quality Improvement Program

Rev: 10/17

case. This review can be held with just the involved crew, but may be expanded to include all involved EMS personnel (fire, transport, SCR911, hospital staff, etc.) as indicated.

3. Follow-up and Reporting: In all cases, Level II Incident investigations will result in a written document including analysis of the incident, and recommendations for remediation. This write up will be presented to County EMS and all involved agencies. All Level II Incidents will be presented at the County QI Committee meeting.

E. Level III: Highest level of concern or risk

1. Description: A Level III Incident includes substantial deviations in the standard of care that present a high level of risk to the patient and/or the EMS system. This may include possible negligent or grossly negligent behavior by a provider. Examples include abandoning a patient on scene, failing to check for/recognize an esophageal intubation, administering a drug that is clinically contraindicated, etc.
2. Indicated Actions: A Level III Incident will result in immediate notification of agency QI staff and County EMS staff. Responses to this level of incident may include an ASAP formal call review, temporary suspension of personnel County accreditation pending investigation, etc.
3. Follow-up and Reporting: All Level III Incidents will be presented at the County QI Committee meeting.

F. Level IV: Exceptional Occurrences

1. Description: These may include publicly visible events, large-scale incidents, best practices, exemplary performance, etc.
2. Indicated Actions: Reviews may be held outside of the Level I-III structure for incidents not meeting those criteria, but which have the potential for system improvement.
3. Follow-up and Reporting: These events may result in a review with individual caregivers, unit crews, or all involved EMS, hospital, and dispatch personnel as indicated. All of these cases should be reported at the county QI committee meeting.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 102

### Trauma System Organization and Management

Rev: 10/17

#### I. Purpose

- A. To identify the role and responsibilities of Santa Cruz Emergency Medical Services Agency (EMS) as they relate to the trauma care system.

#### II. Definition

- A. Local EMS agency means the agency, department, or office having primary responsibility for administration of emergency medical services in a county and which is designated pursuant to the California Health and Safety Code.
- B. "Trauma care system" or "trauma system" or "inclusive trauma care system" means a system that is designed to meet the needs of all injured patients. The system shall be defined by the local EMS agency in its trauma care system plan in accordance with California Trauma Care System Regulations.
- C. P.A.M. is a scoring system for trauma patients consisting of Physiologic, Anatomic and Mechanistic criteria.
- D. Adult patients are 15 years old and greater.
- E. Pediatric patients are 14 years old or less.

#### III. Policy

- A. As the lead agency for the Santa Cruz County emergency medical services system, Santa Cruz EMS is responsible for planning, implementing, and managing the trauma care system. These responsibilities include:
  1. Assessing needs and resource requirements;
  2. Developing the system design, including the number of trauma center(s) and determining patient flow patterns;
  3. Assigning roles to system participants, including designation of the trauma center(s);
  4. Working with the designated trauma centers and other system participants, and with neighboring EMS systems on outreach and mutual aid services;
  5. Development of a trauma data system, including a trauma registry at the trauma center, trauma data collection from non-trauma centers, pre-hospital data collection;
  6. Monitoring of the system to determine compliance with appropriate state laws and regulations, local EMS agency policies and procedures, and contracts, and taking corrective action as needed;
  7. Public information and education;
  8. Evaluating the impact of the system and revising the system design as needed.
- B. To fulfill these responsibilities, Santa Cruz EMS will assign staff to the trauma care system. Other Santa Cruz EMS staff, including the EMS Medical Director, will participate in system monitoring,

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 102

### Trauma System Organization and Management

Rev: 10/17

evaluation and problem-solving activities. Approximately ten percent (10%) of the agency's total staff time is devoted to the trauma care system.

- C. On a day-to-day basis, Santa Cruz EMS will oversee the quality assurance processes required of the trauma system and will investigate problems

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 103

### Trauma System Data Collection and Management

Rev: 10/17

#### I. Purpose

- A. To establish requirements for data collection and management by trauma system participants.
- B. Authority for this policy is noted in Division 2.5, California Health and Safety Code, Sections 1798.162, 1798.163 California Code of Regulations Sections 100255, 100257.
- C. Definitions
  1. "Trauma Center" or "designated trauma center" means a licensed hospital, accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations, which has been designated as a Level I, II, III, or IV trauma center and/or Level I or II pediatric trauma center by the local EMS agency, in accordance with California Trauma Care System Regulations.
  2. "Trauma Receiving Facility" means a licensed hospital within the Trauma Service Area (Santa Cruz County), accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations, which receives trauma patients.

#### II. Policy

- A. Prehospital records -- In addition to normal patient information, pre-hospital providers shall, for all patients who meet the trauma triage criteria (See Policy 625 *Trauma Patient Transport and Hospital Destination* and Policy 626 *Trauma Triage*), and record triage criteria met (See Protocol 700-T1 *Trauma*)
- B. Trauma Center -- The Trauma Center shall complete a trauma registry form for all patients who are determined in the field to have met the trauma triage criteria (See Policy 625 *Trauma Patient Transport and Hospital Destination* and Policy 626 *Trauma Triage*) or who are brought to the Trauma Center and are later determined to meet triage criteria, and who are admitted to the Trauma Center, or transferred to another Trauma Center.
- C. Trauma Receiving Facility -- The Trauma Receiving Facility shall complete a trauma registry form for all patients who are determined in the field to have met the trauma triage criteria (See Policy 625 *Trauma Patient Transport and Hospital Destination* and Policy 626 *Trauma Triage*) or who are brought to the Trauma Receiving Facility and are later determined to meet triage criteria, and who are admitted to the Trauma Receiving, or transferred to another hospital or Trauma Center.
- D. The trauma registry process shall include at least the following:
  1. Time of arrival and patient treatment in:
    - a) Emergency department or trauma receiving area
    - b) Operating room
  2. Dates for:
    - a) Initial admission
    - b) Intensive care

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 103

### Trauma System Data Collection and Management

Rev: 10/17

- c) Discharge
- 3. Discharge data, including:
  - a) Total hospital charges (aggregate dollars only)
  - b) Patient destination
  - c) Discharge diagnosis

#### III. Cooperation with other counties

- A. Where patients from the Santa Cruz EMS system are transported to a trauma center or trauma receiving facility in another EMS system, Santa Cruz EMS will seek patient information which is equivalent to that provided by a Santa Cruz trauma receiving facility.
- B. Where patients from another EMS system are transported to a Santa Cruz EMS trauma receiving facility, Santa Cruz EMS will attempt to provide patient information which is equivalent to that provided by that system's designated trauma centers or trauma receiving facilities.
- C. Hospitals and ambulance providers within the Santa Cruz EMS system are encouraged to cooperate with other EMS agencies in data collection and evaluation efforts.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 104

Trauma Service Area

Rev: 10/17

### I. Purpose

- A. To establish service areas for trauma patients in Santa Cruz County.
- B. Authority for this policy is noted in Division 2.5, California Health and Safety Code, Sections 1798.162, 1798.163 California Code of Regulations Section 100255

### II. Definitions

- A. "Service area" means that geographic area defined by the local EMS agency in its trauma care system plan as the area served by a designated trauma center.
- B. "Trauma Center" or "designated trauma center" means a licensed hospital, accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations, which has been designated as a Level I, II, III, or IV trauma center and/or Level I or II pediatric trauma center by the local EMS agency, in accordance with California Trauma Care System Regulations.

### III. Policy

- A. The entire County of Santa Cruz will be considered the service area.
- B. There are currently no trauma centers designated in the County of Santa Cruz.
- C. To provide optimal care for major trauma victims, patients meeting triage criteria, patients will be routed as specified. See Policy 625 *Trauma Patient Transport and Hospital Destination* and Policy 626 *Trauma Triage*.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 105

### Trauma Mutual Aid and Coordination with Neighboring System

Rev: 10/17

#### I. Purpose

- A. To ensure that critical trauma patients are treated at an appropriate facility, regardless of geopolitical boundaries and to facilitate coordination with neighboring systems.
- B. Authority for this policy is noted in Division 2.5, California Health and Safety Code, Sections 1798.162, 1798.163, 1798.170 California Code of Regulations Section 100255

#### II. Definition

- A. "Trauma Center" or "designated trauma center" means a licensed hospital, accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations, which has been designated as a Level I, II, III, or IV trauma center and/or Level I or II pediatric trauma center by the local EMS agency, in accordance with California Trauma Care System Regulations.

#### III. Policy

- A. Santa Cruz EMS will coordinate its trauma care system with those in neighboring EMS systems in order to ensure that patients are transported to the most accessible trauma facility equipped, staffed, and prepared to administer care appropriate to the needs of the patient. Written mutual aid agreements will be executed as necessary to ensure coordination with neighboring systems.
  1. Santa Cruz EMS will maintain contact with neighboring EMS agencies in order to monitor the status of trauma care systems in surrounding jurisdictions.
  2. Santa Cruz County will contact the Santa Clara and Monterey EMS agencies to seek appropriate trauma service coordination.
- B. Where patients from Santa Cruz County are transported to a trauma center in another EMS system, Santa Cruz EMS will seek trauma registry information.
- C. Where patients from another EMS system are transported to a Santa Cruz EMS receiving hospital, Santa Cruz EMS will attempt to provide a basic data set of patient information.
- D. Ambulance providers within Santa Cruz County are encouraged to cooperate with other EMS agencies in data collection and evaluation efforts of patients who are served by the Santa Cruz EMS system.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 106

BLANK

Rev: 10/17

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 107

Trauma Quality Improvement and System Evaluation

Rev: 10/17

#### I. Purpose

- A. To establish a system-wide Quality Improvement (QI) program for evaluating the Santa Cruz EMS Trauma System in order to foster continuous improvement in performance and patient care. In addition, it will assist Santa Cruz EMS in defining standards; evaluating methodologies and utilizing the evaluation results for continued system improvement.
- B. Authority for this policy are found in Division 2.5, California Health and Safety Code, Sections 1798.162, 1798.163 California Code of Regulations Section 100255, 100258, 100265 and California Evidence Code, Section 1157.7

#### II. Definition

- A. "Quality Improvement" (or Quality Assurance) means a method of evaluation of services provided, which includes defined standards, evaluation methodologies and utilization of evaluation results for continued system improvement. Such methods may include, but not limited to, a written plan describing the program objectives, organizations, scope and mechanisms for overseeing the effectiveness of the program.

#### III. Policy:

- A. Trauma system participants within the Santa Cruz System will maintain a comprehensive quality program.
- B. Quality Improvement Plan:
  1. The Santa Cruz EMS Trauma QI Plan consists of the following elements:
    - a) An internal comprehensive quality improvement process (See Policy 101 *Quality Improvement Program and System Evaluation*)
    - b) A periodic local audit of the trauma care provided by receiving hospitals in Santa Cruz County.
    - c) An ongoing external medical audit of case reviews by the Trauma Audit Committees both in-county and out-of-county.
  2. Trauma Systems Review
    - a) Santa Cruz EMS will be responsible an annual review of the trauma system, which will be conducted at least every two (2) years. The template for this review will be developed and approved by the Quality Improvement Committee.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 108

Stakeholder Participation

Rev: 10/17

### I. Purpose

- A. To establish a mechanism for system stakeholders to provide input to the Agency on the growth and management of the Santa Cruz County Emergency Medical Services System.

### II. Forums

#### A. Emergency Medical Care Commission (EMCC)

- 1. Acts in an advisory capacity to the Board of Supervisors on all matters relating to emergency medical services, to review the EMS related activities in the County, to provide residents of the County an opportunity to participate in the policy generation for the emergency medical services system, and to report the observations of the Commission to designated regulatory bodies

#### B. Prehospital Advisory Committee (PAC)

- 1. Comprised of representatives from each provider agency, hospitals, law enforcement, etc. The group focuses on the logistical and operational aspects of EMS. Meetings are held monthly.

#### C. Technical Advisory Group (TAG)

- 1. Designated by contract to monitor the performance of the Ambulance Agreement and evaluate the ambulance Contractor's compliance with Agreement terms and conditions. The findings and recommendations of the TAG are reported to the Health Services Agency Administrator. TAG meetings are usually held once a month via teleconference.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 109

911 System Provider Roles

Rev: 10/17

- I. Purpose
  - A. To clearly identify roles and responsibilities for providers of emergency medical services in Santa Cruz County.
- II. The EMS Agency
  - A. The EMS Agency is a government organization that is responsible for the development, management, and regulation of all aspects of the Santa Cruz County Emergency Medical Services System. The EMS Agency is also responsible for several other disaster and medical-health regulatory and management duties as authorized by the State regulation and County Ordinance.
  - B. The EMS Agency operates in accordance with federal, state and county laws and ordinances.
- III. Fire Service Providers
  - A. The fire service is responsible for overall scene management and ensuring the mitigation of hazardous situations or environments. At a minimum, that includes the provision of first response Basic Life Support (BLS) services as authorized by state regulation.
  - B. Fire Service providers operate in accordance with state regulations and the Santa Cruz County Pre-Hospital Care Policy.
- IV. EOA Contracted Ambulance Service Provider
  - A. The County has elected to provide ambulance transportation services through a single provider. The contracted ambulance service provider is responsible for providing Advanced Life Support (ALS) transportation services for the County of Santa Cruz.
  - B. Although the contracted ambulance service units may arrive at the scene of an emergency prior to the fire service units, the public safety agency responsible for the incident location is the lawful scene authority.
  - C. EOA contracted ambulance service providers operate in accordance with the state regulations, Santa Cruz County Pre-Hospital Care Policy, Santa Cruz County Ambulance Ordinance including associated Ambulance Permit Regulations, and any contracts and/or agreements established with the County.
- V. Non-EOA Approved Ambulance Services
  - A. Non-EOA approved ambulance services support 911 System operations as necessary. This may include assistance during periods of high call volume, multi-casualty incidents, and potential or actual disaster situations. When used in the 911 System, non-EOA approved ambulance services operate in the same fashion as the EOA contracted ambulance service provider.
  - B. Non-EOA approved ambulance services may provide care and associated services at the BLS or ALS transport level depending on the type of permit issued by the EMS Agency.
  - C. Non-EOA approved ambulance service providers operate in accordance with State regulations; Santa Cruz County Pre-Hospital Care Policy; Santa Cruz County Ambulance Ordinance, including associated

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 109

911 System Provider Roles

Rev: 10/17

Ambulance Permit Regulations; and any additional contracts and/or agreements established with the County.

### VI. Air Resource Providers

- A. The County permits several air resource providers, which include air ambulances and rescue aircraft. These resources primarily provide critical patient transport when requested by the Incident Commander or established automatic flight areas. Air resources may also be used to provide first response service in the rural areas of the County.
- B. Air resource providers operate in accordance with State regulations; Santa Cruz County Pre-Hospital Care Policy; Santa Cruz County Ambulance Ordinance, including associated Ambulance Permit Regulations; and any additional contracts and/or agreements established with the County.
- C. The County may request the assistance of municipal, county, state, or federal air resources that are not permitted by the County. Reasons for such may include the need to transport personnel or supplies, provide event intelligence support, provide an airborne command platform, provide emergency patient transportation, provide rescue services, etc.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 110

Policy Development and Implementation

Rev: 10/17

- I. Purpose
  - A. The practice of pre-hospital emergency medicine is constantly changing and new methods of providing care frequently need to be incorporated into EMS policies and procedures. This policy is intended to provide a framework for reviewing, updating and creating EMS policies and procedures.
- II. Urgent vs. Non-Urgent Updates
  - A. Changes to EMS Policies and Protocols can require significant time and financial burdens on provider agencies and hospitals and therefore frequent changes should be avoided whenever possible. The need for new and updated policies and protocols generally fall into one of two categories: (1) urgent, such as medication shortages, safety stops, emerging infectious disease etc., and (2) non-urgent, such as minor ACLS updates. Whenever possible non-urgent updates should be performed on an annual basis. Urgent revisions will generally need to be completed immediately.
- III. Prehospital Advisory Committee
  - A. The best pre-hospital policies and protocols are written with the input from the people who are tasked with using them in the field or in the hospital. The EMS agency will provide the opportunity for all interested EMS stakeholders to review, revise and create non-urgent EMS policies and procedures through the Pre-Hospital Advisory Committee (PAC). This committee will also be responsible for investigating new equipment and techniques applicable to pre-hospital care. The committee meets monthly and will implement changes according to the schedule as described in Paragraph IV.
- IV. Update Schedule
  - A. Policy and protocol additions and/or revisions require lead time for provider agencies to implement and disseminate to their respective personnel. When new medications or equipment are required then this lead time is essential for budgetary purposes. The deadline for upcoming revisions or additions to clinical policy and protocol is May 1st with implementation by January 31st of the following year.
  - B. In general, all policies and protocols should be reviewed, and if needed, updated annually.
- V. Comment Period
  - A. Policies and procedures will be introduced at Pre-Hospital Advisory Committee (PAC) Meetings, held monthly. Public comment period will be open for 20 days following introduction.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 111

Unusual Occurrence Reporting

Rev: 10/17

#### I. Purpose

- A. To define trends or problems with Unusual Occurrences/Incidents, to give direction for reporting and evaluation, and to define the roles of Santa Cruz County EMS and the service providers in relation to these events.

#### II. Authority

- A. California Health and Safety Code, Division 2.5. Sections 1797.204, 1797.220. and 1798.
- B. California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 9, Sections 100145, 100148, 100167, 100168 and 100210

#### III. Policy

- A. Any individual involved in a Santa Cruz County Unusual Occurrence/Incident, where they recognize a problem or have a concern, may submit the Unusual Occurrence/Incident Form.
- B. All Unusual Occurrence/Incidents reported will be investigated and followed up according to the following procedures. Santa Cruz County EMS will determine the review, resolution, and tracking of Unusual Occurrences/Incidents.
- C. These events may be related to systems, policies, protocols, procedures, operations, devices, equipment/vehicles, medication or any aspect of patient care and include “great catches” defined as patient safety events that are recognized and prevented before they actually occur.
- D. Events that do not necessarily breach any policies, protocols or procedures, but are felt by the individual involved to be potentially detrimental should also be included in reporting.
- E. Any event deemed to have impact or potential impact on patient care, and/or any practice felt to be outside the norm of acceptable patient care, as defined by Santa Cruz County EMS Policies & Procedures.
- F. Any Sentinel Event as defined by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations, is “...an unexpected occurrence involving death or serious physical or psychological injury, or risk thereof.” The phrase “or risk thereof” includes any process variation for which a recurrence would carry a significant chance of a serious adverse outcome.
- G. An occurrence or incident that is reported but is deemed to have no patient care or system implications and does not require a further investigation.

#### IV. Procedure

##### A. Initial Reporting

- 1. All personnel directing involved in an Unusual Occurrence/Incident are required to submit an Unusual Occurrence/Incident Report to the Santa Cruz County EMS Agency by the end of that shift, or within 24 hours of the unusual occurrence/incident, whichever is sooner.

##### B. Review:

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 111

#### Unusual Occurrence Reporting

Rev: 10/17

1. Santa Cruz County EMS Agency is responsible for coordinating the Unusual Occurrence/Incident Review.
  2. Following notification of the event, Santa Cruz County EMS will assign the case to an appropriate entity for investigation. Santa Cruz County EMS retains the authority to become the primary investigator.
  3. Santa Cruz County EMS will respond to the report within 48 hours of receipt.
  4. Santa Cruz County EMS will coordinate the After-Action Review and other meetings for Sentinel Events that will take place within 7 days from the day the report was received. A resolution or plan will be produced by Santa Cruz County EMS in 14 days.
- C. Resolution:
1. If necessary, a meeting will be scheduled with representatives of all involved parties, at which the conclusions of the Santa Cruz County EMS Agency will be reported and discussed.
  2. Within 5 workings days of the receipt of the report from Santa Cruz County EMS Agency, the service provider(s) will, if requested by the Santa Cruz County EMS Agency, submit their action plan to Santa Cruz County EMS Agency.
  3. A copy of the findings, conclusions, and recommendations of the evaluation report will be sent to all involved agencies once the Santa Cruz County EMS Agency closes the case.
  4. Santa Cruz County EMS will retain a record of its objective findings, its recommendations, and the remedial actions taken.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS System  
Section 200  
Personnel Credentials



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 201

Paramedic Accreditation Requirements

Rev: 10/17

- I. Purpose
  - A. To provide a process for a California State licensed paramedic to work and perform paramedic skills as established by Santa Cruz County EMS Policies and Procedures.
- II. Authority
  - A. Title 22, Article 8, Sections 100165- 100166, Health and Safety Code Division 2.5 Section 1798.202
- III. Definition
  - A. "Accreditation" means authorization by Santa Cruz County EMS Agency to practice as a paramedic for a Santa Cruz County ALS provider under the Santa Cruz County policies and protocols.
- IV. Procedure
  - A. To be accredited an individual shall:
    - 1. Possess a current California paramedic license.
    - 2. Apply to Santa Cruz County EMS Agency for accreditation within 30 days of being hired by an agency in Santa Cruz County.
    - 3. Pay established accreditation fees if applicable.
    - 4. Successfully complete an orientation by Santa Cruz County EMS Agency, which shall include meetings with the EMS Agency Medical Director, the EMS Agency Administrator and the Paramedic Liaison Nurses from the Base Station hospitals.
    - 5. Successfully complete all phases of the County-approved paramedic accreditation program as outlined in the Santa Cruz County EMS Quality Improvement Plan.
    - 6. Possess all certifications required by the Santa Cruz County EMS Quality Improvement Plan, as well as by the respective paramedic providers in the County.
  - B. Review Process
    - 1. The EMS Agency Medical Director shall evaluate any candidate who fails to successfully complete the field evaluation and may recommend further evaluation or training as required ensuring the paramedic is competent.
    - 2. The EMS Agency shall notify the individual applying for accreditation of the decision whether or not to grant accreditation within thirty (30) calendar days of submission of a complete application.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 201

Paramedic Accreditation Requirements

Rev: 10/17

3. Accreditation to practice shall be continuous as long as licensure is maintained and the paramedic continues to meet all requirements for updates in policy, procedure, protocol and optional scope of practice, and continues to meet requirements of the system-wide CQI program.
4. To maintain continuous accreditation, current paramedic licensure information will be provided to the EMS Agency by the paramedic's employer.
  - a) This must be provided to the EMS Agency prior to the new licensure period to maintain continuous accreditation.
  - b) Failure to provide this information will result in loss of accreditation and ability to work as a paramedic in Santa Cruz County and the lapsed paramedic must re-apply for accreditation.
  - c) It shall be the employer's responsibility to keep current paramedic accreditation cards on file.
5. The EMS Agency Medical Director may suspend or revoke accreditation if the paramedic does not maintain current licensure or meet accreditation requirements.
6. Should an accredited Santa Cruz County paramedic stop working in the County for a period exceeding 180 days, the paramedic provider will evaluate this paramedic's field competency utilizing County-approved evaluation guidelines and provider-approved field evaluators upon this paramedic's return to line duty. The paramedic will be evaluated for his/her general clinical competency and ability to correctly apply Santa Cruz County Protocols and Policies to safely manage patients. The length of this evaluation process will be determined by the provider and will be sufficient to validate this paramedic's BLS and ALS competencies prior to being released to independent duty.
7. In a declared disaster or declared emergency (local, state or federal), an "emergency accreditation" will be considered to permit California licensed paramedics to be granted an emergency accreditation to work as a paramedic in Santa Cruz County. This provision will be invoked at the discretion of the EMS Agency Medical Director and shall at a minimum consist of: notice to the EMS Agency, copy of current California paramedic license in good standing, brief orientation to the Santa Cruz County EMS policies and protocols by the provider. Accreditation under a declared disaster or emergency may be granted for not more than 60 days, after which time an emergency accreditation will expire unless the EMS Agency Medical Director extends the accreditation.

### V. Discipline

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 201

Paramedic Accreditation Requirements

Rev: 10/17

- A. Paramedic licensure actions (e.g. immediate suspension) shall be performed according to the provisions of Health and Safety Code 1798.202.
- B. Notification to the EMS Authority shall be made in the manner prescribed by the EMS Authority. If the final action is a recommendation to the EMS Authority for disciplinary action of an Paramedic license, a summary explaining the actions of the Paramedic that pose a threat to the public health and safety pursuant to Section 1798.200 of the Health and Safety Code and all documentary evidence relative to the recommendation shall be forwarded to the EMS Authority.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 202

EMT Challenge Policy for Other Licensed Health Providers

Rev: 10/17

### I. Philosophy

- A. This policy is intended to provide a guideline for the licensed health provider who chooses to challenge the EMT exam.
- B. EMS Medical Director, pursuant to California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 22, section 100078(a) shall review all challenge requests with specific reference to training and clinical experience.
- C. Approval will be determined after this review.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 203

EMT Certification and Recertification Procedures

Rev: 10/17

### I. Purpose

- A. To establish standardized criteria for the initial certification and recertification of EMT personnel consistent with California Code of Regulations, Title 22, beginning at Section 100056 pertaining to "Emergency Medical Technician" and the Santa Cruz County Emergency Medical Services Agency as the certifying entity.

### II. Initial Certification

- A. An application who meets one of the following criteria shall be eligible for initial certification upon meeting the requirements listed below:
1. Pass the National Registry of Emergency Medical Technicians – EMT Basic written and skills examination and have one of the following:
    - a) A valid EMT course completion record or other documented proof of successful completion of any initial EMT Course approved by the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) National EMS Education Standards dated within the last two years.
    - b) Documentation of successful completion of an approved out-of-state initial EMT straining course approved by the DOT National EMS Standards within the last two years.
    - c) A current and valid out-of-state EMT certificate.
    - d) Possess a non-expired National Registry EMT Basic registration certificate.
    - e) Possess a non-expired out-of-state or National Registry EMT-Intermediate Certificate.
    - f) Possess a current and valid California Paramedic License.
    - g) Be eighteen (18) years of age or older.
    - h) Submit a completed request for "Live Scan Applicant Submission Form" to the California DOJ for a state and federal CORI search in accordance with provisions of Section 11105 (p) (1) of the California Penal Code; and, the CORI request shall include a subsequent arrest notification report in accordance with the provisions of Section 11105.2 of the California Penal Code; and, the EMT applicant will designate that both the state and federal CORI search results and the subsequent arrest notification reports shall be reported to the certifying entity and the California Emergency Medical Services Authority.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 203

### EMT Certification and Recertification Procedures

Rev: 10/17

- i) Criminal Background check information results will be retained by the EMS Office for a period of six (6) months for an applicant seeking initial certification. If, after six (6) months, the application process is not completed, the results will be placed on the No-Longer-Interested list with the California Department of Justice.

#### 2. Process:

- a) Completed EMT Certification Application including:
  - (1) Documented proof of completion of eligibility requirements as noted above.
  - (2) Payment of the established fees.
  - (3) Current CPR care, which meets American Heart Association Guidelines at the Healthcare Provider level.
  - (4) Two (2) current government-issued photo IDs (Driver's License, U.S. Military identification card, U.S. Passport).

### III. Certification Renewal

#### A. Eligibility requirements include:

1. Currently certified as a California EMT, or have been certified in the State of California as an EMT within the last two (2) years.
2. Successfully complete an approved EMT refresher course OR twenty-four (24) hours of approved continuing education.
3. Successfully complete the EMT Skills Verification Form.

#### B. Process:

1. Completed EMT Certification Application (this includes a signed and dated Health and Safety Code Section 1798.200 affidavit incorporated into the application. Facsimile and electronic submissions will not be accepted) including:
  - a) Proof of continuing education or refresher course completion records, including State EMS Authority Skills Verification Form (original form).
  - b) Payment of the established fees.
  - c) Current CPR card, which meets American Heart Association Guidelines at the Healthcare provider level.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 203

### EMT Certification and Recertification Procedures

Rev: 10/17

- d) Applicants for certification renewal whose current certificate was issued by another local EMS Agency or certifying Agency must also complete a criminal background check verification for a state and federal search.
  - (1) Criminal Background check results for certification renewal applicants will be maintained as long as the applicant is actively renewing certification with Santa Cruz County as the certifying entity. A *No-Longer-Interested* notification will be sent to the California Department of Justice if the applicant does not renew certification within twelve (12) months of the expiration date of the certificate.
- e) A certified EMT is responsible for notifying the EMS Agency of their proper and current mailing address and shall notify the EMS Agency in writing within thirty (30) calendar days of any and all changes of the mailing address.
- f) An EMT shall be certified by one (1) certifying entity during a certification period. If the EMT is currently certified by multiple certifying entities, upon renewal the EMT shall only be certified by one (1) certifying entity thereafter.

#### IV. Reinstatement of an Expired EMT Certificate

- A. If an EMT certification is expired, the following additional requirements must be met.
  - 1. Zero (0) to six (6) months since expiration:
    - a) Twenty-four (24) hours of approved continuing education, within the 24 months prior to applying for reinstatement.
    - b) State of California Skills Verification Form.
  - 2. Six (6) to twelve (12) months since expiration:
    - a) Thirty-six (36) hours of approved continuing education, within the 24 months prior to applying for reinstatement.
    - b) State of California Skills Verification Form.
  - 3. Greater than twelve (12) months since expiration:
    - a) Forty-eight (48) hours of approved continuing education, within the 24 months prior to applying for reinstatement.
    - b) State of California Skills Verification Form.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 203

### EMT Certification and Recertification Procedures

Rev: 10/17

- c) Pass the National Registry of Emergency Medical Technicians – EMT Basic written and skills examination within two (2) years of the date of application for reinstatement unless the individual possesses a current and valid EMT, AEMT, or Paramedic National Registry Certificate or a current and valid AEMT certificate or Paramedic license.

#### V. Issuance of Certification

- A. The EMS Agency shall issue a wallet-sized EMT certification card authorized by the California State EMS Authority to individuals who have successfully completed the application requirements.
  - 1. The expiration date for an initial certification shall be the last day of the month two (2) years from the effective date of the initial certification.
  - 2. If the certification renewal requirements are met in six (6) months or less prior to the expiration date of the current certificate, the expiration date shall be two (2) years from the date of the current certificate.
  - 3. If the certification renewal requirements are met six (6) months or greater prior to the expiration date of the current certificate, the expiration date shall be the last day of the month two (2) years from the date that all requirements for certification renewal were met.

#### VI. Required Training

- A. All EMTs working for a Santa Cruz County Pre-Hospital Provider Agency must complete any mandatory training deemed necessary by the EMS Medical Director (EMS Updates, EMS System Orientation, Annual Skills, etc.).

#### VII. Appointment Scheduling and Submission

- A. All first-time certification applicants or those that have had certification discontinued for any reason must make an appointment with the EMS Agency in order to confirm their identity and have a current photograph recorded.
- B. EMS Agency personnel will discuss certification matters with the applicant only consistent with Title 22 Regulation and privacy and confidentiality laws. Those employed by Santa Cruz County EMS System provider agencies may coordinate submissions with their employers.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 204

### Criminal Offender Record Information (CORI) Background Check

Rev: 10/17

- I. Purpose
  - A. To provide a method to ascertain the criminal background history of persons who apply for certification or recertification as EMT-1 in Santa Cruz County.
- II. Authority
  - A. Health and Safety Code, Division 2.5, Section 1798.200, California Code of Regulations, Title 13, Section 1101, California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 9, Sections 100079(a)(6)(C) and 100080(e)(3), Penal Code Sections 11105(b) (10) and 13300(b) (10), Santa Cruz County EMS Policy 206 *EMT Disciplinary Process*.
- III. Initial Certification
  - A. All new EMT-1 applicants must submit a one-time Live Scan Department of Justice (DOJ) Criminal Offender Record Information (CORI) background check.
- IV. Recertification
  - A. All individuals applying for Santa Cruz County EMT recertification must submit a one-time Live Scan Department of Justice (DOJ) Criminal Offender Record Information (CORI) background check if:
    1. This is your first recertification after January 1, 2007, or
    2. This is your first ever recertification with Santa Cruz County EMS Agency.
- V. Criteria & Guidelines for Denial, Suspension or Revocation of EMT-Certification and Recertification of Applicants with Criminal Histories
  - A. Criteria in Health and Safety Code Section 1798.200 and California Code of Regulations, Title 13, Section 1101, et al shall be used to determine whether certification is approved or denied based upon the results of the background check. For purposes of evaluation, investigation and determination of disciplinary measures as they relate to criminal histories, the EMS Agency Medical Director shall refer to Policy 206 *EMT Disciplinary Process*. In addition, the EMS Agency will use the most current version of the Emergency Medical Services Authority document "Recommended Guidelines for Disciplinary Orders and Conditions of Probation" as a reference.
  - B. All applicants receiving a certification denial, suspension or revocation related to a criminal conviction will be given information on the option to request an Investigative Review Panel (IRP) hearing. The IRP hearing is defined in the "Emergency Medical Services Personnel Certification Review Process Guidelines" found in Chapter 6, Division 9, Title 22 of the California Code of Regulations.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 204

### Criminal Offender Record Information (CORI) Background Check

Rev: 10/17

- C. The EMS Agency's Medical Director may deny, suspend or revoke an EMT-1 certification if any of the following apply to the applicant:
1. Fraud in the procurement of any certificate or license under this division.
  2. Gross negligence.
  3. Repeated negligent acts.
  4. Incompetence.
  5. The commission of any fraudulent, dishonest, or corrupt act which is substantially related to the qualifications, functions, and duties of prehospital personnel.
  6. Conviction of any crime which is substantially related to the qualifications, functions, and duties of prehospital personnel. The record of conviction or certified copy of the record shall be conclusive evidence of the conviction.
  7. Violating or attempting to violate directly or indirectly, or assisting in or abetting the violation of, or conspiring to violate, any provision of this division or the regulations adopted by the authority pertaining to prehospital personnel.
  8. Violating or attempting to violate any federal or state statute or regulation which regulates narcotics, dangerous drugs, or controlled substances.
  9. Addiction to or the excessive use of, or the misuse of, alcoholic beverages, narcotics, dangerous drugs, or controlled substances.
  10. Functioning outside the supervision of medical control in the field care system operating at the local level, except as authorized by any other license or certification.
  11. Demonstration of irrational behavior or occurrence of a physical disability to the extent that a reasonable and prudent person would have reasonable cause to believe that the ability to perform the duties normally expected may be impaired.
  12. Unprofessional conduct exhibited by any of the following:
    - a) The mistreatment or physical abuse of any patient resulting from force in excess of what a reasonable and prudent person trained and acting in a similar capacity while engaged in the performance of his or her duties would use if confronted with a similar circumstance. Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prohibit an EMT, EMT-A, or EMT-P from assisting a peace officer, or a peace officer who is acting in the dual

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 204

### Criminal Offender Record Information (CORI) Background Check

Rev: 10/17

capacity of peace officer and EMT, EMT-A, or EMT-P, from using that force that is reasonably necessary to affect a lawful arrest or detention.

- b) The failure to maintain confidentiality of patient medical information, except as disclosure is otherwise permitted or required by law in Sections 56 to 56.6, inclusive, of the Civil Code.
- c) The commission of any sexually related offense specified under Section 290 of the Penal Code.

#### VI. Specific Cases Where Certification Denial Is Strongly Indicated:

- A. The applicant is required under Section 290 of the Penal Code to register as a sex offender for any offense involving force, duress, threat, or intimidation.
- B. The applicant has been convicted of murder, attempted murder or murder for hire.
- C. The applicant has been convicted of two or more felonies.
- D. The applicant is on parole or probation for any felony.
- E. The applicant has been convicted and released from incarceration during the proceeding fifteen years for the crime of manslaughter or involuntary manslaughter.
- F. The applicant has been convicted and released from incarceration during the preceding ten years for any offense punishable as a felony.
- G. The applicant has been convicted of two misdemeanors within the preceding five years relating to the use, sale, possession or transportation of narcotics or dangerous drugs.
- H. The applicant has been convicted of two misdemeanors within the preceding five years for any offense relating to force, violence, threat or intimidation.
- I. The applicant has been convicted within the preceding five years of any theft related misdemeanor.
- J. The applicant has committed any act involving fraud or intentional dishonesty for personal gain within the preceding seven years.

#### VII. Procedure

- A. The background check process is a Live Scan electronic fingerprint submission sent to the Department of Justice (DOJ) who does the background check and sends the results electronically to the Santa Cruz County EMS Agency. Santa Cruz County EMS contracts with DOJ for subsequent arrest notification services necessitating the Live Scan background check to be only a one-time submission.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 204

### Criminal Offender Record Information (CORI) Background Check

Rev: 10/17

1. A Live Scan form and related instructions can be obtained at the EMS Agency or by mail.
2. Complete the application being certain to include our Agency's individual ORI number.
3. Contact a Live Scan location to make an appointment and verify hours and payment method. A statewide list of Live Scan locations is available upon request of the EMS Agency.
4. In Santa Cruz County, the Santa Cruz County Office of Education located at 400 Encinal Street, Santa Cruz takes appointments at (831) 466-5750. No walk-ins. The Watsonville Police Department located at 215 Union Street, Watsonville, takes appointments at (831) 768-3300 for Monday through Thursday 5:30pm to 7:30pm. Walk-ins for Live Scan are accepted on Wednesday and Thursdays from 8:30am until 12:30pm. The Sheriff's Center at Cabrillo College accepts walk-ins Monday through Friday from 9am until 12pm and 1pm until 4:30pm.
5. The fees for the Live Scan vary according to the "rolling fee" charged by the entity doing the fingerprint submission. Currently, the total fee payable to the agency offering Live Scan is \$50.
6. Submit part two (Second Copy) of the Live Scan form with your EMT-1 application.
7. Because agencies cannot share Live Scan information, Live Scans done for other agencies cannot be accepted by our agency.

#### VIII. Privacy Guarantee

- A. Privacy and confidentiality of criminal history information is the responsibility of the EMS Agency. Once a response is received from the DOJ we are obligated to destroy that information immediately once a decision is made on certification status. In addition, only preauthorized EMS Agency staff are permitted to review this information. All submitted material is held in strict confidence with criminal and civil sanctions available for the misuse of this confidential information.

#### IX. Determination and Notification of Action

- A. Determination and notification of action will follow regulation as defined in California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 9, Chapter 6, Article 3, Sections 100212 – 100217. In addition, the EMS Agency will use the most current version of the EMS Authority's publication "Recommended Guidelines for Disciplinary Orders and Conditions of Probation" as a reference.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 205

BLANK

Rev: 10/17

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 206

EMT Disciplinary Process

Rev: 10/17

I. Purpose

- A. To provide a process for prehospital disciplinary action.

II. Authority

- A. Health and Safety Code, Division 2.5, Section 1798.200, California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 9, Sections 100207 – 100217, California Code of Regulations, Title 13, Section 1101, EMSA publication “*Recommended Guidelines for Disciplinary Orders and Conditions of Probation (July 10, 2002 edition)*,” California Government Code, Section 6254 and California Government Code, Title 2, Division 3, Chapter 5 Sections 11507.6, 11507.7, 11513 and 11514.

III. Policy

- A. The Santa Cruz County EMS Medical Director may, in accordance with California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 9, Sections 100207 - 100217, deny suspend or revoke any EMT or EMT-A certificate issued under this division, or may place any EMT or EMT-A certificate holder on probation.
- B. The Santa Cruz County EMS Medical Director may, after consultation with the employer, temporarily suspend, prior to hearing, any EMT-P license upon a determination that:
  1. the licensee has engaged in acts or omissions that constitute grounds for revocation of the EMT-P license as listed above for EMT or EMT-A;
  2. permitting the licensee to continue to engage in the licensed activity, or permitting the licensee to continue in the licensed activity without restriction, would present an imminent threat to the public health or safety.

IV. Procedure

- A. The Santa Cruz County EMS Medical Director may, in accordance with Health and Safety Code, Division 2.5, Section 1798.200 and California Code of Regulations, Title 13, Section 1101, take disciplinary action as stated in above policy upon the finding of any of the following actions:
  1. Fraud in the procurement of any certificate or license under this division.
  2. Gross negligence.
  3. Repeated negligent acts.
  4. Incompetence.
  5. The commission of any fraudulent, dishonest, or corrupt act which is substantially related to the qualifications, functions, and duties of prehospital personnel.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 206

EMT Disciplinary Process

Rev: 10/17

6. Conviction of any crime which is substantially related to the qualifications, functions, and duties of prehospital personnel. The record of conviction or certified copy of the record shall be conclusive evidence of the conviction.
  7. Violating or attempting to violate directly or indirectly, or assisting in or abetting the violation of, or conspiring to violate, any provision of this division or the regulations adopted by the authority pertaining to prehospital personnel.
  8. Violating or attempting to violate any federal or state statute or regulation which regulates narcotics, dangerous drugs, or controlled substances.
  9. Addiction to or the excessive use of, or the misuse of, alcoholic beverages, narcotics, dangerous drugs, or controlled substances.
  10. Functioning outside the supervision of medical control in the field care system operating at the local level, except as authorized by any other license or certification.
  11. Demonstration of irrational behavior or occurrence of a physical disability to the extent that a reasonable and prudent person would have reasonable cause to believe that the ability to perform the duties normally expected may be impaired.
  12. Unprofessional conduct exhibited by any of the following:
    - a) The mistreatment or physical abuse of any patient resulting from force in excess of what a reasonable and prudent person trained and acting in a similar capacity while engaged in the performance of his or her duties would use if confronted with a similar circumstance. Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prohibit a First Responder, EMT, EMT-A, or EMT-P from assisting a peace officer, or a peace officer who is acting in the dual capacity of peace officer and EMT, EMT-A, or EMT-P, from using that force that is reasonably necessary to affect a lawful arrest or detention.
    - b) The failure to maintain confidentiality of patient medical information, except as disclosure is otherwise permitted or required by law in Sections 56 to 56.6, inclusive, of the Civil Code.
    - c) The commission of any sexually related offense specified under Section 290 of the Penal Code.
- B. Specific cases where certification denial is strongly indicated:
1. The applicant is required under Section 290 of the Penal Code to register as a sex offender for any offense involving force, duress, threat, or intimidation.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 206

EMT Disciplinary Process

Rev: 10/17

2. The applicant has been convicted of murder, attempted murder or murder for hire.
  3. The applicant has been convicted of two or more felonies.
  4. The applicant is on parole or probation for any felony.
  5. The applicant has been convicted and released from incarceration during the proceeding fifteen years for the crime of manslaughter or involuntary manslaughter.
  6. The applicant has been convicted and released from incarceration during the preceding ten years for any offense punishable as a felony.
  7. The applicant has been convicted of two misdemeanors within the preceding five years relating to the use, sale, possession or transportation of narcotics or dangerous drugs.
  8. The applicant has been convicted of two misdemeanors within the preceding five years for any offense relating to force, violence, threat or intimidation.
  9. The applicant has been convicted within the preceding five years of any theft related misdemeanor.
  10. The applicant has committed any act involving moral turpitude including fraud or intentional dishonesty for personal gain within the preceding seven years.
- C. The Santa Cruz County EMS Medical Director will send a recommendation to the State EMS Authority for further investigation or discipline of the license holder, and shall include all documentary evidence collected by the Medical Director in evaluating whether or not to make that recommendation. The recommendation and accompanying evidence shall be deemed in the nature of an investigative communication and be protected by California Government Code, Section 6254.
- D. The Santa Cruz County EMS Medical Director may take disciplinary action against a certificate holder for which any of the following is true:
1. The certificate was issued by Santa Cruz County EMS Agency, or;
  2. The certificate holder utilized or has utilized the certificate or the skills authorized by the certificate, including certificates issued by public safety agencies within the jurisdiction of the Santa Cruz County EMS Medical Director.
- E. For the action against a multiple certificate holder, the Medical Director shall determine, according to the circumstances of the case and the nature of the threat to the public health and safety, whether the action shall apply to one certificate or multiple certificates.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 206

EMT Disciplinary Process

Rev: 10/17

- F. If the Santa Cruz County EMS Medical Director takes any disciplinary action which affects a certificate, the Medical Director shall notify the State EMS Authority of the finding of the investigation and the disciplinary action taken using Form EMSA-CRI.
- V. Evaluation and Investigation
- A. The Santa Cruz County EMS Medical Director shall evaluate information received from a credible source, including information obtained from an application, medical audit or complaint, alleging or indicating the possibility of a threat to the public health and safety by the action of an applicant for, or holder of, a certificate issued pursuant to Health and Safety Code Division 2.5.
- B. If the Santa Cruz County EMS Medical Director determines, following evaluation of the information, that further inquiry into the situation is necessary or that disciplinary action is warranted, the Medical Director may conduct an investigation of the allegations. This investigation may use an Investigative Review Panel (IRP) as defined in California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 9, Chapter 6, Article 3, and Section 100211.
- C. To ensure that the investigative procedure provides individuals due process of law, the following procedures shall also apply:
- D. Per Government Code, Title 2, Division 3, Chapter 5 Section 11507.6 (Request for Discovery): After initiation of a proceeding in which a respondent or other party is entitled to a hearing on the merits, a party, upon written request made to another party, prior to the hearing and within 30 days after service by the agency of the initial pleading or within 15 days after the service of an additional pleading, is entitled to (1) obtain the names and addresses of witnesses to the extent known to the other party, including, but not limited to, those intended to be called to testify at the hearing, and (2) inspect and make a copy of any of the following in the possession or custody or under the control of the other party:
1. A statement of a person, other than the respondent, named in the initial administrative pleading, or in any additional pleading, when it is claimed that the act or omission of the respondent as to this person is the basis for the administrative proceeding;
  2. A statement pertaining to the subject matter of the proceeding made by any party to another party or person;
  3. Statements of witnesses then proposed to be called by the party and of other persons having personal knowledge of the acts, omissions or events which are the basis for the proceeding, not included in (a) or (b) above;

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 206

### EMT Disciplinary Process

Rev: 10/17

4. All writings, including, but not limited to, reports of mental, physical and blood examinations and things which the party then proposes to offer in evidence;
  5. Any other writing or thing which is relevant and which would be admissible in evidence;
  6. Investigative reports made by or on behalf of the agency or other party pertaining to the subject matter of the proceeding, to the extent that these reports (1) contain the names and addresses of witnesses or of persons having personal knowledge of the acts, omissions or events which are the basis for the proceeding, or (2) reflect matters perceived by the investigator in the course of his or her investigation, or (3) contain or include by attachment any statement or writing described in (1) to (5), inclusive, or summary thereof.
- E. For the purpose of this section, "statements" include written statements by the person signed or otherwise authenticated by him or her, stenographic, mechanical, electrical or other recordings, or transcripts thereof, of oral statements by the person, and written reports or summaries of these oral statements.
- F. Nothing in this section shall authorize the inspection or copying of any writing or thing which is privileged from disclosure by law or otherwise made confidential or protected as the attorney's work product.
- G. Per Government Code, Title 2, Division 3, Chapter 5 Section 11507.7 (Petition to Compel Discovery: Order):
1. Any party claiming the party's request for discovery pursuant to Section 11507.6 has not been complied with may serve and file with the administrative law judge a motion to compel discovery, naming as respondent the party refusing or failing to comply with Section 11507.6. The motion shall state facts showing the respondent party failed or refused to comply with Section 11507.6, a description of the matters sought to be discovered, the reason or reasons why the matter is discoverable under that section, that a reasonable and good faith attempt to contact the respondent for an informal resolution of the issue has been made, and the ground or grounds of respondent's refusal so far as known to the moving party.
  2. The motion shall be served upon respondent party and filed within 15 days after the respondent party first evidenced failure or refusal to comply with Section 11507.6 or within 30 days after request was made and the party has failed to reply to the request, or within another time provided by stipulation, whichever period is longer.
  3. The hearing on the motion to compel discovery shall be held within 15 days after the motion is made, or a later time that the administrative law judge may on the judge's own motion for

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 206

EMT Disciplinary Process

Rev: 10/17

good cause determine. The respondent party shall have the right to serve and file a written answer or other response to the motion before or at the time of the hearing.

4. Where the matter sought to be discovered is under the custody or control of the respondent party and the respondent party asserts that the matter is not a discoverable matter under the provisions of Section 11507.6, or is privileged against disclosure under those provisions, the administrative law judge may order lodged with it matters provided in subdivision (b) of Section 915 of the Evidence Code and examine the matters in accordance with its provisions.
5. The administrative law judge shall decide the case on the matters examined in camera, the papers filed by the parties, and such oral argument and additional evidence as the administrative law judge may allow.
6. Unless otherwise stipulated by the parties, the administrative law judge shall no later than 15 days after the hearing make its order denying or granting the motion. The order shall be in writing setting forth the matters the moving party is entitled to discover under Section 11507.6. A copy of the order shall forthwith be served by mail by the administrative law judge upon the parties. Where the order grants the motion in whole or in part, the order shall not become effective until 10 days after the date the order is served. Where the order denies relief to the moving party, the order shall be effective on the date it is served.

H. Per Government Code, Title 2, Division 3, Chapter 5 Section 11513 (Evidence):

1. Oral evidence shall be taken only on oath or affirmation.
2. Each party shall have these rights: to call and examine witnesses, to introduce exhibits; to cross-examine opposing witnesses on any matter relevant to the issues even though that matter was not covered in the direct examination; to impeach any witness regardless of which party first called him or her to testify; and to rebut the evidence against him or her. If respondent does not testify in his or her own behalf he or she may be called and examined as if under cross-examination.
3. The hearing need not be conducted according to technical rules relating to evidence and witnesses, except as hereinafter provided. Any relevant evidence shall be admitted if it is the sort of evidence on which responsible persons are accustomed to relying in the conduct of serious affairs, regardless of the existence of any common law or statutory rule which might make improper the admission of the evidence over objection in civil actions.
4. Hearsay evidence may be used for the purpose of supplementing or explaining other evidence but over timely objection shall not be sufficient in itself to support a finding unless it

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 206

### EMT Disciplinary Process

Rev: 10/17

would be admissible over objection in civil actions. An objection is timely if made before submission of the case or on reconsideration.

5. The rules of privilege shall be effective to the extent that they are otherwise required by statute to be recognized at the hearing.
6. The presiding officer has discretion to exclude evidence if its probative value is substantially outweighed by the probability that its admission will necessitate undue consumption of time.

#### I. Per Government Code, Title 2, Division 3, Chapter 5 Section 11514 (Affidavits):

1. At any time 10 or more days prior to a hearing or a continued hearing, any party may mail or deliver to the opposing party a copy of any affidavit which he proposes to introduce in evidence, together with a notice as provided in subdivision (b). Unless the opposing party, within seven days after such mailing or delivery, mails or delivers to the proponent a request to cross-examine an affiant, his right to cross-examine such affiant is waived and the affidavit, if introduced in evidence, shall be given the same effect as if the affiant had testified orally. If an opportunity to cross-examine an affiant is not afforded after request therefore is made as herein provided, the affidavit may be introduced in evidence, but shall be given only the same effect as other hearsay evidence.
2. The notice referred to in subdivision (1) shall be substantially in the following form: The accompanying affidavit of (here insert name of affiant) will be introduced as evidence at the hearing in (here insert title of proceeding). (Here insert name of affiant) will not be called to testify orally and you will not be entitled to question him unless you notify (here insert name of proponent or his attorney) at (here insert address) that you wish to cross-examine him. To be effective your request must be mailed or delivered to (here insert name of proponent or his attorney) on or before (here insert a date seven days after the date of mailing or delivering the affidavit to the opposing party).

#### VI. Determination and Notification of Action

- A. Determination and notification of action will follow regulation as defined in California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 9, Chapter 6, Article 3, Sections 100212 – 100217. In addition, the EMS Agency will use the most current version of the EMS Authority's publication "*Recommended Guidelines for Disciplinary Orders and Conditions of Probation*" as a reference.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 200: Personnel Credentials

Policy 207

### Mobile Intensive Care Nurse (MICN) Continuing Education And Continuing Service Requirements

Rev: 10/17

#### II. Continuing Education

- A. A MICN shall complete sixteen (16) hours of continuing education every four (4) years in the area of pre-hospital emergency medical care, as follows:
  1. Attend sixteen (16) hours of Field Care Audits or equivalent meetings per four-year certification cycle.
  2. The remaining hours may be fulfilled with EMSIA, Hospital Base, ride-along or other EMS related educational activity.
  3. Four (4) hours of education should be fulfilled related to pediatric care.

#### III. Continuing Service

- A. A MICN shall provide medical control instructions to paramedics in the field via radio or telephone. Performing at a level to the satisfaction of the PLN, as determined by case review, Base Station log, or other means available. This requirement may be fulfilled at any Base Hospital in California, provided records are maintained as described in this policy.

#### IV. Record Keeping

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the individual MICN to maintain records of continuing education.
- B. The PLN shall provide a mechanism for maintaining the records of MICN continuing service requirements (radio/telephone medical direction), and ensure that these requirements are met by MICNs on a bi-annual basis.

#### V. Continuing Education Approval

- A. All MICN continuing education shall be reviewed & approved by the Base Station PLN or Base Station Medical Director.
- B. Upon request, the local PLN or Base Station Medical Director shall notify the EMS Agency in writing of continuing education courses sponsored &/or approved by their organization. This notice shall be sent within thirty (30) days of course completion.
- C. All other MICN continuing education shall be approved by the Santa Cruz County EMS Agency, as appropriate

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS System  
Section 300  
System Providers



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 300: System Providers

Policy 301

Minimal Equipment and Medications for Transport ALS Units,  
ALS First Responder Engines, and BLS Units

Rev: 10/17

I. General

- A. Authority for this policy is provided in Health & Safety Code Division 2.5, Section 1797.204, 1797.206, and 1797.252, and Title 13 of the California Administrative Code, Article I, Section 1103 (a) (b).

II. The intent of this policy is to establish minimal equipment requirements for ALS transport units, ALS engine first responders, and BLS transport units.

- A. This policy does not apply in the case of multiple casualty incidents requiring the use of local "rescue" units that are not normally used for transporting patients.

III. Medical Responsibilities and Procedures

- A. Agencies shall be responsible for the sufficient medication and equipment inventories on each emergency response vehicle. At a minimum, these inventories shall be sufficient to enact current Santa Cruz County policies and procedures.
- B. Agencies shall keep all equipment and medications current to expiration dates.
- C. All equipment and supplies shall be kept in good repair and in working order.
- D. Time clocks on all defibrillators and other equipment so equipped shall be checked at least once weekly to ensure they retain the current time. GPS, internet, or cell phone times shall be used as the reference standard.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 300: System Providers

Policy 302

EMT Training Program Requirements and Approval Process

Rev: 10/17

### I. Purpose:

- A. To provide a mechanism for the review of EMT Training Program applicants for compliance with state law, regulations and Santa Cruz County EMS Agency policies.
- B. Authority for this policy is noted in Division 2.5, California Health and Safety Code, Sections 1797.107, 1797.109, 1797.170, 1797.173, 1797.208 and 1797.213 and California Code of Regulations Sections 100065 through 100078

### II. Policy:

- A. The Approving Authority for Emergency Medical Technician (EMT) training programs that will be managed or conducted by a qualified statewide public agency shall be the Director of the State of California Emergency Medical Services Agency. This shall apply to the California Highway Patrol, California Department of Forestry, etc.
- B. The Approving Authority for Emergency Medical Technician training programs shall be the local emergency medical services agency (Santa Cruz County Emergency Medical Services Agency).
  1. Programs eligible for program approval shall be limited to:
    - a) Accredited universities and colleges including junior and community colleges, school districts, and private post-secondary schools as approved by the State of California, Department of Consumer Affairs, Bureau of Private Postsecondary and Vocational Education.
    - b) Medical training units of a branch of the Armed Forces of the United States including the Coast Guard.
    - c) Licensed general acute care hospitals which meet the following criteria:
      - (1) Hold a special permit to operate a Basic or Comprehensive Emergency Medical Service pursuant to the provisions of Division 5; and
      - (2) Provide continuing education to other healthcare professionals.
    - d) Agencies of government
    - e) Public safety agencies
    - f) Local EMS Agencies

### III. Procedure:

#### A. Program Approval

1. Eligible training programs shall submit a written request for EMT program approval to the Santa Cruz County EMS Agency.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 300: System Providers

Policy 302

### EMT Training Program Requirements and Approval Process

Rev: 10/17

2. The Santa Cruz County EMS Agency shall review and approve the following prior to approving an EMT training program.
  - a) A statement verifying usage of the United States Department of Transportation (DOT) National EMS Education Standards (DOT HS 811 077A, January 2009).
  - b) A statement verifying CPR training equivalent to the current American Heart Association Guidelines for Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation and Emergency Cardiovascular Care at the Healthcare Provider level is a prerequisite for admission to an EMT Basic course.
  - c) Samples of lesson plans including:
    - (1) At least two lecture or didactic sessions, and
    - (2) At least two practical (skills or psychomotor) sessions.
  - d) Samples of periodic examinations or assessments including:
    - (1) At least two written examinations or quizzes.
    - (2) Statement of utilization of the National Registry EMT-B Skills Check-Off Sheets
  - e) The certification written examination shall be the National Registry EMT Examination. National Registry examinations will be administered by the approved National Registry testing site.
  - f) The final skills examination shall be administered by the approved EMT training program. Each training program shall adopt the National Registry EMT skills examination. For those skills not covered by the National Registry Skill examination.
  - g) Educational Staff: Each EMT training program shall provide for the functions of administrative direction, medical quality coordination, and actual program instruction. Nothing in this section precludes the same individual from being responsible for more than one of the following functions if so qualified by the provisions of this section.
    - (1) Program Director: Shall be qualified by education and experience in methods, materials and evaluation of instruction which shall be documented by at least forty (40) hours in teaching methodology. Following, but not limited to, are examples of courses that meet the required instruction in teaching methodology;
      - (a) California State Fire Marshal Fire Instructor 1A and 1B,
      - (b) National Fire Academy's Instructional Methodology,

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 300: System Providers

Policy 302

### EMT Training Program Requirements and Approval Process

Rev: 10/17

- (c) Training programs that meet the US DOT/National Highway Traffic Safety Administration 2002 Guidelines for Educating EMS Instructors such as the National Association of EMS Educators Course.
- (2) Duties of the Program Director, in coordination with the Clinical Coordinator, shall include but not be limited to:
  - (a) Administering the training program
  - (b) Approving course content
  - (c) Approving all written examinations and the final skills examination.
  - (d) Coordinating all clinical field activities related to the course.
  - (e) Approving the principal instructor(s) and teaching assistant(s).
  - (f) Assuring that all aspects of the EMT training program are in compliance with all applicable Santa Cruz EMS policies.
- (3) Clinical Coordinator: Must be either a physician, registered nurse, physician assistant, or a paramedic currently licensed in California or a paramedic currently licensed in California, and who shall have two (2) years of academic or clinical experience in emergency medicine or prehospital care in the last five years. Duties of the program clinical coordinator shall include, but are not limited to:
  - (a) Responsibility for the overall quality of medical content of the program;
  - (b) Approval of the qualifications of the principal instructor(s) and teaching assistant(s).
- (4) Principal Instructor:
  - (a) Must be a physician, registered nurse, physician assistant or paramedic licensed in California; or,
  - (b) Be an EMT or Advanced EMT who is currently certified in California.
  - (c) Have at least two years of academic or clinical experience in the practice of emergency medicine or prehospital care in the last five years.
  - (d) Shall be qualified by education and experience in methods, materials and evaluation of instruction, which shall be documented by at least forty hours in teaching methodology. See III.A.2.g.1)a)-c) for examples of courses that meet this requirement.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 300: System Providers

Policy 302

EMT Training Program Requirements and Approval Process

Rev: 10/17

- (e) Be approved by the program director in coordination with the program clinical coordinator as qualified to teach the topics to which s/he is assigned.
- (f) All principal instructors from approved EMT training programs shall meet the minimum qualifications outlined in this policy.
- (5) Teaching Assistants
  - (a) Each training program may have teaching assistants who shall be qualified by training and experience to assist with teaching of the course and shall be approved by the program director in coordination with the program clinical coordinator as qualified to assist in teaching the topics to which the assistant is to be assigned. A teaching assistant shall be supervised by a principal instructor, the program director and/or the program clinical coordinator.
- (h) Provisions for Clinical Experience
  - (1) Each program shall have a written agreement with one or more general acute care hospital(s) and/or operational ambulance provider and/or rescue vehicle provider sufficient to ensure clinical rotations for every student. The written agreement(s) shall specify the roles and responsibilities of the training program and the clinical provider(s) for supplying the supervised clinical experience for the EMT student(s).
  - (2) Supervision for the clinical experience shall be provided by an individual who meets the qualifications of a principal instructor or teaching assistant.
  - (3) No more than three (3) students will be assigned to one (1) qualified supervisor during the supervised clinical experience.
  - (4) Every student shall be aware of clinical expectations and exactly what skills and/or assessments they may utilize during the session.
  - (5) Students shall be clearly identified as an "EMT Student" by an easily identifiable means such as a nametag, smock, etc.
  - (6) The EMT Training Program shall develop a check sheet for verification of no less than five patient contacts during the session. Patient care simulations may be utilized to meet the contact requirements if less than five patients have been evaluated in the course of the clinical experience.
- (i) Provisions for Course Completion by Challenge, including a challenge examination (if different from the program's final examination). All applicants who wish to challenge

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 300: System Providers

Policy 302

### EMT Training Program Requirements and Approval Process

Rev: 10/17

course completion and certification shall be approved by the Santa Cruz County EMS Agency. Each EMT Training Program shall provide a statement of understanding to the Santa Cruz County EMS Agency.

- j) Provisions for a twenty-four (24) hour refresher course including subdivisions (1) -(6) above, required for recertification.
  - (1) A statement verifying usage of the United States Department of Transportation's EMT-Basic Refresher National Standard Curriculum, DOT HS 808 624, September 1996. The U.S. Department of Transportation's EMT-Basic Refresher National Standard Curriculum can be accessed through the U.S. Department of Transportation's website,  
<http://www.nhtsa.gov/people/injury/ems/pub/basicref.pdf>
- k) Course Location, Time, and Instructor Ratios
  - (1) Each EMT Training Program shall submit an annual listing of course dates and locations.
  - (2) In the event that an approved EMT Training Program wishes to add a course to the schedule, notification must be received in writing to the Agency no less than sixty days prior to the proposed start date.
  - (3) No greater than ten students shall be assigned to one instructor during the practical portion of course.
- l) Table of contents listing the required information detailed in this policy with corresponding page numbers.
- m) Facilities and Equipment
  - (1) Facilities must comfortably accommodate all students including those with disabilities.
  - (2) Restroom access must be available.
  - (3) Must permit skills testing so that smaller break-out groups are isolated from one another.
  - (4) Training equipment and supply shall be modern and up to date as accepted by the industry and shall be maintained and/or replaced as necessary.
- n) Quality Assurance and Improvement
  - (1) Each program shall submit a Quality Assurance and Improvement Plan that addresses the following:
    - (a) Methods of student remediation.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 300: System Providers

Policy 302

### EMT Training Program Requirements and Approval Process

Rev: 10/17

- (b) A plan for continuous update of examinations and student materials.
  - (c) Identify the text and resource materials that will be utilized by the program.
  - (d) Student course evaluations
  - o) Research Agreement Decree
    - (1) Each approved program shall provide a statement agreeing to participate in research data accumulation. This information shall be utilized to enhance the emergency medical services systems in Santa Cruz County.
3. Program Approval Time Frames
- a) Upon receipt of a complete application packet, Santa Cruz County EMS shall notify the training program submitting its request for training program approval within fourteen (14) working days of receiving the request that:
    - (1) The request for approval has been received,
    - (2) The request does or does not contain all required information, and
    - (3) What information, if any, is missing from the request.
  - b) Program approval or disapproval shall be made in writing by Santa Cruz County EMS to the requesting training program, within a reasonable period of time, after receipt of all required documentation, not to exceed ninety (90) days.
  - c) Santa Cruz County EMS shall establish an effective date of program approval in writing upon the satisfactory documentation of compliance with all program requirements.
  - d) Program approval shall be for four (4) years following the effective date of program approval and may be renewed every four (4) years subject to the procedure for program approval specified by Santa Cruz County EMS in this policy.
  - e) Approved EMT training programs shall also receive approval as a continuing education (CE) provider effective the same date as the EMT training program approval. The CE program expiration date shall be the same expiration date as the EMT training program. The CE program shall comply with all requirements outlined in Santa Cruz County EMS policy 8000.
  - f) Santa Cruz County EMS will notify the California EMS Authority concurrently with the training program of approval, renewal of approval, or disapproval of the training program, and include the effective date. This notification is in addition to the name and address of training program, name of the program director, phone number of the

  
*David Ghilarducci, MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 300: System Providers

Policy 302

### EMT Training Program Requirements and Approval Process

Rev: 10/17

contact person, frequency and cost for both basic and refresher courses, student eligibility, and program approval / expiration date of the program approval.

#### 4. Withdrawal of Program Approval

- a) Noncompliance with any criterion required for program approval, use of any unqualified personnel, or noncompliance with any other applicable provision of Title 22 may result in suspension or revocation of program approval by Santa Cruz County EMS.
- b) Notification of noncompliance and action to place on probation, suspend, or revoke shall be done as follows:
  - (1) Santa Cruz County EMS shall notify the EMT training program director in writing, by registered mail, of the provisions of this policy with which the EMT training program is not in compliance.
  - (2) Within fifteen (15) working days of receipt of the notification of noncompliance, the approved EMT training program shall submit in writing, by registered mail, to Santa Cruz County EMS one of the following:
    - (a) Evidence of compliance with the provisions outlined in this policy, or
    - (b) A plan for meeting compliance with the provisions outlined in this policy within sixty (60) calendar days from the day of receipt of the notification of noncompliance.
- c) Within fifteen (15) working days of the receipt of the response from the approved EMT training program, or within thirty (30) calendar days from the mailing date of the noncompliance notification if no response is received from the approved EMT training program, Santa Cruz County EMS shall notify the California EMS Authority and the approved EMT training program in writing, by registered mail, of the decision to accept the evidence of compliance, accept the plan for meeting compliance, place on probation, suspend or revoke the EMT training program approval.
- d) If the EMT training program approving authority decides to suspend, revoke, or place an EMT training program on probation the notification specified in III.A.4.c of this policy shall include the beginning and ending dates of the probation or suspension and the terms and conditions for lifting the probation or suspension or the effective date of the revocation, which may not be less than sixty (60) days from the date of Santa Cruz County EMS' letter of decision to the California EMS Authority and the EMT training program.

#### B. Program Review and Reporting

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 300: System Providers

Policy 302

### EMT Training Program Requirements and Approval Process

Rev: 10/17

1. All program materials are subject to periodic review by the Agency.
2. All programs are subject to periodic on-site evaluation by the Agency.
3. The Agency shall be advised of any program changes in course content, hours of instruction, or instructional staff.
4. Approved programs shall issue a tamper resistant Course Completion Record to each student who successfully meets all requirements for certification. This Course Completion Record shall include:
  - a) Student full legal name.
  - b) The date the course was completed
  - c) The name of the course completed "Emergency Medical Technician"
  - d) Number of hours of instruction completed.
  - e) The name and signature of the Program Director.
  - f) The name and location of the training program.
  - g) The name of the approving authority (i.e.; Approved by the Santa Cruz County EMS Agency)
  - h) The following statements in bold print:
    - (1) "THIS IS NOT AN EMT CERTIFICATE"
    - (2) This course completion record is valid to apply for certification up to a maximum of two years from the course completion date and is recognized statewide.
5. Each program shall submit the Agency provided Course Completion Roster no greater than fifteen (15) days following the completion of the program. Students will not be processed for certification until the Course Completion Roster is received by the Agency.

#### C. Required Course Hours

1. The minimum course hours shall consist of not less than one hundred sixty (160) hours. These hours shall be divided as follows:
  - a) A minimum of one hundred thirty-six (136) hours of didactic instruction and skills laboratory; and
  - b) A minimum of twenty-four (24) hours of supervised clinical experience. The clinical experience shall include a minimum of ten (10) documented patient contacts wherein a patient assessment and other EMT skills are performed and evaluated.

  
*David Ghilarducci, MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 300: System Providers

Policy 302

EMT Training Program Requirements and Approval Process

Rev: 10/17

2. Existing EMT training programs approved prior to April 1, 2013 shall have a maximum of twelve (12) months to meet the minimum hourly requirements specified in this section. The minimum hours shall not include the examinations for EMT certification and shall not include CPR.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 300: System Providers

Policy 303

Continuing Education Provider Approval

Rev: 10/17

I. Purpose

- A. To establish standards for continuing education providers (CEP's) in the County of Santa Cruz.

II. Provider Approval

- A. Any person or agency headquartered in Santa Cruz County wishing to become CEP must submit for approval, a written request to the Agency. An applicant may apply for approval as either a BLS level, ALS level, or both.
- B. The request for CEP approval must be complete and contain all appropriate information including, resume for both the Program Director and Clinical Director, and the applicable fee. Refer to the CE Provider guide for specific requirements.
- C. Applications must be received at least sixty (60) days before the first scheduled course of instruction.
- D. The Agency will notify the applicant within fourteen (14) days that the application was received; and shall notify the applicant within sixty (60) days of receipt of the application of its decision to approve or deny.
- E. The Agency may approve CE Providers for a period of four (4) years. The expiration date shall be no more than four (4) years from the last day of the month in which the application was approved. Approval for initial applications will be for no more than two (2) years.
- F. In order to renew CEP approval, revised CE Provider materials must be received no less than sixty (60) days prior to the expiration date of the current approval. Refer to the CE Provider Guide for specific requirements.

III. CEP Requirements

- A. Refer to the current version of the Continuing Education Providers Guide.

IV. Negative Action

- A. Any negative action taken in relation to a CEP shall be in accordance with Santa Cruz County Prehospital Care Policy 8010, Procedure for Suspension or Revocation of EMT, CEP, or Paramedic Training Program Approval.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 300: System Providers

Policy 304

Procedure for Suspension or Revocation of EMT, Paramedic Training, or CE Provider Program Approval

Rev: 10/17

I. Purpose

- A. To provide a procedure for suspending or revoking EMT or paramedic training program approval for failure to comply with Division 2.5 of the California Health & Safety Code or any rules or regulations adopted pursuant thereto.

II. Procedure

A. Establish Need to Review

1. The Agency shall evaluate information received from credible sources, including information obtained from an audit or complaint, indicating the possibility of a failure of an EMT or paramedic training program (Program) to comply with Division 2.5 of the California Health and Safety Code or any rules or regulations adopted pursuant thereto.

B. Investigation

1. An investigation will be conducted by the EMS Agency if warranted. An investigation may consist of, but is not limited to, further collection and review of documents, evidence collection, interviews, etc.

C. Submission to Medical Director

1. If the EMS Agency's investigation determines that facts support suspension or revocation of a Program's approval, the allegations may be submitted to the EMS Agency's Medical Director, or his or her designee.

D. Issue Formal Accusation and Inform Program of Rights

1. Prior to or concurrent with submission of the allegations to the Medical Director, the EMS Agency shall notify the Program of the allegations in writing. The notice along with a copy of this policy and the Professional Standards Investigation and Enforcement Guide shall be sent by certified mail to the Program. The notice shall state the following:

- a) The acts or omissions with which the Program is charged;
- b) The statutes, rules or regulations that the Program is alleged to have violated;
- c) The potential actions that the Agency may take as a result of an adverse determination;
- d) The Program's right to respond to the allegations orally or in writing, or both; and
- e) The deadline for responding to the allegations.

E. Response to Allegations

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 300: System Providers

Policy 304

### Procedure for Suspension or Revocation of EMT, Paramedic Training, or CE Provider Program Approval

Rev: 10/17

1. The Program may, within fifteen (15) calendar days of the date that the notice is received, request in writing that a hearing (Independent Review Panel) be convened. Within thirty (30) days of receipt of such a request, the Medical Director shall convene a hearing.
2. The Program may submit a written response to the allegations to the Medical Director, without a hearing by an IRP.
3. The Program shall have thirty (30) days from the receipt of the notice, or up to five (5) days before the date of the hearing, whichever is earlier, to submit a written response to the allegations and supporting documentation to the Medical Director.
4. The failure of the Program to respond orally, or in writing, to the allegations by the above deadlines may result in the Program losing the opportunity to be heard concerning the allegations.

#### F. Proceedings of an Independent Review Panel (IRP)

1. The following procedures will be observed if a hearing by an IRP is requested by the Program.
  - a) The Medical Director shall set the hearing date.
  - b) Any written materials submitted by the EMS Agency or the Program (the Parties) to the IRP shall also be provided by the Parties to the other.
  - c) The Parties may call witnesses and present relevant testimony.
  - d) The EMS Agency shall present testimony first, after which the Program may present testimony. The Parties shall also have the opportunity to rebut the testimony of the other. Thereafter, the Parties may each make closing arguments. The IRP may call and examine witnesses, may determine the number and order of witnesses, may limit the time for each witness or for argument, and may conclude the hearing at any time after both parties have presented testimony and argument.
  - e) The IRP may permit cross-examination of witnesses at their discretion.
  - f) Witnesses shall not be required to testify under oath.
  - g) A record of the hearing shall be prepared by electronic recording or stenographic reporter.
  - h) The hearing will only be held open to the public if the Program so requests, however, the IRP may close all or part of the hearing to the public to the extent that it is necessary, taking into account the rights of all persons. The IRP may also exclude witnesses from the hearing when they are not testifying, except that neither of the Parties may be excluded.
  - i) The program may be represented by a person of his or her choice.

 *David Ghilarducci, MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 300: System Providers

Policy 304

Procedure for Suspension or Revocation of EMT, Paramedic Training, or CE Provider Program Approval

Rev: 10/17

- j) The IRP shall not have "ex parte" communications with the Parties concerning the allegations before a determination of the case is made.

G. IRP Decision

1. After the hearing, the IRP shall assess all the information in the record in order to resolve the case. The IRP may not consider evidence that is outside of the record. The IRP may consider hearsay evidence for the purpose of explaining or supplementing other evidence, but such evidence shall not be sufficient by itself as a basis for a finding unless it would be admissible over objections in civil actions.
2. The EMS Agency has the burden of proof by a preponderance of the evidence. This burden must be met even in the event the Program fails to respond to the allegations.
3. The IRP shall issue a written decision, no later than 30 days after the hearing that includes findings of facts, a determination of the issues, and any proposed disciplinary action (i.e. probation, suspension or revocation of Program approval) that shall occur as a result. The written decision shall also include the proposed effective date of any proposed disciplinary action.

H. Final Review

1. The Medical Director shall issue a final written decision in every case. The Medical Director shall issue the decision, no later than 30 days after a decision of the IRP, or no later than 30 days after deadline for a written response if no IRP is requested. Unless the decision of the IRP is adopted, the Medical Director's determination shall include findings of facts, a determination of the issues, and any disciplinary action (i.e. probation, suspension or revocation of Program approval) that shall occur as a result. The written decision shall also include the effective date of any disciplinary action.
2. If an IRP has issued a decision on the matter:
  - a) The Medical Director may adopt the recommendations of the IRP in whole.
  - b) The Medical Director may adopt the recommendations of the IRP in part, or with modifications.
  - c) The Medical Director may reject the recommendations of the IRP and issue a separate decision.

I. Probation or Suspension of Program Approval

1. The term of any probation or suspension and any conditions for reinstatement (i.e. plan of correction) shall be determined based on the facts of the case.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 300: System Providers

Policy 304

Procedure for Suspension or Revocation of EMT, Paramedic Training, or CE Provider Program Approval

Rev: 10/17

2. Upon expiration of the term of any suspension, probation or combination of suspension and probation, the Program's approval may be reinstated by the Medical Director if all of the conditions of reinstatement have been met. If the conditions of reinstatement have not been met, the Medical Director may continue the suspension or probation until all conditions for reinstatement have been met.
3. If, during a probationary period, a Program fails to meet the conditions for reinstatement, the Medical Director may suspend the Program's approval until all the conditions for reinstatement have been met.

J. Immediate Suspension

1. The Medical Director may immediately suspend a Program's approval, pending a decision made under this policy if, in the opinion of the Medical Director, immediate suspension is necessary to ensure the public health and safety.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 300: System Providers

Policy 305

BLANK

Rev: 10/17

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 300: System Providers

Policy 306

Emergency Medical Dispatch (EMD)

Rev: 10/17

### I. Philosophy

- A. This policy is intended to promulgate emergency medical dispatch (EMD) standards that establish EMD training criteria, a process for certification, recertification, continuing education requirements, and a process for quality assurance.
- B. Standardization allows for the limited resources to provide training, certification, testing and personnel certification review efficiently.
- C. This policy is not intended, in any way, to impose upon local communications centers a requirement to be EMD capable. The policy, however, does establish standards for communication centers that do choose to implement an EMD program.

### II. Definition

- A. An emergency medical dispatcher is any person employed by an agency providing emergency medical dispatch services who has successfully completed an EMD training program approved by the local emergency medical services agency.

### III. Training Standard

#### A. Course Requirement

- 1. Curriculum
  - a) Courses must use EMD curriculum and associated texts on emergency medical dispatch as approved by the National Academy of Emergency Medical Dispatch.
- 2. Course Length
  - a) The course must be a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours in length of which two (2) hours may be designated for testing.
- 3. The course must provide training in the following topics:

Unit	Identification	Minimum Time Allocation
1	Medical dispatcher Orientation	4 hours
2	Medical Dispatch protocols	10 hours
3	Medical / legal factors	2 hours
4	Scenarios, drills and practice	4 hours
5	Written and practical Testing	2 hours
6	Comprehensive implementation	2 hours

- a) Additional training may be required which includes, but is not limited to basic telecommunications, obtaining information from callers, allocation of local EMS resources, multi-casualty incidents and disaster procedures.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 300: System Providers

Policy 306

Emergency Medical Dispatch (EMD)

Rev: 10/17

- b) The local EMSA may exempt the EMD candidate from sections of the course based upon the candidate's prior experience. As an example, communications centers just entering the EMD program may have experienced dispatchers who may not need training in some sections.

### IV. Course Instructor Requirements

#### A. Units 1-6

- 1. Must be taught by an EMD Instructor certified through the National Academy of Emergency Medical Dispatch.

#### B. Additional Training

- 1. Instructor qualifications to teach additional training topics must, at a minimum, be:
  - a) A recognized instructor who has completed an instructor development course, and
  - b) One (1) year experience in the respective level of practice or expertise.

#### C. Guest Instructors

- 1. EMD Instructors may use guest lecturers at their discretion and under their immediate supervision for any section.

#### D. Proctoring Requirements

- 1. During course practicum instructor student ratio shall not exceed 1:4.
- 2. Proctors may be course instructors or certified EMD's. Certified EMD's who proctor need not have taken an instructor course although this would be desirable.

### V. EMD Certification Requirements

#### A. Certification

- 1. Minimum age of 18.
- 2. High school diploma or GED.
- 3. Successfully completed an EMS approved EMD course.
- 4. Currently certified in first aid (Red Cross Standard American First-Aid or equivalent).
- 5. Passed a CPR course (American Heart Association/American Red Cross course or equivalent).
- 6. Successful completion and documentation of quality checks of calls handled by the EMD.
- 7. Sponsored by a department or agency that has responsibility for dispatching emergency medical resources.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 300: System Providers

Policy 306

Emergency Medical Dispatch (EMD)

Rev: 10/17

8. Pay a reasonable fee that may be assessed to defray administrative costs associated with certification.

B. Certification by Challenge

1. EMD may be challenged by persons who meet criteria established in Section V of this policy and passes a local EMS agency approved written and practical exam.

C. CTO Training/Coaching

1. After completion of the EMD course, EMDs will receive no less than 40 hours of supervised on-the-job training and coaching with an EMD certified Communications Training Officer (CTO).

VI. Recertification

A. Recertification as an EMD shall be every two (2) years.

1. Requirements for recertification shall be as follows:

- a) Current certificate in CPR (American Heart Association/American Red Cross course or equivalent).
- b) Current certification in first aid (American Red Cross Standard First Aid or equivalent).
- c) Completed 24 hours of continuing education – see Section VII.
- d) Pay fee assessed to cover expenses associated with recertification.
- e) Be employed by an agency or department that has responsibility for dispatching emergency medical resources.
- f) Successful completion and documentation of quality checks of calls handled by the EMD.

VII. Continuing Education Requirements

A. Certified EMD's must acquire a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours of continuing education within two (2) years. Continuing education hours are obtained on an actual hour basis and shall include the following:

1. A minimum of eight (8) hours of in-house EMD audio reviews every two (2) years.
2. Four (4) hours of recertification in CPR (American Heart Association/American Red Cross course or equivalent).
3. The remainder of the hours as determined by the individual within the agency that is responsible for training may be obtained by:
  - a) Ride-a-longs associated with emergency medical response.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 300: System Providers

Policy 306

Emergency Medical Dispatch (EMD)

Rev: 10/17

- b) Proctoring of EMD training.
  - c) Didactic including lectures, courses, workshops, seminars, films, etc. relevant to EMD principles and practices.
  - d) Attendance at first aid training as necessary to maintain certification.
  - e) Attendance at base station tape critiques.
  - f) Demonstration or practice sessions utilizing telecommunications equipment and/or EMD adjuncts.
  - g) Local training, planning or management meetings scheduled to review EMS procedures and/or communications.
  - h) Outreach presentations to community groups and user agencies.
  - i) EMT level course for recertification. A maximum of four (4) hours may be applied towards EMD recertification.
  - j) Volunteer work at local EMS agencies. A maximum of four (4) hours may be applied towards EMD recertification.
4. All continuing education hours approved by the individual within the agency that is responsible for training must be documented. Failure to provide documentation of attendance in approved CE programs may result in denial of recertification by local EMS agency.

### VIII. Certificate Review Process

- A. Certification as an EMD is done by local Emergency Medical Services Medical Director by authority of Health and Safety Code, Section 2.5, subsections 1797.62, 1797.72, 1797.78, 1797.90, 1797.200, 1797.204, 1797.252, 1798 et al.
- B. Therefore, in all aspects, a certified EMD is considered to be subject to certificate review process by the local EMSA as defined in the Health and Safety Code, Division 2.5, Chapter 7, Section 1797.200, 1797.204, 1797.206 and 1797.208.

### IX. Quality Assurance Requirements for Communications Centers Which Implement an EMD Program

- A. A quality assurance process needs to be in place to track the performance of the EMD system, identify problem areas and recommend appropriate corrective action, and identify and recognize areas of exemplary performance.
- B. The quality assurance process should be performed by representatives of the County agencies affected by EMD who are members of the Quality Improvement Committee (See Policy 101: *Quality Improvement Program and System Evaluation*)

 *David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS System  
Section 400  
Facilities



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 400: Facilities

Policy 401

### Emergency Department Approved for Pediatrics – Specialty Center Designation

Rev: 10/17

#### I. Definition:

- A. An Emergency Department Approved for Pediatrics (EDAP) is a licensed basic Emergency Department (physician on duty 24 hours) that meets specific minimum criteria in order to provide emergency pediatric care. Refer to Pediatric Policy #6010 “Pediatric Patient Destination” for EDAP designation triage implications.

#### II. Authority:

- A. Reference: Division 2.5 of the California Health and Safety Code, Chapter 2, Section 1797.67; Chapter 4, Article 1, Section 1797.222; Chapter 4, Article 2, Section 1798.150; Chapter 4, Article 3, Section 1798.170 and 1798.172.

#### III. EDAP Standards and Designation

##### A. Professional Staff: Physicians

1. All emergency department physicians who are not Board certified by the American College of Emergency Physicians (ACEP) shall have successfully completed the Pediatric Advanced Life Support (PALS) provider course or Advanced Pediatric Life Support (APLS) course.
2. All emergency department physicians who are not Board certified by the American Board of Emergency Medicine (ABEM) or by the American Board of Pediatrics (ABP) will obtain at least eight hours of continuing education in pediatric emergency care every two years. Suggested courses include, but are not limited to, the AHA PALS course or the AAP-ACEP APLS course when available.
3. At least 50% of ED physician coverage must be by full-time staff doctors who are either emergency medicine physicians or are pediatricians with ED experience and boarded in pediatrics. This coverage is based on a monthly schedule since full-time is defined in the Section as working at least 100 hours per month in the ED.
4. At least 50% of the emergency department coverage in any 24-hour period shall be provided by physicians who are board certified by the American Board of Emergency Medicine (ABEM) or the American Board of Pediatrics (ABP) and are certified in Pediatric Advanced Life Support (PALS) or APLS.
5. At least one other emergency department physician shall be on call and available within 30 minutes to assist in critical situations.
6. A designated pediatric consultant shall be available to the EDAP who is Board Certified in pediatrics and responsible for collaboration with the emergency department physicians and pediatric liaison nurse (PdLN) in both implementation and the documentation of ongoing chart reviews (quality assurance) of pediatric emergency cases brought to the EDAP. This

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 400: Facilities

Policy 401

### Emergency Department Approved for Pediatrics – Specialty Center Designation

Rev: 10/17

review shall include, but is not limited to, all pediatric cardiopulmonary arrests and all pediatric emergency department deaths.

7. A pediatrician, Board certified in pediatrics, shall be on-call 24 hours/day and available within 30 minutes to the EDAP. A panel of several pediatricians on rotation may satisfy this requirement.
8. The Emergency Department Physician will ensure that a pediatrician is immediately consulted on all critically ill or injured pediatric patients and/or pediatric patients admitted to specialty care units of the hospital.

#### B. Professional Staff: Nursing

1. At least one Registered Nurse (RN) per shift shall have successfully completed the American Heart Association (AHA) Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) provider course.
2. A Pediatric Liaison Nurse (PdLN) shall be designated. This nurse may have shared responsibilities with several institutions. He/she may be employed in the emergency department or in other areas of the hospital such as a ward, ICU, nursery, or quality assurance. Additionally, the PdLN shall complete eight hours of Board of Registered Nursing (BRN) approved CEU's in pediatric emergency care topics per year. (CEU's may be applied toward fulfilling Santa Cruz County MICN certification requirements). Responsibilities of the PdLN shall include:
  - a) Ensuring and documenting appropriate nurse pediatric continuing education.
  - b) Maintaining a log of all pediatric emergency department visits. This can be accomplished by highlighting pediatric patient's names when they are entered into the standard emergency department log.
  - c) Coordinating the review and follow-up of a sample of pediatric emergency department visits which will include all pediatric cardiopulmonary arrests, all pediatric emergency department deaths, and all pediatric emergencies transported by paramedics; including pediatric patients admitted through the emergency department to the critical care units of the EDAP facility and those cases referred by a PdLN or a physician.
  - d) Coordination of the review of paramedic transported pediatric cases with the paramedic liaison nurse in hospitals where the EDAP is also the paramedic base station; including tape reviews of pediatric runs.
  - e) Providing data to the EMS office as requested for program evaluation.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 400: Facilities

Policy 401

### Emergency Department Approved for Pediatrics – Specialty Center Designation

Rev: 10/17

- f) ensuring injury prevention/health education protocols are followed, health education materials are available, and data is made available to the EMS Office for the purpose of evaluating the health education component.
- g) QA activities.
- h) There should be at least one registered nurse per shift who has completed a postgraduate course in pediatrics or has at least one year experience as an RN caring for pediatric patients in a pediatric emergency department, a pediatric ward, or a PICU. The postgraduate course should be at least 8 hours long and cover a broad spectrum of pediatric emergency topics. It is recommended that all emergency department nurses meet this requirement.
- i) All emergency department nurses (RN's and LVN's) shall fulfill a CE requirement of 6 hours of BRN approved pediatric emergency care in a two-year period (CEU's may be applied toward fulfilling Santa Cruz County MICN certification requirements). Base station meetings that review pediatric calls and discuss pediatric care may substitute for this requirement.
- j) Emergency Department nurses shall provide injury prevention health education counseling to patients and/or parents as defined in the Santa Cruz County EDAP Health Education Component.

#### C. Policies, Procedures and Transfer Agreements

Essential      Desirable

- |    |   |   |
|----|---|---|
| 1. | Written policies and procedures concerning the early transfer of critically ill and injured patients to pediatric intensive care units and trauma centers.                              | X |
| 2. | Written policies and procedures for the Identification, evaluation, and referral of Suspected child abuse victims.  | X |
| 3. | Written transfer agreement (s) with one or more CCS approved PICU(s). The agreement should address the following issues:  | X |
| a) | Agreement to accept all medically qualified pediatric patients without regard for race, ethnicity, religion, national origin, citizenship, sex, preexisting medical condition, physical | X |

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 400: Facilities

Policy 401

### Emergency Department Approved for Pediatrics – Specialty Center Designation

Rev: 10/17

or mental handicap, insurance status, economic status or ability to pay for medical services.

- b) Mechanism for making a single telephone call 24 hours a day for consultation and to arrange admission transportation to a CCS approved PICU, which has an available bed. X
- c) 24-hour telephone consultation services provided by PICU staff members. X
- d) Outline of the logistics for the transfer of a critically ill or injured patient to the PICU. X
- e) Mechanism for reviewing data on patients transferred from an EDAP to a PICU. X
- f) Joint reviews of patients transferred from the EDAP. X
- g) Written case summaries on all patients transferred from the EDAP. X
- h) On-going outreach education provided by the PICU for referring hospital nurses, physicians and ancillary staff. X
- i) Participation in EMSC QA review activities. X

#### D. Equipment/Supplies/Trays Requirements

1. The emergency department shall have pediatric equipment, supplies and trays readily available and immediately accessible within the department (it is recommended that a “crash cart” system be utilized);
2. Equipment
  - a) Monitor-defibrillator with 0-400 watt second capabilities and paddles in adult and pediatric sizes.
  - b) Infusion pumps, drip or volumetric.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 400: Facilities

Policy 401

### Emergency Department Approved for Pediatrics – Specialty Center Designation

Rev: 10/17

- c) Doppler sensing device for blood pressure measurements.
  - d) Pediatric scale for weight measurement.
  - e) Blood warmer
  - f) Pediatric blood pressure cuffs: preemie, infant, child, adult, and thigh sizes.
  - g) Stethoscopes with appropriate size bell and/or diaphragm for assessing a preemie, infant or child.
  - h) printed pediatric drug dosage reference material (calculated on dose per kilogram basis), readily available on a wall-mounted chart.
  - i) Pediatric bag-valve resuscitation device (ideally with an over rideable pop-off valve).
  - j) Preemie, infant, child and adult size masks to use with bag-valve device.
  - k) Magill Forceps (pediatric and adult).
  - l) An appropriate infant warming procedure/device
  - m) Pulse oximeter with pediatric sensor.
3. Supplies
- a) Pediatric oral airways (sizes 0-5) endotracheal tubes (sizes 2.5-9.0) and infant and child laryngoscope blades curved 2, 3 and straight 0, 1, 2, and 3.
  - b) Pediatric suction catheters sizes 6-14 fr.
  - c) Pediatric IV supplies including volumetric sets, butterfly cannulas and IV catheters of varying sizes, including central lines, 14 gauge through 25 gauge. 250 or 500 and 1000 ml bags of NS, D5/0.25NS, D5/0.5NS, D5NS, D10/W.
  - d) Needles for intraosseous infusion, preferably 18 gauge and 15 gauge short bone-marrow needles with stylets. (Example – disposable Illinois Jamshidi sternal/iliac aspiration needle with adjustable length).
  - e) Pediatric nasogastric tubes, 6-16 fr. Including 5,8 infant feeding tubes.
  - f) Pediatric Foley catheters, sizes 8-22 fr.
  - g) Chest tube sizes 16-28 fr (size 26 fr. Is not available) and at least two in the newborn size range.
  - h) Stiff cervical collars in sizes small, medium and large or equivalent. (Sandbags for children 6 years and under).
  - i) Appropriate procedures/devices for ensuring pediatric restraint.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 400: Facilities

Policy 401

### Emergency Department Approved for Pediatrics – Specialty Center Designation

Rev: 10/17

4. Trays
  - a) Tracheostomy/crycothyrotomy tray with pediatric size tubes (Shiley tube sizes 0-6).  
4.b Pediatric spinal tap tray with 22 gauge 1-1/2 inch spinal needle. 4.c Peritoneal lavage tray. 4.d Venesection tray appropriate for children.

#### E. Quality Assurance

1. Quality assurance on a continuing and regular basis is essential. Quality assurance review for the purposes of EDAP designation is defined as a multi-disciplinary committee that meets regularly and reviews the treatment provided to children within the emergency department.
2. The multi-disciplinary committee, at a minimum, should include representatives from ED nursing, physicians, pediatricians, surgeons, and various pediatric specialties as may be locally available. When possible the committee should also include a representative from a hospital with an approved pediatric intensive care unit with which the EDAP participating hospital has a signed agreement as required in Section E.3.
3. The frequency of the meetings of the multi-disciplinary pediatric care review committee should be at a minimum at least quarterly.
4. The multi-disciplinary committee should at a minimum review pediatric care in the following categories:
  - a) Pediatric deaths
  - b) Pediatric cardiopulmonary arrests.
  - c) Pediatric patients treated by paramedics at the advance life support level.
  - d) Pediatric patients admitted through the emergency department to the critical care units of the EDAP facility and those cases referred by a PdLN or a physician.
  - e) Out-of-County transfers.
  - f) Incident reports generated regarding the pre-hospital or EDAP care of a pediatric patient.
5. The multi-disciplinary committee shall review the pediatric patients noted in Section 5.4 for, at a minimum, the following criteria:
  - a) Appropriateness of medical care.
  - b) Preventable deaths through either better prevention education, paramedic care or medical care.
  - c) Timely response to the patient of ancillary hospital services, and pediatric specialists.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 400: Facilities

Policy 401

#### Emergency Department Approved for Pediatrics – Specialty Center Designation

Rev: 10/17

6. The County EMS program shall receive a summary report of each of the meetings of the multi-disciplinary committee. At a minimum, the report should indicate the number of cases reviewed and any actions recommended by the committee generally speaking.

F. Injury Prevention

1. An injury prevention program shall be developed by the EDAP. The program shall be broadly applied to all age groups.
2. The required injury prevention program shall be developed and submitted to the County for review within 6 months of designation.

IV. Designation Process

- A. To be considered for designation as an Emergency Department Approved for Pediatrics (EDAP) in Santa Cruz County, the facility shall prepare and submit a completed EDAP application form and supporting documentation (one original and five copies).
- B. All questions regarding EDAP standards, designation and the application process should be directed in writing to:

EMS Program Manager  
Santa Cruz County Health Services Agency  
1080 Emeline Ave.  
Santa Cruz, CA 95060

- C. The cost of preparation of the application will be borne by the applicant.
- D. Designation of qualified applicants as an EDAP will be the responsibility of the EMS Medical Director.
- E. This designation does not constitute a contract for services.
- F. The EMS Medical Director reserves the right to reject any or all applications, wholly or in part, and to retain all proposals, whether selected or rejected.

V. Site Survey

- A. Within two weeks following receipt of the completed EDAP Application Form, the EMS Medical Director will inform the hospital of the status of the application and schedule a site visit. On preparation for the site visit, hospital personnel shall prepare evidence to verify adherence to the Santa Cruz County EDAP Standards.
- B. The site visit shall include a meeting with the following persons:
  1. The Medical Director of Emergency Services.
  2. The Nursing Supervisors of Emergency Services.
  3. The Pediatric Liaison Nurse

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 400: Facilities

Policy 401

### Emergency Department Approved for Pediatrics – Specialty Center Designation

Rev: 10/17

- C. The Site Survey Team shall be appointed by the Santa Cruz County and EMS Medical Director and shall consist of:
1. One registered nurse with significant experience in pediatric care.
  2. One registered nurse representative from the Santa Cruz County Health Services Agency.
  3. One Board certified pediatrician.
  4. One Board Certified Emergency Physician.

#### VI. Designation

- A. Within one week following the site survey, the survey team will make designation recommendations. The hospital will be notified by mail of minor discrepancies and given a period of time for correction.
- B. Those facilities meeting all EDAP requirements will receive “Santa Cruz County Emergency Department Approved for Pediatrics Designation” within six weeks of proof of completion of EDAP standards.

#### VII. Appeals, Reapplication, Re-designation, Failure to Maintain Compliance

- A. Hospitals may appeal the results of an EDAP survey by submitting an appeal in writing to the Santa Cruz County EMS Medical Director.
- B. Hospitals that are not able to meet all the requirements for EDAP designation may reapply during the next scheduled survey period. Site surveys for EDAP designation will be made within six months.
- C. Extensions of designation may be approved by the EMS Medical Director without onsite surveys or reapplication. Extensions may be for up to two years. Extensions will be based upon compliance with the standards of designation as outlined in this policy at the discretion of the EMS Medical Director.
- D. Should a designated EDAP fail to meet any of the provisions specified in “Emergency Department Approve for Pediatrics Standard”, the hospital shall immediately notify, in writing, the EMS Medical Director. Withdrawal of EDAP designation may occur at any time thereafter.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 400: Facilities

Policy 402

STEMI Receiving Center Designation

Rev: 10/17

- I. Purpose:
  - A. To define the process for an acute care facility to be designated by Santa Clara County as a STEMI Receiving Center (SRC).
- II. Definitions
  - A. STEMI—ST Elevation Myocardial Infarction
  - B. STEMI Receiving Center (SRC)—a hospital specially equipped and designated by Santa Clara County EMS Agency to care for patients with STEMI.
- III. Policy
  - A. The Santa Cruz County EMS Agency will designate STEMI Receiving Centers in Santa Cruz County based upon the standardized processes recommended by the American College of Cardiology. Only hospitals designated by the Santa Cruz County EMS Agency as 9-1-1 Receiving Centers are eligible for SRC designation.
  - B. All designated SRCs in Santa Cruz County will participate in the Santa Cruz County STEMI System Quality Improvement process.
- IV. Designation
  - A. Any acute care hospital desiring to be designated as a STEMI Receiving Center should apply for such designation by submitting a formal letter on hospital letterhead to the Santa Cruz County EMS Agency. The letter shall include:
    - 1. A description of the proposed service
    - 2. A statement of commitment senior hospital administration and physician staff signed by the Hospital Chief Executive and the Medical Staff Chief supporting SRC designation.
    - 3. An outline of call panel coverage for the STEMI patient
    - 4. The individuals to be named as the SRC Medical Director and the SRC Program Manager.
    - 5. The proposed start date for the new service.
    - 6. An on-site review may be conducted by the SCC EMS Medical Director and other EMS Agency Staff.
    - 7. The cost of the designation shall be borne by the requesting facility.
    - 8. The hospital must enter into a contract designating the hospital as a STEMI receiving center

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 100: The EMS System

Policy 403

### Trauma Patient Inter-Facility Transfers

Rev: 10/17

#### I. Purpose

- A. To establish standards for trauma patient flow to trauma centers from receiving hospitals.
- B. Authority for this policy is noted in Division 2.5, California Health and Safety Code, Sections 1798.162, 1798.163 California Code of Regulations Section 100255, 100266

#### II. Definitions

- A. "Pediatric" or "pediatric patient" means an individual, 14 years old or less.
- B. "Trauma Center" or "designated trauma center" means a licensed hospital, accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations, which has been designated as a Level I, II, III, or IV trauma center and/or Level I or II pediatric trauma center by the local EMS agency, in accordance with California Trauma Care System Regulations.

#### III. Policy

##### A. Local Receiving Hospitals

1. Each shall have:
  - a) A written transfer agreement, (for both adults and children) with an appropriate designated Level I or II trauma center.
  - b) Guidelines for identification of those patients who should be transferred to the trauma center should consider the American College of Surgeons' High-Risk Criteria for Consideration of Early Transfer.
  - c) A procedure for arranging for transfer of appropriate patients (adults and pediatrics), including, but not limited to:
    - (1) Notification of the receiving trauma center physician
    - (2) Arranging for transport, either ground or air
    - (3) Accompanying of the patient by hospital staff, if appropriate

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS System  
Section 500  
Documentation and Data



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 500: Documentation and Data

Policy 501

Approved Abbreviations

Rev: 10/17

### I. Purpose

- A. To provide a standardization of medical abbreviations, San Benito County EMS is adopting the Taber's Medical Dictionary.
- B. Abbreviations can be found:
  - 1. online at [https://www.tabers.com/tabcsonline/view/Tabers-Dictionary/767492/0/Medical\\_Abbreviations](https://www.tabers.com/tabcsonline/view/Tabers-Dictionary/767492/0/Medical_Abbreviations)
  - 2. Taber's app available on Smartphones

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 500: Documentation and Data

Policy 502

### Santa Cruz County Patient Care Record (PCR) and Transfer of Care Document

Rev: 10/17

#### I. Purpose

- A. A patient care record shall be completed on every EMS response for any and all phases of prehospital care.
  1. The California Code of Regulations Title 22, Section 100175 (A) (6) specifies the requirements for the initiation, completion, review, evaluation and retention of a patient care record.
    - a) The PCR is the permanent legal medical record that documents all aspects of prehospital care or refusal of care.
    - b) The PCR provides pertinent patient information to other health care providers regarding patient presentation and field care provided.
    - c) In Santa Cruz County, PCRs also serve as the basis for retrospective quality improvement.
  2. All prehospital patient care data as listed below shall be recorded electronically in an approved format.
    - a) BLS and ALS First Responder
    - b) BLS, ALS and CCT Transports
    - c) Against Medical Advice (AMA) or Release at Scene (RAS) forms.
    - d) "Dry run" PCRs do not result in a patient contact.
      - (1) A patient contact is defined as any prehospital provider offer of assistance or care to a person with a medical complaint or the suspicion of a medical/traumatic complaint.
    - e) A separate PCR must be completed for every patient contact.

#### II. Documentation Requirements

##### A. Transfer of Care Documentation (TOC)

1. The TOC is the preliminary ePCR report that critical to the care team at the next phase of care.
2. Critical first responder information such as a brief history of present illness, physical exam, vitals signs, medications administered and procedures performed shall be recorded and reported to the transporting providers prior to patient arrival at the hospital.
3. Documentation responsibilities should never take precedence over hands-on rescue and patient care and therefore may not always be possible to complete during an incident. Nevertheless, prehospital information, particularly for critical patients, is essential for the Emergency Department and Hospital course of care and every effort to relay this information

Handwritten signature of David Ghilarducci, MD.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



**Santa Cruz County EMS Agency**  
**Section 500: Documentation and Data**

Policy 502

**Santa Cruz County Patient Care Record (PCR) and Transfer of  
Care Document**

Rev: 10/17

should be made.

a) eTOC (Imagetrend)

- (1) Critical first responder data elements are recorded, electronically transferred to the transporting unit, and posted to the destination hospital within 10 minutes of patient departure from the scene.

b) Paper TOC

- (1) A Transfer of Care paper form shall only be used as a backup during system downtime, equipment failures or temporary loss of internet connectivity.
- (2) This document shall be handed directly to the transporting crew and in turn delivered to the Emergency Department care team.
- (3) Transport personnel will take a photo of the TOC and attach image file to the PCR

B. PCR Required Elements

1. All sections of the PCR will be filled out as soon as possible and practical.
2. Data entry by any provider should occur at the scene and at a minimum if should include:
  - a) Patient's name, Age, Address
  - b) Medications
    - (1) If the patient's medications are present on scene, the medics will bring the medications to the hospital. This will be documented on the Transfer of Care Document.
  - c) Chief complaint
  - d) Primary Impression
  - e) Secondary impression (if any)
  - f) Relevant vital signs
  - g) History of present illness
  - h) Significant interventions
  - i) Patient's responses to relevant interventions
  - j) Critical contact names/numbers
3. See Section 700 for specific required data elements for:
  - a) 700-C1, 700-C1-P *Cardiac Arrest*
  - b) 700-C6 *Suspected Cardiac Ischemia*
  - c) 700-N3 *Stroke*
  - d) 700-T1, 700-T1-P *Trauma*

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 500: Documentation and Data

Policy 502

Santa Cruz County Patient Care Record (PCR) and Transfer of  
Care Document

Rev: 10/17

4. Advanced Airway Required documentations elements (See Procedure 705 *Advanced Airway Management*) are:
  - a) Indications for invasive airway
  - b) Date/Time Airway Device Placement Confirmation
  - c) Airway Device Being Confirmed
  - d) Airway Device Placement Confirmed Method
  - e) Tube Depth
  - f) Type of Individual Confirming Airway Device Placement
  - g) Crew Member ID
  - h) Airway Complications Encountered
  - i) Suspected Reasons for Failed Airway Management
  - j) Waveform capnographic readings through duration of care

C. Completion Deadlines

1. eTOC data elements should be completed as soon as possible at the scene to ensure information is available at hospital handoff. See II.A.2 above
2. Full ePCRs shall be completed as soon as possible but no later than 48 hours.
3. All electronic documentation shall be uploaded and posted to the destination hospital or transporting unit as soon as possible.

D. Protected Health Information (HIPPA):

1. All users shall adhere to the County's Internet Usage Policy and shall sign into the secure system with their user name and password. User name, date, and time on printed or faxed PCRs constitute an electronic signature. PCRs may not be e-mailed except under secure systems.

E. Downtime procedures

1. During periods of system outages users will utilize paper PCRs and TOCs until the electronic system is restored. Users will enter data from paper PCRs into the electronic system by the end of their next shift after resumption of service.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS System  
Section 600  
Operational Policies



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 601

Guidelines for Medical Control Orders

Rev: 10/17

- I. Prior to Contact (Standing Orders):
  - A. Prior to Base Station contact paramedics and EMTs may use the following standing orders.
  - B. Adult and Pediatric Patients:
    1. All BLS skills and treatment.
    2. All ALS skills and treatments except those limited to Base Station contact and Physician Order Only.
    3. While treatment protocols may be initiated for pediatric patients as indicated, every effort should be made to contact the Base Station early in the call when managing a Status III – V child.
- II. Orders requiring Base Station Contact
  - A. The following orders require Base Station contact (MICN or Physician) prior to implementation.
  - B. These orders may be implemented in cases where communication with the Base Station is not possible or cannot be maintained (radio/cell phone failure).
    1. **Adenosine** for tachycardia patient >50 y/o
    2. **Amiodarone** for PVCs/runs of Ventricular Tachycardia
    3. **Morphine sulfate** for pain management in doses which exceed Policy 703, *Pain Management*.
    4. **Epinephrine** IM for bronchospasm with patient >50 y/o and/or known Hx CAD/HTN
    5. Use of PVADs
- II. Orders Requiring Direct Permission by a Base Station Physician
  - A. These orders may only be implemented after direct voice contact with a Base Station Physician.
  - B. These orders may not be implemented in cases where communication with the Base Station is not possible or cannot be maintained.
    1. **Epinephrine** 1:10,000 (IVP/IO) for Anaphylactic shock (adults and peds)
    2. Pronouncement of death (adults and peds)
    3. A.L.T.E AMA (Peds)
    4. Transcutaneous Pacing (peds)
    5. Administering greater than 10 mg of **Versed** IM to a patient experiencing excited delirium.
- III. Orders when Santa Cruz County-Accredited Paramedics are Traveling into or Through Other Counties.
  - A. This section refers to those instances where paramedics are providing care for patients in other counties as part of a strike team, ambulance task force, or mutual aid response, or are managing

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 601

Guidelines for Medical Control Orders

Rev: 10/17

patients on long distance transfers. This section does not apply when paramedics have crossed the Santa Cruz County line on call responses to immediately adjacent parts of contiguous counties. In this case, adherence to Sections I, II, and III is still required

1. Standing Orders, as described in Section I, are allowed.
2. Orders requiring Base Station Contact, as described in Section II, are allowed and may be treated as Standing Orders. Once a paramedic has left Santa Cruz County these orders may be implemented without Base Station contact
3. Orders Requiring Direct Permission by a Base Station Physician, as described in Section III, are NOT allowed.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 602

On-Scene Transfer of Patients

Rev: 10/17

### I. Paramedic to EMT

- A. Philosophy: This policy is intended to provide a guideline for the transfer of patient care in the field setting from a paramedic to an EMT-I.
1. On occasion, the stepping down of patient care from a paramedic to an EMT is necessary to maximize patient care with on-scene resource limitations and/or the need to rapidly transport more seriously ill or injured victims with unusual on-scene limitations or circumstances, i.e. long extrications or transport unit limitations, etc.
  2. California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 22, Chapter 2, Article 2, Section 1000063, recognizes the potential for this problem and allows for the step down of patient care under local policy. This policy by local authority establishes how and when a paramedic may transfer patient care to an EMT-I in the pre-hospital care setting.

B. Procedure:

1. In every situation that appears to require that the paramedic transfer the patient care on-scene to an EMT-I, the following criteria must be considered:
  - a) All situations cannot be accounted for in this policy.
  - b) The goal and direction of this policy is to match the need of the patient (s) with the highest level of care available with the resources committed to the incident.
  - c) If there is any question by the paramedic regarding the patient's condition and/or the propriety of leaving the patient to the care of an EMT, consult with the Base Station and do as directed.

### II. First Responder Fire ALS Transfer of Care to Transport ALS

A. Purpose:

1. In order to accomplish good continuity of patient care and field collaboration of all responders, the following shall be observed whenever possible:
  - a) Patients identified as Status Level IV (Severe Distress) or Status Level V (In Extremis) or identified as Major Trauma Victims (2 or 3 "hits" on the PAM Score) shall be accompanied by the First Responder Fire Paramedic during transport to the hospital or Landing Zone.
  - b) The Fire Paramedic will attempt to honor requests by the Transport Paramedic for the Fire Paramedic to accompany patient to the hospital.
  - c) Reasonable exceptions to the above criteria (1 & 2) may include situations where the transport unit has an intern and enough resources on-board, or the Fire Paramedic is requested by his/her Captain to respond to an emergent fire call, or an MCI event where the Incident Commander requests the Fire Medic to remain an on-scene

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 602

On-Scene Transfer of Patients

Rev: 10/17

resource. All of these exception situations require cooperation between Fire and the transport unit.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 603

First Responder BLS Ambulance Intercept

Rev: 10/17

### I. Policy

- A. First responder basic life support (BLS) units, which are transport capable and approved and licensed by the County, may transport patients in accordance with approved EMS procedures. The units must be in a contractual relationship with the ALS provider for such services.
- B. First responder BLS unit transportation is allowed under specific activation criteria: Specifically, situations when an ALS ambulance provider may have an extended response time to the scene and where it would benefit the patient to commence transportation in a BLS unit. (See II A and II B for Activation Criteria.)
- C. The first responder BLS unit shall rendezvous with the responding ALS ambulance at a pre-designated location, at which time the patient will be safely transferred to ALS care and transportation will be continued.
- D. Transport capable first responder BLS units may also be utilized for patient transport during multi-casualty incidents in conjunction with ALS ambulances and helicopters.

### II. Activation Criteria

- A. A first responder BLS unit may commence transportation of the patient if all 3 of the following apply at the time the patient is packaged and ready for transportation:
  1. Patient with an altered level of consciousness and/or showing "fight or flight" symptoms indicative of a worsening condition, and/or two or more hits on the P.A.M. triage tool,
  2. Patient is in need of ALS intervention,
  3. The responding ALS ambulance is outside of a pre-designated, County approved geographic boundary, as shown on provider specific maps, indicating that the ambulance response time will be delayed.
- B. If, in the opinion of the highest medical authority on the scene with the patient, the patient would benefit from transportation in the first responder BLS unit and all of the criteria above do not apply, the BLS unit may commence transportation after conferring with the responding ALS ambulance.

### III. Procedure

- A. Assess patient and commence BLS treatment according to County protocol.
- B. Determine whether activation criteria have been met.
- C. If activation criteria are met at the time the patient is packaged and ready for transport, the first responder BLS unit shall commence transportation of the patient.
- D. The first responder BLS unit shall immediately inform the dispatch center that transportation has commenced and shall contact the responding ALS ambulance by radio to coordinate the rendezvous location to be used.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 603

First Responder BLS Ambulance Intercept

Rev: 10/17

- E. If an ALS ambulance is unavailable to rendezvous with the first responder BLS unit, the unit shall continue transportation to the closest hospital or landing zone. In case of radio failure that precludes communication between the ALS and BLS units, the BLS unit should continue transport until communications can be established.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 604

Attendant Level of Care in ALS/BLS Combination Ambulances

Rev: 06/17

### I. Purpose

- A. To clarify when an EMT vs. a paramedic can provide direct patient care during EMS calls when responding in a paramedic/EMT configured ambulance.

### II. Background

- A. EMS responses encompass a wide range of patient acuity (see Policy 621 *Patient Acuity Guidelines*).
- B. Many patients can be safely cared for by an EMT with a paramedic who is immediately available in the same vehicle.
- C. Ambulance crews need the flexibility to manage workload by appropriately sharing the duties of all phases of patient care, including hospital handoff and documentation.

### III. General Criteria for Determining Appropriate Level of Care

- A. Ambulance paramedics and EMTs are authorized to use any combination of history, primary and secondary surveys, first responder activity, vital signs, experience, and judgement to determine a patient's acuity level.
- B. Patients with acuity levels of 1, 2 or 3 require paramedic level management throughout all phases of prehospital care, including during transport to the appropriate destination. This rule may be waived in the event of an MCI.
- C. Patients with acuity levels of 4 or 5 may be managed by EMTs on scene and during transport provided the following conditions have been met:
  - 1. Each level 4 or 5 patient has been assessed by a paramedic and does not require, or will likely not require, ALS care at any point during the prehospital phase. Exception: a saline locked IV placed by the paramedic is not considered an "ALS" patient.
  - 2. Each ambulance crewmember agrees that a Level 4 or 5 designation is appropriate.

### IV. Changes in Patient Acuity

- A. In instances where patients experience a worsening in their status, direct care will revert back to either the first response or transport paramedic.

### V. Overall Patient Care Responsibility

- A. While it is appropriate for EMTs to directly manage acuity level 4 and 5 patients, paramedics on scene and during transport will still maintain overall patient care responsibility and oversight.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 605

Field Interaction with Health Care Providers

Rev: 10/17

### I. Purpose

- A. To set guidelines to facilitate a smooth interaction between the EMT-P and the Physician, Registered Nurse, Physician Assistant, or Nurse Practitioner while providing the best possible care to emergency patients.

### II. EMT-P Medical Supervision

- A. The paramedic may function only under the medical direction and supervision of a paramedic Base Station Physician, or other authorized physician, per Title 22 of the California Administrative Code.

### III. Policy

#### A. Patient Care in a Physician's Office or Clinic

1. The physician in attendance, whether in an office or clinic, is responsible for that patient until transfer of authority has been done with the Base Hospital Physician. At all times EMT-P will be under the medical authority and direction of the Base Hospital Physician.
2. On arrival at the physician's office or clinic, the EMT-P will report directly to the physician who is in charge of the patient.
3. If the physician is not present, the registered nurse, physician assistant, or nurse practitioner may assist at the discretion of the paramedic. Paramedics and EMTs shall not take medical orders from them.

#### B. Assist or Manage Patient Care

1. The paramedics and EMTs are to ask the physician directly if they are going to assist or manage patient care.
2. The physician may elect to assist the paramedic and offer suggestions, but the paramedic will remain under the direction of the Base Station Physician.
3. If the physician indicates that they wish to manage patient care, the physician will be advised that they will bear full medical responsibility for patient care prior to and during transport, in which case the physician must accompany the patient in the ambulance to the hospital.
4. The EMT-P may then accept orders and direction from that physician according to Santa Cruz County EMS field treatment protocols. The paramedic shall contact the hospital for "information only" call in.
5. If the physician elects not to manage the patient or declines to speak to Base Physician the EMT-P will manage the call per current field treatment protocols.
6. If the treatment, which the patient has already received from the physician, exceeds Santa Cruz County EMS field treatment protocols, the Base Station Physician may request the attending physician to accompany the patient to the hospital.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 605

Field Interaction with Health Care Providers

Rev: 10/17

### IV. On Scene of 9-1-1- Emergency (Not physician's office or clinic)

- A. If a physician on scene wishes to manage patient care and will accompany patient, contact Base Station and advise of physician's desire to manage care.
  1. This physician must be recognized by the paramedic or have valid California medical license.
  2. If there is any disagreement between the physician on the scene and the Base Station Physician, the paramedic shall take orders from the Base Station Physician and place the physician on the scene in radio contact with the Base Station Physician.
  3. A registered nurse, physician assistant, or nurse practitioner may assist at the discretion of the paramedic within their respective scope of practice.
    - a) Paramedics and EMTs may not take medical orders from them.
    - b) They must be recognized by the paramedic or have a valid California license prior to assisting with patient care.

### V. Documentation

- A. All orders from a physician shall be reported to the base hospital. The scene physician's name and California medical license number shall be documented on the PCR.
- B. All assistance from a registered nurse, physician assistant, or nurse practitioner shall be documented on the PCR, along with name and appropriate California license number.
- C. The paramedic shall document condition of the patient before treatment, all treatment rendered, patient response and condition after treatment from point of contact to hospital delivery.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 606

Air Ambulance Utilization

Rev: 10/17

- I. Purpose:
  - A. To provide a standard of operation for helicopter air ambulance rescue services that are providing emergency medical care in the prehospital setting within Santa Cruz County.
- II. Air Ambulance Provider Approval:
  - A. The approval process for helicopter air ambulance providers to operate in the prehospital setting includes:
    - 1. Compliance with City, County, State, and Federal regulations governing aircraft and helicopter air ambulance.
    - 2. Compliance with this policy.
    - 3. This section does not apply to federal agencies.
- III. Definitions:
  - A. The California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Sections 100279 through 100283 defines EMS Aircraft:
    - 1. 100280 Air Ambulance: "Air Ambulance" as used in this chapter means any aircraft constructed, modified, or equipped and used for the primary purposes of responding to emergency calls and transporting critically ill or injured patients whose medical flight crew has at minimum two attendants certified or licensed in advanced life support.
    - 2. 100281 Rescue Aircraft: "Rescue Aircraft" means an aircraft whose usual function is not prehospital emergency patient transport but which may be utilized, in compliance with local EMS policy for prehospital emergency patient transport when use of an air or ground ambulance is inappropriate or unavailable.
    - 3. 100282 ALS Aircraft: "Advanced life support rescue aircraft" or "ALS rescue aircraft" means rescue aircraft whose medical flight crew has at a minimum one attendant certified or licensed in advanced life support.
    - 4. 100283 BLS Aircraft: "Basic life support rescue aircraft" or "BLS rescue aircraft" means a rescue aircraft whose medical crew has at a minimum one attendant certified as an EMT 1A.
  - B. Dispatch for Field Requests:
    - 1. The closest available air ambulance will be dispatched.
    - 2. An Air Ambulance may be dispatched using Santa Cruz County EMS PAM Triage Criteria following patient and scene evaluation by EMS personnel.
    - 3. An Air Ambulance may also be dispatched following a request from responding EMS personnel prior to arriving on scene when credible information has been received indicating a high likelihood of the need for this resource.
    - 4. If an Air Ambulance refuses to accept the dispatch due to weather or mechanical problems,

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 606

### Air Ambulance Utilization

Rev: 10/17

another air ambulance should be immediately dispatched. Patient transport should not be unduly delayed. Base Contact shall be made if the medical authority on scene decides ground transport is the most appropriate method of delivery of the patient to definitive care.

5. Field Dispatch Request Information (see Table 1)
6. The location of the LZ will be at the discretion and collaboration of the IC and highest medical authority on scene.

#### IV. Cancellation of Helicopter Air Ambulance:

- A. The on scene Incident Commander with approval from the responding ALS medical authority may cancel an air ambulance.
- B. If the helicopter pilot questions the safety of a mission, he/she shall have the final authority in decisions to continue or cancel the mission.

#### V. Medical Control:

- A. Medical control for the approved helicopter air ambulance personnel trained to the skill level of a flight nurse or paramedic will be in accordance with the standards established by the county of origin. Standardized nursing procedures will be reviewed and approved biannually by the Santa Cruz County EMS Medical Director.

#### VI. Destination Hospital:

- A. Refer to Policy #625 *Trauma Patient Transport and Destination*.

#### VII. Documentation:

- A. A complete patient care record will be provided to the Santa Cruz EMS Office for all field encounters by the approved helicopter air ambulance service no later than 3 working days after the incident. The PCR will be reviewed by the EMS Medical director or his/her designee.

#### VIII. Quality Assessment:

- A. All field requests for helicopter air ambulance service are subject to retrospective evaluation by the Santa Cruz County EMS Continuous Quality Improvement Committee.

Table 1: Dispatch Request Checklist

<input type="checkbox"/> Unit Identifier	<input type="checkbox"/> Weather at LZ
<input type="checkbox"/> Nature of problem	<input type="checkbox"/> Tactical Frequency
<input type="checkbox"/> Location	<input type="checkbox"/> Number/weight of patients
<input type="checkbox"/> Special equipment if needed	

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 607

Patient Destination

Rev: 10/17

### I. Non-Immediate Medical Emergencies:

- A. If a patient's nature of illness does not place him in any immediate life threat, as judged by a paramedic, Base Station Physician, or Mobile Intensive Care Nurse (MICN), the patient or person legally responsible for the patient or a contacted family physician, may designate the destination hospital. Such a request shall be honored unless the requested destination hospital cannot accept and diverts the patient to another hospital. If the patient does not wish to designate a particular hospital, the patient is to be advised by the paramedic of the hospital to which he/she is to be taken. Any diversion of an ambulance to a Hospital other than one in Santa Cruz County will be at the discretion of the paramedic supervisor. In the case of an MCI event the designated transportation officer, in conjunction with medical control, shall determine the most appropriate facility and transport method.

### II. Alternate Destination:

- A. Those patients who are eligible to be considered for an Alternate Destination will be identified upon their request for Emergency Medical Services. Those paramedics and EMTs that have been pre-designated by county EMS will be responsible for the appropriate triage of these patients. Should the patient meet the pre-determined criteria for the alternate destination program, the paramedic will be responsible for facilitating the transportation of the patient to the appropriate destination as designated by the county.
- B. If at any time during transport the patient presentation changes or the paramedic feels it necessary to transport the patient to the ED, the paramedic may do so and must contact the ED as soon as possible via radio or cell phone. In cases where the patient asks to go to the ED after the paramedic has identified the patient as appropriate for the clinic, the paramedic should consider discussing the criteria by which the transport decision was made. If an agreement cannot be reached, the paramedic will transport the patient to the ED.

### III. Immediate Life Threatening Medical Emergencies:

- A. A patient who is considered by the paramedic, Base Station Physician, or MICN, to be in an immediate life-threatening condition, and where immediate attendance by a physician is urgent to the survival of the patient, shall be transported to the "most accessible emergency medical facility, staffed and prepared to administer care appropriate to the needs of the patient". (Ref. Section 1105(c), Title 13, California Administrative Code, i.e., Ambulance Regulations.)
- B. It is recognized that in many cases the closest hospital, as measured by geographic distance, is not necessarily the hospital that can be accessed in the shortest time period. It is essential that paramedics and EMTs take the following transportation factors into consideration when determining hospital destination.
1. Time of day and day of week
  2. Current traffic patterns which may cause delay of transport

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 607

Patient Destination

Rev: 10/17

- C. Calls in Santa Cruz County will use the receiving hospital as the Base Hospital for medical control once the determination has been made for hospital destination.
- D. Paramedics and EMTs are to advise the paramedic Base Hospital of the intended destination hospital. It is the responsibility of the Base Hospital Physician/MICN to approve, confirm, or redirect the ultimate destination hospital for patients who are in immediate life-threatening conditions. It will be the MICN's responsibility to notify the receiving hospital by phone of patients being transferred to their facility.

### IV. Pediatric:

#### A. Critically Ill or Injured Child

- 1. Paramedics and EMTs will transport critically ill or injured children to the most accessible and appropriate EDAP. Transport from the scene directly to a PICU/Trauma Center/Burn Center will be limited to those cases when distance or delay are critical factors to a patient's outcome. EMS personnel will follow Policy #606 *Policy for Air Ambulance* when requesting a medical helicopter response.
- 2. Requests by a parent or person legally responsible for the child requesting transport of a critical child to a more distant EDAP or non-EDAP hospital should be advised verbally of the potential medical consequence.
- 3. Consider contacting a Base Hospital for advice and direction as the situation warrants. If the parent or legal guardian continues to insist on by-passing the most accessible and appropriate EDAP/hospital, paramedics and EMTs will request that an Against Medical Advice (AMA) form be signed.

#### B. Non-Critical Child

- 1. All children entering the EMS system who require ambulance transport, but are not critically ill or injured, will be transported to the most accessible and appropriate EDAP. Requests by family, or person legally responsible for the child, for transport of a non-critical child to a more distant EDAP or a non-EDAP hospital will be honored.

### V. Dispute Resolution:

- A. In any dispute, the Base Hospital Physician, in direct voice contact with the paramedic, will make the final decision as to whether the patient is in immediate life threat, and whether or not the patient is to be transported to the closest accessible acute care hospital emergency department or to the hospital which the patient or family or primary care physician wishes. The paramedics and EMTs may not override the decision of the Base Hospital Physician once the decision has been made.

Handwritten signature of David Ghilarducci, MD.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 608      Patient Refusal of Care Against Medical Advice or Release-At-Scene      Rev: 10/17

- I. Competent adults are entitled to make decisions about their health care. They have the right to refuse medical care or may be released at the scene *when they have been properly informed of the benefits, risks, and alternatives to the recommended care*. This policy defines the mechanism by which a patient who summoned emergency care, or for whom such emergency care was summoned, may refuse care and transport, or be released at the scene. This policy is *applicable to all levels of EMS responder personnel*.
- II. For the purpose of this policy, patients, legal representatives (agents) of patients (by legal custody or Durable Power of Attorney for Health Care) or parents of minor patients may refuse medical care or may be released at the scene if they are:
  - A. competent: able to understand the nature and consequences of refusing medical care and/or transportation to the hospital or being released at the scene;
  - B. and at least one of the following:
    1. Adult - 18 years of age or older.
    2. An emancipated minor.
    3. A minor who is married.
    4. A minor who is in the military.
    5. A minor who is the primary care provider for her child can make decisions for the child. If the minor does not meet one of the above criteria she cannot make medical decisions for herself.
- III. In situations where a POLST, DNR or Durable Power of Attorney are not available to guide medical decision-making for an incapacitated patient, EMS crews may elicit help from spouses or other relatives. Medics may honor these spouse/relative requests depending on the specific circumstances of the call. Full documentation of this decision-making process and patient disposition must occur after the call.
- IV. The following patients are considered not to be competent to make medical decisions:
  - A. Any patient who presents with an altered level of consciousness.
  - B. Any patient with severely altered vital signs which clearly are impairing his/her ability to think rationally.
  - C. Any patient who makes clearly irrational decisions, in the presence of an obvious potentially life or limb threatening condition, including persons who are emotionally unstable.
  - D. Any patient under a "5150" hold, or exhibiting behavior that qualifies for such a hold.
  - E. Any patient with a known mental deficiency.
- V. AMA Process (Competent Patients Only):
  - A. When EMS personnel evaluate a competent patient, as identified in Section II, and find that treatment and transport are indicated, all diligence and judgment will be used to convince the patient to agree to this. The AMA process shall include the following:

Handwritten signature of David Ghilarducci, MD.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 608

Patient Refusal of Care Against Medical Advice or Release-At-Scene

Rev: 10/17

1. Advisement of risks and alternatives.
2. Assurance that the patient understands the risks of refusing treatment and transport and still refuses. This shall be documented on the Patient Care Report.
3. Assurance that the patient is encouraged to seek medical care and that this is documented on the Patient Care Report.
4. The following must be documented on the PCR.
  - a) Base contact, if indicated by the patient's complaint, severity, or clinical signs/symptoms.
  - b) The patient's signature on the AMA/RAS form and documentation of this on the PCR.
  - c) A witness's signature on the AMA/RAS form and documentation of this on the PCR.

VI. **Release-at-Scene Process (Competent Patients Only):**

- A. When EMS personnel evaluate a competent patient, as identified in Section II, and both the EMS personnel AND the patient or agent concur that further field treatment and transport are not indicated, then the patient may be released at scene. In this situation, EMS personnel will complete a Patient Care Report in the usual manner to document the details of the encounter including why the patient was released. The following must be documented on the PCR:
    1. Patients with minor traumatic injuries who do not meet any P.A.M. trauma criteria.
    2. The patient/agent has clearly articulated a plan for medical evaluation and/or follow-up that relies on previously established medical providers or the use of recognized acute care/urgent care providers and facilities.
    3. The patient/agent has signed the appropriate AMA/RAS form which states that emergency evaluation has been rendered.
- VII. If a patient is determined NOT to be competent to make medical decisions, the patient is treated by implied consent. If this patient continues to refuse evaluation, treatment, or transportation, all reasonable measures including police assistance and/or appropriate use of physical restraint should be used in order to evaluate, treat, and transport the patient. At no time should EMS personnel place themselves in physical danger.
- VIII. EMS personnel have a duty to act in the best interest of all patients.
- A. No patient should be encouraged to refuse evaluation, treatment, or transportation.
  - B. No person will be denied evaluation, treatment, or transport on the basis of age, sex, race, creed, color, origin, economic status, language, sexual preference, disease, or injury.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 608      Patient Refusal of Care Against Medical Advice or Release-At-Scene      Rev: 10/17

- C. If EMS personnel are experiencing difficulty in convincing a competent person to be transported, consideration should be given to contacting the paramedic Base Hospital for situational management support. Paramedics and EMTs should be involved when considering this resource.
- IX. Documentation.
  - A. In accordance with Policy 501, *Santa Cruz County Patient Care Record and Transfer of Care Document*, a Patient Care Report shall be completed on all patient contacts. The PCR shall document all assessments and/or care rendered to the patient by any EMS prehospital care provider. The PCR must also specifically document any events where refusal of assessment, care, and/or transport occurred. The EMS providers shall keep the original AMA/RAS form on file for the prescribed period of time.

A handwritten signature in black ink that appears to read "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 609

Base Station Guidelines

Rev: 10/17

- I. For purposes of Medical Control paramedics and EMTs must contact the Base Hospital in the following circumstances:
  - A. To administer medications or provide treatment restricted to medical control per protocols.
  - B. For patients who have decided against transportation and fit the conditions listed in Policy #608 Patient Refusal of Care Against Medical Advice or Release-At Scene.
  - C. For dispatch information indicating that multiple victims or hazardous materials may be involved.
  - D. To obtain field pronouncements.
  - E. For complicated scenarios not otherwise addressed by existing policies and protocols
  - F. When trauma patients meet criteria for Base Hospital consultation as specified in Policy #625 Trauma Patient Transport and Hospital Destination.
- II. For purposes of Medical Consult Paramedics and EMTs should contact the Base Station when support of the Base Station staff would assist in resolving an on-scene conflict with the patient or other agencies.
- III. Paramedics and EMTs are unable to contact the Base Hospital due to communication failure will report this event on the PCR in the appropriate section.
- IV. Radio-Call-In Formats are needed so that Base Hospital staff will be assured of getting necessary information to prepare for a patient. In addition, a radio-call-in can also help determine which facility is best to receive a patient. When contacting the Base Hospital, the following information will be presented during the call-in, regardless of what format you are using.
  - Unit Identifier
  - Med channel being used (when not using cellular or land line communication)
  - Patient Status Level (see Policy 621 *Patient Acuity Guidelines*)
  - Type of call-in (Notification, Consult, or Medical Control)
  - Paramedics and EMTs attending
  - Age and Gender
  - ETA and code of transport
  - Relevant patient information.
- V. Types of Call-ins:
  - A. Hospital Notification
    1. Meant to prepare the ED staff for the patient's arrival
    2. Make this call as soon as possible during transport
    3. Include relevant patient detail, for example:
      - a) Patient on a backboard
      - b) Family members onboard

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 609

### Base Station Guidelines

Rev: 10/17

- c) Patient being ventilated
- d) Exclude irrelevant information

#### B. Base Station Consult

1. The goal is to develop a plan in concert with the Base Hospital
2. The Base Hospital becomes part of your problem-solving process
3. You are seeking advice, for example, difficult non-transport situations
4. When disagreements arise among on scene providers regarding the appropriate treatment for a patient

#### C. Medical Control

1. You are seeking an order from the Base Hospital
2. Be very explicit about what you are looking for in the beginning of the call-in; do not make the Base Hospital guess what you are trying to do.

#### D. PAM Triage (Policy 625 *Trauma Patient Transport and Destination* and Policy 626 *Trauma Triage*)

1. PAM Trauma Triage call-ins are a specific subset of the Base Station Consult format. PAM Trauma Triage call-ins are designed to help field personnel reach a destination decision in coordination with the Base Station on PAM Trauma patients that meet only Mechanism +/- Special criteria or who don't meet clear destination criteria as defined in Policy 625.
2. You should provide the Base Station with the following information:
  - a) Which PAM criteria are met
    - (1) Note: in accordance with Policy 625 only Mechanism +/-Special criteria patients are eligible for local transport. Unless in extremis. Physiologic and/or Anatomic criteria require transportation to a local trauma center by air or – if air unavailable – by ground.
  - b) A detailed description of the mechanism and special criteria, if any.
  - c) A complete head to toe exam including relevant findings and/or pertinent negatives for all body systems.
  - d) A detailed overview of the patient's physiologic status including a complete set of vital signs.
  - e) Any applicable co-morbidities.
  - f) Other relevant information.

#### VI. Trauma Call-in Format

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 609

Base Station Guidelines

Rev: 10/17

- "(Facility) Base, this is (Unit Identifier) on (Radio Channel) with Trauma Triage traffic."
- "We are currently (on scene, enroute) with a (age/gender) who is a trauma patient."
- "Patient does/not meet physiologic for (list specific PAM criteria from Policy 626 if applicable). Vital signs are as follows: Required vital signs are HR, RR, BP, Cap Refill, Skin color/condition, and LOC." Optional vital signs are SAO2, EKG, etc.
- "Patient does/not anatomic criteria for (list specific PAM criteria from Policy 626 if applicable)." "Patient exam is as follows: Head-Neck-Chest-Abdomen-Back-Pelvis-Lower Extremities-Upper Extremities with description of all findings and/or pertinent negatives for each body system."
- "Patient does/not meet mechanism criteria (list specific PAM criteria from Policy 626, if applicable) due to (describe the mechanism in detail)."
- "Patient does/not special conditions criteria (list/describe patient co-morbidities if applicable)."
- "We think that (ground/air) transport to (local facility/trauma center) would be appropriate for this patient."
- "How/Where would you like this patient transported?"

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 610

Law Enforcement on Scene

Rev: 10/17

I. Definition:

- A. For purposes of this policy, the term “police” means any law enforcement agency sworn personnel: Police Officer (local jurisdiction), Deputy Sheriff, California Highway Patrol, Military Police, etc.

II. Authority:

- A. Police are designated by law as scene managers of any medical emergency in which they have primary investigational authority. Failure to follow the directions of a police officer at the scene may result in arrest. An EMS responder does not have the authority to overrule a police officer acting in the line of duty. If a disagreement arises with law enforcement on scene, the role of the EMS responder is to request the minimum amount of time to perform an adequate history and physical assessment of the patient, and then to convey the findings and the possible need for further medical evaluation and treatment to the law enforcement agent. In matters of disagreement regarding care, a joint decision between medical personnel and law enforcement is highly desirable.

III. Access:

- A. Access to Victims. Refusal by police at the scene to allow access by EMS responders to a person who demonstrates certain observed conditions of death (see Policy #613 *Determination of Death/Pronouncement in the Field*) should not be contested. Document the situation on the PCR.
- B. Access to Crime Scene. Refusal by the police to allow access to a person or scene should not be contested by the EMS responder. The police at the scene have management responsibility and authority. Obtain the name of the police agency, name and badge (or shield) number of the officer and document on the PCR. If access is permitted by the police to a “crime scene”, an EMS responder should be careful not to disturb the area. It is vital to the police that evidentiary materials are preserved. A joint decision between medical personnel and the police officer is desirable regarding patient care.
- C. Access to Traffic Accident Victim(s). Patient and responder safety is of chief concern, and EMS responders must work with police on this issue. EMS responders must honor law enforcement requests regarding emergency vehicle parking location. EMS responders must also honor requests to transport patients for pronouncement at the hospital and requests to move patients quickly off scene due to safety concerns. These requests should be documented on the PCR, along with the name of the police agency, the officer’s name, and badge number. Base station contact should be made as needed.

IV. EMT/Police Interface Guidelines:

- A. If a conflict should exist between the EMS responders and the police:
1. Attempt to discuss with the police, in private, an approach that will satisfy both the police and the needs of the patient.
  2. Explain to the police the findings on history and physical assessment, and explain why

Handwritten signature of David Ghilarducci, MD.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 610

Law Enforcement on Scene

Rev: 10/17

treatment is needed and how police work may hinder this treatment.

3. If an agreement as to the proper handling of the patient cannot be reached between the police and the EMS responder, the police request must be respected. Continue to perform your treatment allowed by the police, and do not leave the patient until instructed to do so by the police
  4. An EMS responder is not required to perform any services or treatment demanded by police. Law Enforcement agents do not have any rights as far as ordering medical evaluations or treatment on patients. They can prevent treatment or even demand that you leave the patient and the scene, but they cannot order you to take part in an activity potentially harmful to the patient.
  5. EMS responders should advise the patient about the limits placed upon the evaluation and treatment by the police, and such explanation must be documented on the ambulance run report.
  6. Keep a complete and detailed record of the incident including the notation of all discussions with the police so that the record is complete and accurate. Complete and file an EMS Incident Report describing the disagreement and actions taken as soon as possible.
- B. In the specific situation where Law Enforcement agents have used a Taser or other similar devices (i.e. pepper spray, Mace, rubber bullets, etc.) on a patient and call EMS for assistance, EMS responders shall perform an appropriate evaluation/treatment and transport the patient to the appropriate Emergency Department. These patients are considered high risk and require hospital evaluation. EMS personnel are not authorized to perform a field clearance.

### V. Police Assistance:

- A. Request for Police Assistance. Police assistance should be requested if one or more of the following conditions are present:
1. A disoriented patient requiring medical care who refuses that care or;
  2. Patient is a threat to himself or others or;
  3. Patient has made a suicidal gesture or;
  4. There is an indication of likely assaultive behavior from bystanders or;
  5. Parent(s) or other person refuses transport of child after an EMS responder determines that medical attention and/or removal of the child from the environment is necessary or;
  6. In any case where EMS responders suspect a crime may have been committed or;
  7. Anytime, in EMS responder's best judgment, police presence is indicated.
- B. Refusal to Intervene. The police may, at their discretion, refuse to intervene. An incident report should be completed and other alternatives should be considered.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 611

On-Scene Medical Control

Rev: 10/17

### I. Statement of Philosophy

- A. This procedure has been developed to minimize the confusion or conflict between two or more paramedic responders who are providing emergency patient care. Occasionally a difference of opinion occurs between paramedics and EMTs of two different provider agencies regarding the patient care to be rendered. This policy was established to resolve disagreements among paramedics and EMTs on scene, and to clarify which paramedic has primary patient care responsibility during the course of an EMS call.

### II. Incident Command System

- A. The Santa Cruz County EMS Agency subscribes to the principles of the incident command system (ICS).
1. Every EMS incident is under the direction and control of an incident commander (IC).
  2. The IC is generally the highest-ranking responder on scene.
  3. On a medical incident, this is usually a fire department captain or battalion chief.
- B. Within ICS, patient care on-scene is to be directed by the first arriving, highest medically qualified person until the patient is properly relinquished to another ALS provider. However, the IC, no matter his or her level of medical training, has ultimate authority at EMS calls, including the authority to resolve conflicts between EMS providers.

### III. Procedure

- A. The first arriving EMSIA or transport paramedic should institute patient care according to Santa Cruz County EMS treatment protocols. This paramedic should continue all aspects of patient care until arriving at the hospital or until patient care authority is transferred to another paramedic.
- B. Subsequent arriving paramedics and EMTs are expected to assist in the provision of patient care under the direction of the first paramedic on-scene, or until the patient care is transferred to them.
- C. If the first on-scene EMSIA paramedic elects to accompany the patient to the receiving hospital, this paramedic may continue to direct patient care, or may turn over primary patient care to the transporting medic and thereafter act in a supporting role. If the EMSIA paramedic elects to maintain primary patient care, the transporting paramedic shall likewise act in a supporting role.
- D. If the first on-scene EMSIA paramedic elects to not accompany the patient to the hospital, patient care will be transferred to the transporting paramedic. Transfer of care shall be accomplished with a verbal report to receiving paramedics, which is to include (as known), pertinent physical findings, vital signs, treatment rendered, and any response to treatment procedures.
- E. In the event that the first on-scene EMSIA paramedic elects to transfer care to the transport paramedic, a Transfer of Care (TOC) form shall be utilized. The TOC is the initial official record of pertinent physical findings, a short history leading up to the emergency, and treatment rendered

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 611

On-Scene Medical Control

Rev: 10/17

until ePCRs can be completed. (see Policy 502 *Santa Cruz County Patient Care Record (PCR) and Transfer of Care Document*)

- F. The transporting paramedics and EMTs are ultimately responsible for deciding on the receiving hospital. However, paramedics and EMTs from both the EMSIA and the transporting agency should collaborate when making a patient destination decision, particularly when this involves out-of-county transports.
- G. A separate PCR will be completed by both the EMSIA paramedic and the transporting paramedics. The PCR shall reflect the hand-off and receipt of the patient, each noting the condition of the patient at the time of transfer.

### IV. Problem Resolution Process

- A. Collaboration between EMSIA and transporting agency paramedics and EMTs is crucial to the success of shared EMS calls. Collaboration, when problem-solving differences in patient care strategies is a mandatory requirement of all EMS responders in this system.
- B. No matter the agency affiliation, all paramedics and EMTs are equally responsible for the care rendered to a patient. Whether acting as primary patient care provider, or assisting paramedic, all on-scene paramedics and EMTs are equally charged with upholding the standards of care as delineated by their training, scope of practice, and County EMS policies and protocols.
- C. When compromise or consensus among paramedics and EMTs cannot be reached on calls, the ICS and the Base Station hospital shall be utilized in the following manner:
  1. No matter the disagreement, patients should always be transported in a timely manner to the most appropriate facility.
  2. If the patient is in extremis, the first on-scene paramedic shall maintain primary patient care responsibility, and shall accompany the patient to the closest receiving facility.
  3. If the patient's condition is stable, paramedics and EMTs may contact the Base Station, asking for treatment and patient destination guidance. Paramedics and EMTs will follow the direction of the Base Station in this instance, and paramedics and EMTs from both the EMSIA and the transporting agency shall accompany the patient to the hospital. The paramedic who had established primary patient care responsibility would remain doing so.
  4. In instances when Base Station contact cannot be made or would not be helpful given the circumstances of the disagreement, the IC is empowered to facilitate a resolution, and if need be, make a command decision in order to end the disagreement stalemate.
  5. At no time should patient care or transport be delayed resolving a perceived treatment error or discrepancy. Problem resolution shall be done after the transport.
  6. After the call, both parties should meet to determine a final resolution of the conflict, and if this is not possible, incident reports will be filed with the EMSIA EMS BC and transporting

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 611

On-Scene Medical Control

Rev: 10/17

agency Clinical Manager. The EMS BC and transporting agency Clinical Manager are charged with incident investigation and reporting to County EMS.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 612

### Resource Response and Management

Rev: 10/17

#### I. Overview

- A. The goal of EMS resource response and management is to meet the time and resource needs of any particular medical emergency while still maintaining the integrity of EMS coverage throughout the County. This policy establishes guidelines for call response, and for resourcing EMS calls, particularly when the immediate demand for resources outstrips EMS resource availability.

#### II. Core Principles

- A. EMS calls adhere to the Incident Command System. While law enforcement has ultimate scene authority on all calls, the incident commander (IC) at most EMS incidents will be the ranking fire officer. In the absence of this officer on scene, the IC is the highest trained, most senior medical responder. (see Policy 611: *On Scene Medical Control*)
- B. The Santa Cruz County Emergency Medical Dispatch (EMD) system in place is helpful in determining the priority of any given EMS call, and the subsequent recommended EMS resource response.
- C. A cavalry EMS response with lights and sirens is often unnecessary, and defeats the purpose of a sound call triage system.
- D. EMS systems that are flexible and efficient in their EMS resource response will be better able to handle surges in requests for response, and are more likely to bring the correct EMS resource to the patient's side in order to affect the best patient disposition.

#### III. Guidelines for EMS Resource Response and Management

- A. EMS resources – fire apparatus, ambulances, and other first response units - in Santa Cruz County are dispatched according to established EMD criteria. There are instances, however, when multiple EMS calls occur simultaneously, requiring responding units to alter their call destinations in order to optimize EMS call coverage and to provide the timeliest response to the highest acuity patient. This policy helps to guide EMS response diversion within the incident command system.
- B. Procedure
1. If a fire or ambulance resource has been committed to an incident it shall remain committed to that incident until it has completed the call or if one of the following conditions has been met:
  2. If fire and ambulance units are enroute to a call, and another, higher priority call occurs in the units' response area, one or both of the units may divert to the higher priority call.
  3. If a fire or ambulance unit is at the scene of a call and the second incoming EMS unit is diverted to another call, NetCom shall advise the on-scene unit of this diversion, and the location/ETA of the next closest EMS unit. The IC may, at this point, declare the call "non-divertible." Should this occur, NetCom will direct the original incoming EMS resource to continue to the initial call, and will dispatch another EMS resource to the second incident.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 612

### Resource Response and Management

Rev: 10/17

4. Criteria for non-diversion include the following:
  - a) The patient at the original incident is *in extremis* or near *in extremis*.
  - b) The patient at the original incident has a substantially time dependent clinical emergency that cannot be managed on scene, with further delays to definitive care worsening the patient's chances for survival or reduced morbidity.
- C. If a fire unit is at the scene with a Status IV-V (see Policy 621 *Patient Acuity Guidelines*) patient requiring no further treatment other than transport, this unit may leave the patient to respond to another pending call under the following conditions:
  1. This pending call requires a time dependent response (e.g., a structure fire, cliff rescue, confirmed vehicle accident with injuries, high priority medical call with credible RP information).
  2. There is no other fire or ambulance unit in close enough proximity to handle the pending call in a reasonable time frame.
  3. The patient has no identifiable need for immediate, continued treatment and has been informed that another EMS unit is coming to his/her location. The patient will also be prompted to call 911 back if his/her status worsens.
  4. The new incoming EMS resources and Net Com are aware of the diversion and the location of the patient waiting for transport.
  5. Given the time dependent nature of this resource diversion, no AMA/RAS paper work needs to be completed at scene. The ambulance copy of the TOC, if filled out, should be left with the patient for the incoming transport unit. After the higher priority response has been completed, however, EMS responders should document their initial evaluation and care of the first patient encountered.
- D. If a fire unit is at the scene with a Status IV-V patient requiring no treatment other than transport, this unit may leave the patient and become available for response. This decision should be based on the patient's complaints, scene safety considerations, stability of the patient's vital signs and physiologic status, and proximity and reliability of the incoming transport resource. In this instance, a release at scene (RAS) should be completed, if possible. However, if the patient is not in agreement with the fire resource clearing the scene, this resource may still clear as long as appropriate documentation backs up this decision. This decision shall be documented in the patient care record, and in the operational report for the call.
- E. Fire and ambulance resources may be used as single response resources to triage low priority calls in the system, particularly when the system is experiencing high resource demand. In addition, NetCom may queue non-emergent Priority A calls for up to one hour if transport resources drop below coverage limits that would safely allow for County-wide response to high priority, time dependent

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 612

### Resource Response and Management

Rev: 10/17

calls. The criteria for delaying response to calls should be developed by local approved EMS providers in partnership with County EMS and NetCom.

- F. A mass casualty incident (MCI) or prolonged disaster can quickly drain County first response and transport resources. In the event of an MCI or disaster, first responder and transport command staff will coordinate area resource use to most efficiently manage these incidents. This could include utilizing non-traditional transport vehicles (mass transit, etc.) to transport victims to appropriate medical destinations, use of non-traditional field medical stations, and the like.
  - 1. An MCI or disaster can also greatly reduce the ability of the EMS system to respond to other emergent and non-emergent calls occurring in the system. Should this occur, resource response to higher priority (B – E) calls can also be amended by fire and transport command staff in coordination with NetCom. In these instances, response to these higher priority calls may be delayed or cancelled completely, and single resource response may also be utilized to manage these calls.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 613

Determination of Death in the Field

Rev: 10/17

### I. Purpose:

- A. This policy outlines the process by which field personnel (ALS & BLS) may determine death or obtain a pronouncement of death. Field personnel need not initiate or continue resuscitative efforts when death has been determined, respective to their scope of practice, using the following steps and criteria outlined below. Only physicians and coroners are allowed to make a pronouncement of death. This policy applies to both adult and pediatric patients.
- B. In all cases where determination of death is considered, it is assumed that the patient has no pulse or respirations.
  1. If there is any doubt, initiate CPR and resuscitative efforts.
  2. *Patients may be treated and transported, if in the judgment of the paramedic, the scene dictates that this would be beneficial for field personnel (scene safety) or other causes not outlined in this policy.*
  3. If resuscitation efforts continue during transport or are initiated during transport, the paramedic will not request a pronouncement of death. In addition, Base Station contact is expected for any patients or situations that do not specifically meet the following criteria. In those cases where Base Station contact is made, the Base Hospital physician will have final authority as to what course of action shall be taken.
- C. Patients who present with the document "Final Attestation for An Aid-In-Dying Drug to End My Life in a Humane and Dignified Manner" which includes the patient's name, signature and date, base contact will be made to determine course of action unless a valid DNR, POLST, and/or Durable Power of Attorney is present on scene.
  1. A patient may at any time withdraw or rescind aid-in dying regardless of the patient's mental state. In this instance, EMS personnel shall provide medical care as per standard protocols. EMS personnel are encouraged to consult with their base hospital in these situations. Family members may be at the scene of a patient who has self-administered an aid-in-dying drug.
  2. If there is objection to the End of Life Option Act, inform the family that comfort measures will be provided and Base Hospital contact will be made for further direction. Obtain a copy of the final attestation and attach it with the EMS Report Form. See Policy 614, *Guidelines for EMS Personnel Regarding Do Not Resuscitate (DNR) Orders/Directives and The End of Life Options Act*
- D. If the patient clearly meets one or more of the following criteria the patient may be determined dead with no Base Station contact necessary.
  1. In all cases where death has been determined, notify the Coroner's Office or other responsible law enforcement agency.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 613

### Determination of Death in the Field

Rev: 10/17

2. A representative from Fire/EMS must remain on scene until a representative from either law enforcement or the Coroner's Office arrives on scene.

#### II. Definitions:

- A. Absence of life signs is the physical examination of the patient including:
  1. Palpating pulse for minimum of sixty (60) seconds. Assessing absence of respirations for minimum of sixty (60) seconds.
  2. Absence of ETCO<sub>2</sub> waveform or readings greater than 10
  3. Asystole determined by the use of cardiac monitor, attaching leads, and documenting asystole in two (2) leads for a minimum of sixty (60) seconds.
  4. Rigor Mortis- The stiffness seen in corpses. Rigor mortis begins with the muscles of mastication and progresses from the head down the body affecting the legs and feet last. Generally manifested in 1 to 6 hours and a maximum of 6 to 24 hours.
  5. Livor Mortis (Lividity) - Cutaneous dark spots on dependent portions of a corpse. Generally manifested within 1/2 to 2 hours. Reaches maximum presentation in 8 to 12 hours.
- B. DNR – Do Not Resuscitate
- C. POLST – Physician Orders for Life-Sustaining Treatment
- D. DNR Medallion - Bracelet or Necklace worn by the patient. See Policy 614, *Guidelines for EMS Personnel Regarding Do Not Resuscitate (DNR) Orders/Directives and The End of Life Options Act*

#### III. In order to determine a patient dead at least one or more of the following criteria below must be applicable.

- A. Causes for Determination of Death (BLS/ALS)
  1. Decapitation.
  2. Incineration.
  3. Rigor Mortis.
  4. Livor Mortis (Lividity).
  5. Decomposition.
  6. Massive crushing and/or penetrating injury with total separation of the heart, lung or brain.
  7. Absence of life signs or severely compromised vital signs when there are multiple victims, and resuscitation would hinder care of more viable patients.
  8. In the context of cardiac arrest, the presence of a Valid DNR, POLST, DNR Medallion and/or situation where Durable Power of Attorney is applicable. Refer to Policy 614 *Guidelines for EMS Personnel Regarding Do Not Resuscitate (DNR) Orders/Directives and The End of Life Options Act*

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 613

### Determination of Death in the Field

Rev: 10/17

9. Submersion greater than or equal to twenty-four (24) hours: Physical examination of body with accurate and reliable history of submersion time.

#### B. Causes for Determination of Death (ALS Only)

##### 1. Adult and Pediatric Medical Cardiac Arrest:

- a) Patient remains in cardiac arrest despite application of correct cardiac arrest algorithm.
- b) In this case, responders must complete all interventions and medication dosing as prescribed in the appropriate algorithm and verify that the patient has been pulseless and apneic for at least 20 contiguous minutes in the presence of EMS responders. In cases of PEA, cardiac arrest is confirmed by absence of ETCO<sub>2</sub> readings of 10 mmHg or greater for 20 minutes.
- c) In these instances, ALS personnel may determine the patient dead based on the patient's lack of response to all BLS and ALS interventions. The exceptions to this rule are those patients deemed to be severely hypothermic and patients in the second or third trimester of pregnancy. These patients should be promptly treated and transported to the closest available facility.
- d) An ETCO<sub>2</sub> level of 10 mmHg or less measured 20 contiguous minutes after the initiation of advanced cardiac life support accurately predicts death in patients with cardiac arrest associated with electrical activity but no pulse. In patients for whom this is the case, resuscitation may be discontinued.

##### 2. Adult and Pediatric Traumatic Arrest:

- a) Traumatic injuries (blunt or penetrating) with absence of life signs.
- b) If patient is found to have either asystole or PEA with a rate less than 40 on initial exam, no workup is necessary. The patient may be determined dead. If the patient is found in PEA with a rate greater than 40 bpm, base station contact should be made to discuss a field pronouncement. In the interim, resuscitation should be commenced.
- c) If the patient is found to be in ventricular fibrillation or pulseless ventricular tachycardia, resuscitation should be commenced as outlined in Section IIIA above. In this instance, determination of death may then be made based on the patient's lack of response to the BLS and ALS interventions. Traumatic arrest patients in the second or third trimester of pregnancy should be transported immediately with a full resuscitation effort in order to potentially save the fetus.

#### IV. Causes for Pronouncement of Death (Base Station Physician or Coroner/Deputy Coroner Only)

##### A. Instances where a clear determination of death cannot be made.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 613

Determination of Death in the Field

Rev: 10/17

- B. Instances where the situation surrounding the patient's death are less clear, or when scene conditions, patient history, by-standing family or other circumstances make it prudent for paramedics and EMTs to seek the counsel and direction of the Base Station Physician.
- V. Disposition of the Patient Who Has Been Determined/Pronounced Dead
  - A. Cases Where Death Is Expected
    1. In cases where a patient has a terminal illness and a valid DNR/DNR Medallion/DPAHCD, EMS responders may leave the patient with family and/or caregivers. If no responsible party is present on scene, one responder agency should remain on scene until a responsible party – family/caregivers, law enforcement, coroner or coroner's deputy, or mortuary personnel, etc. – arrives at the scene.
  - B. Cases Where Death Is Unexpected
    1. In cases where death of the patient is unexpected, one EMS responder agency must stay with the patient until a responsible official agency – law enforcement or coroner/deputy coroner – arrives to take over custody of the body. Steps should be taken to preserve all aspects of the patient's immediate personal effects, and any other surrounding material that may be needed by the coroner or law enforcement personnel.
  - C. Disposition of the Patient's Body
    1. In cases where the patient has been determined/pronounced dead in a public setting, responders should use all means to protect the patient's privacy and dignity. The patient should be placed in the ambulance when possible, or appropriately covered while awaiting law enforcement and the coroner's unit.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 613

Determination of Death in the Field

Rev: 10/17

## DETERMINATION/PRONOUNCEMENT OF DEATH CHECKLIST

Incident Date:	Primary Paramedic/EMT
Incident Number: FFD	Secondary Paramedic/EMT
Report Author:	

Mark the criteria that qualifies this patient for determination/pronouncement of death.

BLS	COMMENTS
Decapitation	<input type="checkbox"/>
Incineration	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rigor Mortis	<input type="checkbox"/>
Lividity	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pulseless + absence of vital organs	<input type="checkbox"/>
MCI Triage Decision	<input type="checkbox"/>
Valid DNR, POLST, DPAHCD	<input type="checkbox"/>
Submersion <=24 hours + pulseless	<input type="checkbox"/>
Decomposition	<input type="checkbox"/>
ALS	
Asystole, or PEA with rate <40 complexes per minute (Trauma Only)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Persistent cardiac arrest and ETCO <sub>2</sub> < 10mmHg after >20 min. resuscitation	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pulselessness confirmed for a minimum of 60 seconds	<input type="checkbox"/>
Apnea confirmed for a minimum of 60 seconds	<input type="checkbox"/>
Absence of heart sounds confirmed for minimum of 60 seconds	<input type="checkbox"/>
ETCO <sub>2</sub> at zero/unreadable for minimum of 60 seconds	<input type="checkbox"/>
Patient observed for 10 minutes, with recheck of above criteria at 10-minute mark with no changes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hard copy of terminal rhythm ran for 60 seconds.	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other criteria met:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Base Station contacted	<input type="checkbox"/>

### COMMENTS

Primary Paramedic Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 614

Guidelines for EMS Personnel Regarding Do Not Resuscitate (DNR) Orders/Directives and The End of Life Options Act

Rev: 10/17

I. Authority:

- A. California Health and Safety Code, Division 1, Part 1.8, Section 442 – 443
- B. California Health and Safety Code, Division 2.5, Section 1797.220 and 1798
- C. California Probate Code, Division 4.7 (Health Care Decisions Law)

II. Purpose:

- A. To allow EMS personnel to honor valid Do Not Resuscitate (DNR) orders or Physician Orders for Life-Sustaining Treatment (POLST) and other patient designated end-of-life directives in the field and act in accordance with the patient's wishes when death appears imminent.

III. Definitions:

- A. Advance Health Care Directive (AHCD): A written document that allows an individual to provide healthcare instructions and/or appoint an agent to make healthcare decisions when unable or prefer to have someone speak for them. AHCD is the legal format for healthcare proxy or durable power of attorney for healthcare and living will.
- B. Absent Vital Signs: Absence of respirations, absence of carotid pulse. When available, a capnography reading of less than 10 mmHg.
- C. Basic Life Support (BLS) measures: The provision of treatment designed to maintain adequate circulation and ventilation for a patient in cardiac arrest without the use of drugs or special equipment. Examples include:
  - D. Assisted ventilation via a bag-valve-mask device
  - E. Manual or automated chest compressions
  - F. Automated External Defibrillator (AED) – only if an EMT is on scene prior to the arrival of paramedics
- G. Do Not Resuscitate: DNR is a request to withhold interventions intended to restore cardiac activity and respirations. For example:
  - 1. no chest compressions
  - 2. no defibrillation
  - 3. no endotracheal intubation
  - 4. no assisted ventilation
  - 5. no cardio tonic drugs
- H. DNR Medallion: Medal or permanently imprinted insignia, worn by a patient, that has been manufactured and distributed in accordance with EMSA and CMA DNR requirements and is imprinted with the words "Do Not Resuscitate, EMS." (See Section V.)

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 614

Guidelines for EMS Personnel Regarding Do Not Resuscitate (DNR) Orders/Directives and The End of Life Options Act

Rev: 10/17

- I. End of Life Option Act: This California state law authorizes an adult, eighteen years or older, who meets certain qualifications, and who has been determined by his or her attending physician to be suffering from a terminal disease to make a request for an “aid-in-dying drug” prescribed for the purpose of ending his or her life in a humane and dignified manner.
- J. Aid-in-Dying Drug: A drug determined and prescribed by a physician for a qualified individual, which the qualified individual may choose to self-administer to bring about his or her death due to terminal illness. The prescribed drug may take effect within minutes to several days after self-administration.
- K. Physician Orders for Life Sustaining Treatment (POLST): This form stipulates levels of care to be delivered to the patient, signed by the patient/patient’s representative and the patient’s physician. It stipulates whether or not resuscitation should be performed in the event of cardiac arrest, and if the patient is alive, the level of care to be provided. For the purposes of Prehospital medical care provision, only Section A and B need to be evaluated.
- L. Resuscitation: Interventions intended to restore cardiac activity and respirations, for example:
  - 1. cardiopulmonary resuscitation
  - 2. defibrillation
  - 3. drug therapy
  - 4. other life saving measures
- M. Standardized Patient-Designated Directives: Forms or medallion that recognizes and accommodates patient’s wish to limit prehospital treatment at home, in long term care facilities or during transport between facilities. Examples include:
  - 1. Statewide Emergency Medical Services Authority (EMSA)/California Medical Association
  - 2. (CMA) Prehospital DNR Form
  - 3. Physician Orders for Life-Sustaining Treatment
  - 4. State EMS Authority-Approved DNR Medallion
- N. Supportive Measures: Medical interventions used to provide and promote patient comfort, safety, and dignity. Supportive measures may include but are not limited to:
  - 1. Airway maneuvers, including removal of foreign body
  - 2. Suctioning
  - 3. Oxygen administration
  - 4. Hemorrhage control
  - 5. Oral hydration
  - 6. Glucose administration

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 614

### Guidelines for EMS Personnel Regarding Do Not Resuscitate (DNR) Orders/Directives and The End of Life Options Act

Rev: 10/17

#### 7. Pain control (i.e., morphine)

#### IV. Valid DNR Order for Patients in a Licensed Health Care Facility:

- A. A written document in the medical record with the patient's name and the statement "Do Not Resuscitate", "No Code", or "No CPR" that is signed and dated by a physician, or
- B. A verbal order to withhold resuscitation given by the patient's physician who is physically present at the scene and immediately confirms the DNR order in writing in the patient's medical record, or
- C. POLST with DNR checked, or
- D. AHCD when the instructions state resuscitation should be withheld/discontinued

#### V. Valid DNR Order for Patients at a Location Other Than a Licensed Facility:

- A. EMSA/CMA Prehospital Do Not Resuscitate Form, fully executed, or
- B. DNR medallion, or
- C. POLST with DNR checked, or
- D. AHCD when the instructions state resuscitation should be withheld/discontinued

#### VI. Principles:

- A. The right of patients to refuse unwanted medical intervention is supported by California statute.
- B. Withhold or discontinue patient resuscitation if a valid AHCD or standardized patient-designated directive is provided.
- C. If the patient's personal physician will sign the death certificate, invasive equipment (i.e., intravenous line, endotracheal tube) used on the patient may be removed.
- D. Patients are encouraged to utilize one of the standardized patient-designated directives to ensure that end-of-life wishes are easily recognizable. If the patient is in a private home, the DNR or POLST should be readily accessible or clearly posted.
- E. Photocopies of all the patient-designated directives are acceptable.
- F. After a good faith attempt to identify the patient, EMS personnel should presume that the identity is correct.
- G. A competent person may revoke their patient-designated directive at any time.
- H. An adult individual, eighteen years or older, who has the capacity to make medical decisions and has a terminal illness may receive a prescription for an aid-in-dying drug and self-administer the aid-in-dying drug in order to end his or her life in a humane and dignified manner.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 614

### Guidelines for EMS Personnel Regarding Do Not Resuscitate (DNR) Orders/Directives and The End of Life Options Act

Rev: 10/17

- I. A health care provider, including EMS personnel, shall not be subject to censure, discipline, suspension, loss of license, loss of privileges, loss of membership, or other penalty for participating in good faith compliance with the End of Life Option Act.
- VII. Policy:
  - A. General Procedures for Ems Personnel
    1. Confirm the patient is the person named in the patient-designated directive. This will normally require either the presence of a form of identification or a witness who can reliably identify the patient.
    2. Initiate BLS measures immediately on patients in cardiopulmonary arrest pending verification of a valid patient-designated directive or the criteria for discontinuing resuscitative measures outlined in Reference 814, Determination/ Pronouncement of Death in the Field, Policy I, C, have been met.
    3. Begin resuscitation immediately and contact the base hospital for further direction if family members/caretakers disagree or object to withholding resuscitation, or if EMS personnel have any reservations regarding the validity of the DNR directive.
    4. Transport to the facility designated by the physician or family members if the patient's condition deteriorates during transport and they have a valid DNR. This includes 9-1-1 and non-9-1-1 transports.
    5. Documentation of a DNR incident shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
      - a) Describe the care given. Print the base hospital physician's name, if consulted, and the date of the DNR directive.
      - b) Note the removal of any invasive equipment.
      - c) Document DNR orders written in the medical record of a licensed facility, including, the date signed, physician name, and other appropriate information or provide a copy of the DNR with the EMS Report Form.
      - d) Provide a copy of the AHCD and/or other patient-designated directive with the EMS Report Form, when possible.
  - B. Directive-Specific Procedures
    1. A valid AHCD must be:
      - a) Completed by a competent person age 18 or older
      - b) Signed, dated, and include the patient's name
      - c) Signed by two witnesses or a notary public

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 614

Guidelines for EMS Personnel Regarding Do Not Resuscitate (DNR) Orders/Directives and The End of Life Options Act

Rev: 10/17

- d) Signed by a patient advocate or ombudsman if the patient is in a skilled nursing facility
2. If the situation allows, EMS personnel should make a good faith effort to review the AHCD and/or consult with the patient advocate.
  3. Base contact is required for any AHCD instructions other than withholding resuscitation.
  4. If the agent or attorney-in-fact is present, they should accompany the patient to the receiving facility.
- C. State EMS Authority-Approved DNR Medallion
1. A medallion or bracelet attached to the patient is considered the most accurate form of identification for anyone not in a licensed facility.
  2. Medallions are issued only after a copy of the DNR or POLST is received from an applicant. There are two (2) medallion providers approved in California; contact information:

Medic Alert Foundation  
2323 Colorado Avenue  
Turlock, CA 95382  
Phone: 24-hour Toll Free Number (888) 633.4298  
Toll Free FAX: (800) 863-3429  
[www.medicalert.org](http://www.medicalert.org)



Caring Advocates  
2730 Argonauta St  
Carlsbad, CA 92009  
Phone: 1-800-647-3223  
[www.caringadvocates.org](http://www.caringadvocates.org)



3. If the medallion is engraved "DNR", treat in accordance with Ref. No. 815.1, Prehospital Do Not Resuscitate Form.
4. If the medallion is engraved "DNR/POLST" and the POLST is available, treat as indicated on the POLST.
5. If the medallion is engraved "DNR/POLST" and the POLST is not available, treat in accordance with the DNR until the valid POLST is produced.

D. Physician Orders for Life Sustaining Treatment (POLST)

1. The POLST must be signed and dated by the physician, and the patient or the legally recognized decision maker. No witness to the signatures is necessary.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 614

### Guidelines for EMS Personnel Regarding Do Not Resuscitate (DNR) Orders/Directives and The End of Life Options Act

Rev: 10/17

2. The POLST is designed to supplement, not replace an existing AHCD. If the POLST conflicts with the patient's other health care instructions or advance directive, then the most recent order or instruction governs.
3. In general, EMS personnel should see the written POLST unless the patient's physician is present and issues a DNR order.
4. There are different levels of care in Sections A and B of the POLST. Medical interventions should be initiated, consistent with the provider's scope of practice and POLST instructions.
5. Contact the base hospital for direction in the event of any unusual circumstance.

#### VIII. End of Life Option Act:

- A. A patient who has obtained an aid-in-dying drug has met extensive and stringent requirements as required by California law. The law offers protections and exemptions for healthcare providers but is not explicit about EMS response for End of Life Option Act patients. The following guidelines are provided for EMS personnel when responding to a patient who has self-administered an aid-in-dying drug.
  - A. Within 48 hours prior to self-administering the aid-in-dying drug, the patient is required to complete a "Final Attestation for An Aid-In-Dying Drug to End My Life in a Humane and Dignified Manner". However, there is no mandate for the patient to maintain the final attestation in close proximity of the patient. If a copy of the final attestation is available, EMS personnel should confirm the patient is the person named in the final attestation. This will normally require either the presence of a form of identification or a witness who can reliably identify the patient.
  - B. There are no standardized "Final Attestation for An Aid-In-Dying Drug to End My Life in a Humane and Dignified Manner" forms but the law has required specific information that must be in the final attestation. If available, EMS personnel should make a good faith effort to review and verify that the final attestation contains the following information:
    1. The document is identified as a "Final Attestation for An Aid-In-Dying Drug to End My Life in a Humane and Dignified Manner"
    2. Patient's name, signature and dated
  - C. Provide supportive measures, whenever possible.
  - D. Withhold resuscitative measures if patient is in cardiopulmonary arrest.
  - E. The patient may at any time withdraw or rescind his or her request for an aid-in-dying drug regardless of the patient's mental state. In this instance, EMS personnel shall provide medical care as per standard protocols. EMS personnel are encouraged to consult with their base hospital whenever possible.
  - F. Family members may be at the scene of a patient who has self-administered an aid-in-dying drug. If

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 614

### Guidelines for EMS Personnel Regarding Do Not Resuscitate (DNR) Orders/Directives and The End of Life Options Act

Rev: 10/17

conflict arises as to the resuscitation efforts, inform the family that only supportive measures will be provided according to the patient's wishes and consider Base Hospital contact to attempt resolution.

G. Obtain a copy of the final attestation and attach it with the EMS Report Form, when possible.

#### IX. References

H. Emergency Medical Services Authority #111: Recommended Guidelines for EMS Personnel Regarding Do Not Resuscitate (DNR) and Other Patient-Designated Directives Limiting Prehospital Care, 4<sup>th</sup> Revision, October 2013

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 615

Emergency Department Diversion and Trauma Center Bypass

Rev: 10/17

### I. Purpose

- A. In order to ensure optimum patient care and safety, this policy provides the opportunity for hospitals to briefly redirect incoming 911 ambulance traffic when they lack the capacity to care for another critically ill patient.
- B. While diversion can provide the hospital a brief opportunity to prepare for the next critically ill patient, if overused, it can also have a significant negative effect on other hospital and ambulance resources in the county, thereby causing excessive risk to other patients in the EMS system.
- C. This policy provides objective criteria in which hospitals can request EMS patients to be diverted from their facility.

### II. ED Diversion/Trauma Bypass General Requirements

- A. Emergency Departments may request 911 System ambulance diversion/bypass in accordance with the following:
  1. The hospital's Emergency Department resources are fully committed to critically and/or severely ill/injured patients and are temporarily not available for additional ALS patients.
    - a) Lack of inpatient or intensive care unit (ICU) beds, or long wait times for low acuity patients, are not sufficient justification to implement ambulance diversion.
  2. All Santa Cruz County Emergency Departments must use EMResource to maintain availability status:
    - a) EMResource is monitored at all times in each facility. This will generally require a dedicated monitor that displays EMSystem status.
    - b) Facility personnel are aware of the criteria for implementing emergency department (ED) Diversion.
  3. The diversion decision should be made by the emergency physician in the emergency department in coordination with nursing and/or administrative staff. Appropriate hospital representatives should be notified as soon as possible of the diversion status. All personnel with diversion decision authority must be identified and titles prospectively communicated to the EMS Agency.
  4. When on diversion, hospitals must make every attempt to maximize bed-space, screen elective admissions, and use all available personnel and facility resources to minimize the length of time on diversion.
  5. A record of the diversion should be maintained by the hospital after each episode, which includes a record of appropriate approval, type of diversion and reason for it, time of diversion initiation and completion. All diversions must undergo physician review.
- B. Patients not eligible for diversion (see Policy 621 *Patient Acuity Guidelines*)

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 615	Emergency Department Diversion and Trauma Center Bypass	Rev: 10/17
------------	---	------------

1. Obstetric Patients with imminent delivery
2. In extremis patients with any uncontrollable problem such as an unmanageable airway, uncontrolled hemorrhage, unstable cardiopulmonary condition, or full arrest.

### III. ED 911 System Ambulance Diversion Process

- A. If more than one Santa Cruz County hospital requests 911 System ambulance diversion status while the other hospital is diverting then both hospitals will be considered GREEN.
- B. Hospitals may remain on RED ambulance diversion status for no more than two hours (120 minutes) per occurrence. A hospital that has closed to ambulance diversion must remain open for at least two hours (120 minutes) before being able to divert again.
- C. When the EMS System is being negatively affected by ambulance availability, the EMS Agency may require all hospitals to become GREEN as necessary.
- D. The hospital shall immediately notify NetCom of any/all changes in facility status via EMResource. NetCom will not make any status changes by phone or radio unless EMResource has failed.

### IV. Emergency Department Receiving Status

- A. The following status conditions apply to Emergency Departments that request the diversion of 911 System ambulances:
  1. GREEN (Open): Accepting all 911 System ambulance patients.
  2. RED (Diverting 911 System Ambulances): Diverting all 911 System ambulance patients, except those in-extremis or obstetric patients with imminent delivery. The receiving hospital's Emergency Department is temporarily unable to accept additional patients due to the number and/or acuity of patients currently being treated.
    - a) Patients who are in-extremis shall be accepted by the hospital regardless of the hospital's status.
    - b) A hospital's status at the time the ambulance begins transport (not when the prehospital provider contacts the hospital with a ring-down) will apply to that transport regardless of any subsequent status changes.
  3. BLACK (Internal Disaster): A hospital may close to all patients (both walk-in and ambulance) if the facility or a portion of the facility is in a state of Internal Disaster as defined by the California Department of Health Care Services. In such cases, the facility shall attempt to change to Internal Disaster (black) status via EMResource. If it is not possible to change the status via this method, the hospital must contact NetCom immediately. The facility shall report this status to the Department of Health Care Services in accordance with applicable requirements.

### V. References

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 615      Emergency Department Diversion and Trauma Center Bypass      Rev: 10/17

- A. [http://www.emsa.ca.gov/local\\_ems\\_agency\\_ambulance\\_diversion\\_policies](http://www.emsa.ca.gov/local_ems_agency_ambulance_diversion_policies)
- B. <https://www.acep.org/Clinical---Practice-Management/Guidelines-for-Ambulance-Diversion/>
- C. <http://www.chcf.org/~media/MEDIA%20LIBRARY%20Files/PDF/PDF%20R/PDF%20ReducingAmbulanceDiversionInCA.pdf>
- D. <http://californiaacep.org/wp-content/uploads/The-Effect-of-An-Ambulance-Diversion-Ban-on-Emergency-Department-Length-of-Stay-and-Ambulance-Turnaround-Time.pdf>

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 616

Inter-facility Transfer

Rev: 10/17

I. Purpose

- A. To provide guidelines for interfacility transfers within Santa Cruz County.

II. Authority

- A. Title 22, Article 2, Section 100063 and Section 100145

III. Procedure

- A. EMTs and Paramedics are approved to perform interfacility transfers within their scope of practice as defined by Title 22 and Santa Cruz County Policies and Protocols.

- B. In all cases requiring patient care exceeding the scope of practice of an EMT or EMT-P, a physician or nurse, and appropriate ancillary equipment supplies or equipment, must attend the patient in the patient compartment during the entire transfer.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 617

### Out-of-County Transports

Rev: 10/17

#### I. Philosophy:

- A. Unless otherwise specified herein, 911 patients transported by ground should remain in Santa Cruz County.
  1. Patients may request transport to either Dominican Hospital or Watsonville Community Hospital, unless otherwise prohibited by Santa Cruz County EMS Policy.
  2. Patients "in extremis" must be transported to the closest appropriate receiving facility(see *Policy 621 Patient Acuity Guidelines*)
- B. Physiologic and/or Anatomic Trauma patients will be automatically transferred to an out-of county trauma center using the appropriate mode of transport in accordance with *Policy 625 Trauma Patient Transport and Hospital Destination*.
- C. Patients may be transported to a facility located outside of Santa Cruz County in accordance with Section II below.

#### II. Minimum criteria for out-of-county ground transport:

- A. Each of the following conditions shall be met:
  1. The patient is stable (no respiratory or cardiovascular instability)
  2. There remains an adequate reserve of ambulances to handle expected call volume
  3. Paramedic Supervisor authorization is provided.
  4. Reasons for out-of-county transport are clearly documented on the PCR.
  5. Transfers are limited to the following facilities:
    - a) Natividad Medical Center (Trauma)
    - b) El Camino Hospital Los Gatos
    - c) Good Samaritan Hospital (STEMI/Stroke)
    - d) Santa Clara Valley Medical Center (Trauma/Burn/Neuro/STEMI/Stroke)
    - e) Regional Medical Center (Trauma/STEMI/Stroke)
    - f) Stanford University Hospital (Trauma/STEMI/Stroke)
    - g) St. Louise Hospital
    - h) Salinas Valley Memorial Hospital (STEMI)
    - i) Community Hospital of the Monterey Peninsula
    - j) Hazel Hawkins Hospital

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 617

Out-of-County Transports

Rev: 10/17

- B. If each of the minimum criteria under Section IIA cannot be met the patient cannot be transported by ground out-of-county
- C. EMS units must expedite return to Santa Cruz County upon completion of the call. Netcom should be notified when a unit is available within Santa Cruz County boundaries.
- D. This policy does not apply to inter-facility or routine transfers or “state of emergency” situations.
- E. Out of County Transports are suspended during Phase II Critical Ambulance Demand Mitigation (see Policy 618 *Critical Ambulance Demand Mitigation*)

A handwritten signature in black ink that appears to read "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 618

Critical Ambulance Demand Mitigation

Rev: 10/17

### I. Purpose

- A. The following plan is intended to address unanticipated requests for 911 ambulance services by providing a progression of mitigating steps to ensure that capacity to respond is maximized and scarce ambulance resources are allocated to the best possible use.
- B. Each phase represents a step-wise approach triggered by worsening levels of system status. Generally, it would be inappropriate to implement Phase II steps before all Phase I steps have been attempted, for example.
- C. This document is intended for resource management, not for specific incident management such as an MCI.
- D. Implementation of this plan does not require pre-authorization by the Santa Cruz County EMS Agency and real time notification of the EMS Administrator and EMS Medical Director is required.
- E. This plan is not intended for mitigation of anticipated events such as specials events, severe weather, sick leave or strikes which shall be addressed proactively by the 911 ambulance agency.

### II. Phase I – Pending of one or more Code 3 calls due to contract transport units unavailable. (Activated by M100)

- A. Mutual Aid request
- B. Dispatch M3566
- C. Consider call back of off duty personnel to staff additional ambulances

### III. Phase II – Continued pending of one or more Code 3 calls after implementation of Phase I strategies and system levels are anticipated to continue to degrade. (Activated by M100)

- A. Activate an additional Medical Zone coordinator (ambulance supervisor) and Fire Zone coordinator (Chief Officer)
  - 1. The additional Zone Coordinator may post at NetCom to modify dispatch procedures
- B. Notify as listed below
- C. All Code 2 calls are pended. All responses are Code 3.
  - 1. Netcom to advise Reporting Party that delays are possible for non-life threatening requests for service.
- D. Request all available private ambulances be placed in service in the EMS System to run any call type.
- E. Request all available “BLS Transport Surge Task Force” ambulances be placed in service in the EMS system.
  - 1. Leave at least one (1) Fire Transport Vehicle in the San Lorenzo Valley
- F. Hospital Diversion Suspended. All Hospitals are Ordered Open (Green).
  - 1. All ambulances shall transport to the closest appropriate Emergency Department in Santa Cruz County.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 618

### Critical Ambulance Demand Mitigation

Rev: 10/17

2. Patient preference suspended.
  3. Helicopters, when available, should be used to transport out of county specialty centers.
  - G. First Responders encourage patient transport by POV where able.
  - H. All ambulance transports are handled "Code 3".
  - I. All ambulances return to deployment staging post "Code 3"
- IV. Phase III – Continued pending of one or more Code 3 calls after implementation of Phase II strategies and system levels are anticipated to continue to degrade. (Activated by Medical and Fire Zone Coordinator)
- A. Consider activating ambulance strike team through MHOAC
  - B. Ground transports to out of county specialty care centers may be suspended.
  - C. Medical and Fire Zone coordinators may consider suspended ambulance dispatch to lower priority calls.
  - D. Verbal report at patient handoff at hospital. Delay TOC and/or PCRs
    1. PCRs can be completed within 48 hours
  - E. Request all available Fire Service Transport ambulances be placed in service in the EMS system to handle all request types.
  - F. Other EMS System Response may be additionally modified as determined by the Medical and Fire Zone Coordinators.
- V. Phase IV – Anticipated or Declared Countywide Disaster
- A. Refer to Countywide Disaster Plan.
- VI. Execution of Phase II and above Actions requires immediate notification to the following:
- A. EMS Administrator or his/her designee, Public Health Officer, MHOAC – if not already involved
  - B. EMS Medical Director
  - C. Director of Operations of AMR
  - D. General Manager of NetCom
  - E. Fire Zone Coordinators
  - F. Notification via All-Chiefs page (NetCom)
  - G. Notification to all field responders (NetCom)
  - H. Notification of Dominican and Watsonville Hospital ED's (NetCom)
  - I. Notification to all Police Watch Commanders (NetCom)
    1. All code 2 requests will be pended
- VII. Suspension of the above Actions and return to Day to Day requires immediate notification to the above.
- VIII. Any phase activation will require a post incident analysis

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 619

### Suspected Child, Elder and Dependent Adult Abuse Reporting Requirements

Rev: 10/17

#### I. Authority:

- A. California Welfare and Institutions Code (W&I), Sections 15600-15659. Any health practitioner shall make a report regarding known or suspected cases of abuse and neglect of child, elder and dependent adults. California Penal Code, Chapter 916, Sections 11164-11174.3

#### II. Definitions:

##### A. Child Abuse

1. **Agencies authorized to accept mandated reports:** Any police department or sheriff's department, and the Department of Children and Family Services (DCFS) Child Protection Hotline (CPH). School district police and security departments are not authorized to accept reports.
2. **Child:** Any person less than eighteen years of age.
3. **Mandated reporter:** Any healthcare practitioner, child care custodian, or an employee of a child protective agency. This includes EMTs and paramedics.
4. **Neglect:** The negligent treatment or maltreatment of a child by a person responsible for the child's welfare under circumstances indicating harm or threatened harm to the child's health or welfare. The term includes both acts and omissions on the part of the responsible person.
5. **Physical abuse:** Physical injury or death inflicted by other than accidental means upon a child by another person.
6. **Sexual abuse:** Sexual assault or the exploitation of a minor. Sexual assault includes, but is not limited to, any intrusion by one person into the genitals; anal opening of a child; oral copulation intentional touching for the purposes of sexual arousal or gratification, or masturbation in the presence of a child. Sexual exploitation includes conduct involving matters depicting minors engaged in obscene acts; and/or prostitution.

##### B. Elder Abuse and Neglect

1. **Elder abuse** means physical abuse, neglect, financial abuse, abandonment, isolation, abduction, or other treatment with resulting physical harm or pain or mental suffering, or the deprivation by a care custodian of goods and services which are necessary to avoid physical harm or mental suffering (W&I 15610.07).
2. **Elder** means any person residing in the state 65 years of age or older (W&I 15610.27).
3. **Dependent adult** means any person residing in the state between the ages 18-64 who has physical or mental limitations which restrict his or her ability to carry out normal activities or to protect his or her rights. In addition, "Dependent Adult" includes any person between the ages of 18 and 64 who is admitted as an inpatient to a 24-hour health facility (W&I 15610.23 (b)). This includes a person who has physical or developmental disabilities or whose physical or mental capacities have diminished with age (W&I 15610.07).

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 619

Suspected Child, Elder and Dependent Adult Abuse Reporting Requirements

Rev: 10/17

4. **Reasonable suspicion** means a credible concern that elder abuse may have occurred based on an analysis of facts gathered from an incident or observation.
5. **Long-term care ombudsman** means the State Long-Term Care Ombudsman, local ombudsman coordinators, and other persons currently certified as ombudsmen by the Department of Aging (W&I 15610.50).

III. Child Abuse

A. General Principles

1. The purpose of reporting suspected child abuse/neglect is to protect the child, prevent further abuse of the child and other children in the home, and to facilitate treatment for the entire family. The presence of abuse, rather than the degree of that abuse is the determinant for intervention by DCFS and law enforcement.
2. California Penal Code, Sections 11166 and 11168, require mandated reporters to promptly report all suspected non-accidental injuries, sexual abuse, or neglect of children that they suspect, have knowledge of, or observe in their professional capacity. A verbal report shall be made to DCFS Child Protection Hotline immediately, or as soon as practically possible, and the Suspected Child Abuse Report shall be completed within 36 hours.
3. It is not necessary for the mandated reporter to determine child abuse but only to suspect that it may have occurred. Law enforcement, DCFS and the courts determine whether child abuse/neglect has, in fact, occurred.
4. Current law mandates (CPC 11166) all healthcare professionals to report suspected child abuse/neglect that they know of or observe in their professional capacity. Mandated reporters are required to sign a statement acknowledging their understanding of the law. Any person who fails to report as required may be punished by a fine or imprisonment.
5. When a mandated reporter suspects or has observed child abuse/neglect, that individual is required to report by telephone to local law enforcement and/or to DCFS Child Protection Hotline.
6. When two or more mandated reporters are present at scene and jointly know or suspect an instance of child abuse/neglect, a member of the reporting team may be designated to report on behalf of the team. Any member who knows that the designated reporter failed to uphold their agreement shall thereafter make the report. If paramedics are not selected as the designated reporters, they shall document the name and agency of the designated reporting team member on the EMS Report Form.
7. Persons legally required to report suspected child abuse are immune from criminal or civil liability for reporting as required.

B. Reporting Procedure

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 619

### Suspected Child, Elder and Dependent Adult Abuse Reporting Requirements

Rev: 10/17

1. Notify local law enforcement immediately if a child is suspected to be in imminent danger. Prehospital care providers should be aware of their local law enforcement reporting procedures and telephone numbers for notification.
2. Call the 24-hour Child Protection Hotline at (877) 505-3299 or (831) 454-2273 as soon as possible to make the verbal report.
  - a) The telephone report shall include the following:
    - b) Name of the person making the report
    - c) Name of the child
    - d) Present location of the child
    - e) Nature and extent of the injury
    - f) Information that led reporting party to suspect child abuse
3. Within 36 hours:
  - a) Complete and submit the Suspected Child Abuse Report (SS8572), that is accessible at [http://www.ag.ca.gov/childabuse/pdf/ss\\_8572.pdf](http://www.ag.ca.gov/childabuse/pdf/ss_8572.pdf)
  - b) Document the following on the PCR
    - (1) The name of the social worker and/or name, department and badge number of the law enforcement officer contacted.
    - (2) Time of notification
    - (3) Disposition of the child
4. Additional information can be found at <http://santacruzhumanservices.org/Portals/0/fcsd/publications/Child-Abuse-Reporting-Law-Condensed.pdf>

#### IV. Elder Abuse and Neglect

##### A. Agencies Receiving Reports:

1. It is the responsibility of each individual provider to ensure that suspected elder abuse is reported in a timely fashion.
2. If there is a threat to the patient that must be handled immediately, or suspicion that a crime has been committed, EMS personnel should request that Law Enforcement respond to the scene.
3. If the abuse has occurred in a long-term care facility, except a state mental health hospital or a state developmental center, the report shall be made to the Long-Term Care Ombudsman (W&I 15630(b, 1, A). In all other instances Adult Protective Services should be notified.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 619

### Suspected Child, Elder and Dependent Adult Abuse Reporting Requirements

Rev: 10/17

4. If the individual provider is not sure of whom to contact in order to report suspected elder or dependent adult abuse a report can be made to the Long-Term Care Ombudsman who will refer the report to the appropriate agency.
5. The reporting duties are individual and no supervisor or administrator may impede or inhibit the reporting duties. No provider who reports suspected abuse shall be held civilly or criminally liable for any report required or authorized (W&I 15634).

#### B. Reporting Procedure:

##### 1. Initial Report:

- a) A verbal report must be given to Adult Protective Services, a Law Enforcement Agency, or the Long-Term Care Ombudsman immediately or as soon as possible (i.e. on arrival in the emergency department) by telephone or in person.

Adult Protective Services  
Phone: 454-4101 (APS)  
Toll-free – 1-866-580-HELP (4357)

Law Enforcement Agency  
Notify through NetCom

Long-Term Care Ombudsman  
Phone: 429-1913  
Fax: 429-9102

Or call Netcom.

- b) The telephone report shall include the following:

- (1) Name of person making the report
- (2) Name of victim
- (3) Present location of the elder
- (4) Nature and extent of injury or abuse
- (5) Information that led reporting party to suspect elder abuse

#### C. Written Referral Report:

1. Providers will also fill out a report of suspected dependent adult/elder abuse (SOC 341) in all cases of suspected dependent adult/elder abuse. A written report must be filed within two working days. Referral forms (SOC 341) are available in each Emergency Department and should be completed before end of shift and given to the charge nurse.
2. The written report will also be delivered or faxed to Adult Protective Services, the appropriate Law Enforcement Agency, or the Long-Term Care Ombudsman. In cases reported

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 619

### Suspected Child, Elder and Dependent Adult Abuse Reporting Requirements

Rev: 10/17

to Law, it is encouraged that the Long-Term Care Ombudsman also be contacted.

3. Two or more persons reporting:

- a) When two or more persons who are required to report elder abuse are present and jointly have knowledge of a suspected instance of abuse, and when there is agreement among them, the verbal and written reports may be made by one individual. A paramedic may make such an agreement with the Emergency Department nurse or physician.
- b) Any individual who has knowledge that the designated person failed to file the appropriate reports shall file these reports in accordance with the law (W&I 15630).

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 620                    **Intranasal Naloxone by Law Enforcement First Responders**                    Rev: 10/17

- I. Authority:
  - A. California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Div 9, Chpt 1.5.
- II. Purpose:
  - A. To describe criteria for law enforcement officer administration of naloxone hydrochloride in cases of suspected acute opioid overdose
- III. Notification of Agency Approval:
  - A. Upon Santa Cruz County EMS (SCEMS) Medical Director authorization of a law enforcement agency or department to administer naloxone in the field, there shall be notification of all hospitals, provider agencies and appropriate political jurisdictions.
- IV. Participant Criteria:
  - A. Law enforcement officers employed by authorized law agencies or departments who have completed approved First Responder Naloxone training may administer naloxone in the field or in jails by authority of the SCEMS Medical Director.
  - B. Current certification in Basic Life Support (AHA, American Red Cross, or SCEMS approved equivalent) is required of any deputy or officer approved for administration of naloxone.
- V. Approved Departments and Responding Units
  - A. Santa Cruz County law enforcement agencies and departments approved for administration of naloxone by the SCEMS.
  - B. Those agencies or departments approved by SCEMS will determine deployment of naloxone capability within their jurisdiction and notify SCEMS of those law enforcement units that carry naloxone for emergency administration.
- VI. Training
  - A. Training shall consist of a one-hour presentation approved by SCEMS which shall cover
    - 1. Background information on opioid use and abuse
    - 2. Definition of opioids
    - 3. Signs and symptoms of overdose
    - 4. Reversal of opioids using naloxone
    - 5. Emergency field treatment of the opioid overdose patient
    - 6. Mechanism of drug action of naloxone
    - 7. Dosing and Administration of intranasal naloxone
    - 8. Safety, medical asepsis, and personal protective equipment measures

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 620

Intranasal Naloxone by Law Enforcement First Responders

Rev: 10/17

- B. Training will include a written examination and student demonstration of the administration of intranasal naloxone
  - C. One hour refresher training shall be conducted at least every 2 years.
  - D. Training records for each individual officer designated by the law agency as a participant shall be kept by that agency. Records should demonstrate the date of successful initial training or refresher training.
- VII. Procedure for Treating Possible Opioid Overdose
- A. Identify patient with possible opioid overdose
    - 1. Environment is suspicious for illegal or prescription use of narcotics, AND
    - 2. Patient is poorly responsive and respiratory (breathing) rate appears slow or shallow; or victim is unresponsive and not breathing.
  - B. Assure EMS has been activated using the 9-1-1 system.
  - C. Maintain standard blood and body fluid precautions, use personal protective equipment
  - D. Stimulate the patient, using sternal rub technique as necessary. If no response to stimulation and continued poor breathing,
    - 1. Open the airway using Basic Life Support techniques
    - 2. Administer Naloxone (Narcan ®):
      - a) Assemble 2 mg syringe and atomizer
      - b) Administer 1mg into each nostril (1/2 total dose into each nostril)
  - E. After naloxone administration observe for improved breathing and consciousness,
    - 1. If breathing or consciousness do not improve,
      - a) Perform rescue breathing, if indicated using bag-valve-mask or protective face shield
      - b) If patient is in full cardiac arrest as demonstrated by no breathing effort, begin CPR.
      - c) If patient responds to naloxone
        - (1) Prepare for possible narcotic reversal behavior or withdrawal symptoms (vomiting, irritability, agitation).
        - (2) The patient may refuse further care at this point. Continue the EMS response and notify the first arriving crew.
  - F. Notify responding EMS personnel of naloxone administration.
  - G. Provide patient with contact card with information on local substance abuse treatment

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 620

Intranasal Naloxone by Law Enforcement First Responders

Rev: 10/17

resources

- H. Complete report per law enforcement agency protocol

### VIII. Reports and Quality Assurance

- A. All cases of law officer administered naloxone shall be reported to the EMS Medical Director within 10 business days. The report should contain, at a minimum:
1. Date, time and location of service
  2. Brief description of initial physical findings (e.g., unresponsive, not breathing, blue skin, no pulse)
  3. Amount of Naloxone administered
- B. The EMS Agency, in accordance to the EMS Quality Improvement Plan, will notify the sponsoring law agency of any opportunities for improvement, should any exist.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 621

Patient Acuity Guidelines

Rev: 10/17

### I. Purpose

- A. To establish guidelines for the implementation of special EMS projects in Santa Cruz County. Examples of special projects include: injury prevention efforts, trial studies of medications or procedures, alternate patient destinations, changes in scope of practice.
- II. Special projects shall be presented to the EMS Medical Director and considered for the Santa Cruz County EMS system under the following circumstances:
  - A. Projects anticipate an increase in the quality of patient care, and/or create system efficiencies, and/or reduction in costs.
  - B. Projects clearly fall within current regulatory guidelines.
  - C. Projects include an evaluation component to help determine the value of continuing the project.
  - D. Projects clearly demonstrate no risk to the public's safety.
- III. Periodic reviews of the efficacy of special projects may result in continuing, expanding or cessation of the project, as determined by the EMS Medical Director. Purpose:
  - A. To delineate patient clinical status levels and provide recommendations for evaluating patient acuity in order to facilitate accurate communication among prehospital and hospital providers.

### II. Patient Acuity Levels

- A. All patients evaluated in the Santa Cruz County EMS system will be assigned a clinical acuity level, referred to as a "Patient Status Level." This 1 – 5 numeric acuity rating system describes patients from highest acuity (Status 1) to lowest acuity (Status 5). Guidelines for classification using this system are as follows:
  1. Status 1 Patients (*In Extremis*)
    - a) Patients with immediate, life-threatening airway, breathing or circulatory *compromise*, despite pre-hospital basic & advanced life support interventions.
    - b) *In extremis* patients will die quickly if their life threats cannot be reversed. Examples of Status 1 patient conditions include: cardiac or respiratory arrest, profound decompensated shock; respiratory failure; unmanageable obstructed airways; and uncontrolled life-threatening hemorrhage.
    - c) These patients require immediate BLS and ALS interventions, and in most cases, immediate transport with treatments performed enroute to the hospital. When transported, *in extremis* patients should always be taken to the closest hospital.
  2. Status 2 Patients (Severe Distress)
    - a) Patients are in substantial physiologic distress and without timely intervention, they will worsen. They are physiologically unstable, and often present with significantly

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 621

### Patient Acuity Guidelines

Rev: 10/17

- abnormal vital signs.
- b) Most Status 2 patients have significant life threats including compromises to their respiratory, circulatory or neurologic systems. Examples of Status 2 patients include:
- (1) trauma patients with substantial multiple hits;
  - (2) respiratory distress patients requiring aggressive nebulizer therapy and/or CPAP; patients with anginal equivalent chest pain, and abnormal vital signs whose pain is refractory to nitroglycerin; seizing patients, or patients with significantly altered consciousness and abnormal vital signs.
  - (3) These patients require Code 3 transport to the hospital, and ALS intervention.
3. Status 3 Patients (Moderate Distress)
- a) Patients are moderately distressed patients who require modest ALS interventions. They are physiologically stable, and will not likely worsen with/without intervention.
  - b) Their vital signs may be mildly abnormal, secondary to pain or increased respiratory effort for example, but are stable.
  - c) Status 3 patients include:
    - (1) post-seizure patients regaining full consciousness requiring a prophylactic IV;
    - (2) an asthmatic in compensatory respiratory distress who responds to a breathing treatment;
    - (3) chest pain whose pain is resolved with nitroglycerin and oxygen therapy;
    - (4) trauma patients with extremity injuries requiring parenteral analgesia;
    - (5) patients with significant mechanism but minor/moderate anatomic or physiologic findings.
  - d) Status 3 patients may have significant co-morbidities which contribute to their chief complaint.
  - e) These patients require Code 2 transport to the hospital (with some ALS interventions) to reduce pain and suffering, or for prophylactic purposes.
4. Status 4 Patients (Mild Distress)
- a) Mildly distressed patients who only require non-invasive care. They are physiologically stable, have normal vital signs, mild amounts of discomfort, and generally require only BLS interventions.
  - b) Examples of Status 4 patients include:
    - (1) Traffic collision patients requiring only spinal immobilization;

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 621

### Patient Acuity Guidelines

Rev: 10/17

- (2) Minor extremity injury;
  - (3) Minor burns;
  - (4) Pediatric fever and/or URI symptoms but no respiratory distress;
  - (5) Elderly patients with isolated, non-systemic complaints (such as mild pain from chronic conditions).
- c) Status 4 patients may have major co-morbidities but these should not be seen as contributing to the patient's current distress.
  - d) These patients require Code 2 transport to the hospital with BLS interventions.
- 5. Status 5 Patients (No Apparent Distress)
    - a) No physiologic distress, and have no substantive clinical findings on exam.
    - b) Status 5 patients have normal vital signs and are extremely stable patients. These patients require no substantive treatment on scene or enroute to the hospital.
    - c) Examples of Status 5 patients would include:
      - (1) a status-post choking child now appearing without any complaint,
      - (2) a swimmer who was thought to be requiring rescue towed to shore by lifeguards with no complaints.
      - (3) Status 5 patients have no other substantial co-morbidities which might indicate subtle presentations of more serious conditions.
      - (4) They need only Code 2 transport to the hospital and may in fact AMA on scene.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 622

Patient Restraint

Rev: 10/17

### I. Purpose:

- A. To provide guidelines for the use of restraints (physical & chemical) on patients in the pre-hospital setting. On occasion, it becomes necessary to use restraints on patients when their behavior poses a danger to themselves and most importantly, the emergency personnel on scene. Patients with an ALOC have the potential to cause great bodily harm to themselves and others. In these situations, it becomes imperative to be able to quickly and effectively restrain these patients from causing further harm.

### II. Procedure:

#### A. Physical Restraints.

1. Restraints may be applied at the discretion of field personnel with reasons documented on PCR.
2. Only soft restraints may be used by field personnel. This does not include law enforcement.
3. Restraints should be securely fastened to patient, but at no time should circulation be compromised. CSM distal to any restraint shall be assessed frequently.
4. At no time shall a restrained patient be left unattended.

#### B. Chemical Restraints.

1. Versed may be administered as a chemical restraint by sedating patients who are in an excited, agitated, combative state, and who pose a threat to themselves or emergency personnel.
2. Reasonable attempts will be made to contact the Base Hospital prior to the use of Versed. When Base Contact is not possible given the imminent threat of the patient to him/herself and/or emergency personnel, paramedics may administer Midazolam 5-10mg IM on standing order to adult patients. Hospital contact should be attempted as soon as possible thereafter. Base station contact is required for the use of versed for chemical restraint on all pediatric patients (age 14 or younger).
3. Paramedics will monitor the patient's airway, breathing, circulation and level of consciousness throughout the call.

#### C. Law enforcement.

1. Field personnel should not hesitate to call for law enforcement in situations where patient restraint is needed. If field personnel safety is an issue, consider requesting an officer accompany the patient to the hospital.
2. The various law enforcement agencies in Santa Cruz County have specific, although differing, policies on how certain patients are to be managed. At no time shall field personnel argue with the officer having jurisdiction of the crime scene.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 622

Patient Restraint

Rev: 10/17

- D. It is the role of field personnel to provide the best patient care possible within the parameters set forth by law enforcement procedures as dictated by officers on scene.
- E. All patients that have been placed into restraint devices (handcuffs, etc) by law enforcement shall be accompanied by a law enforcement officer who can remove the restraints if needed. At no time shall a patient be transported in restraints without the means to be removed if needed for patient care.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 623

### Mass Casualty Incidents

Rev: 10/17

#### I. Definition

- A. Calls and incidents occur in any EMS system that, due to their size, complexity, and number of patients, may overwhelm the resources available for a typical EMS response. Any incident which significantly overwhelms the day-to-day emergency medical response system may be deemed a Mass Casualty Incident (MCI). Neither this policy, nor the Santa Cruz County Mass Casualty Plan that it references, is designed to accommodate a Countywide, ongoing disaster.

#### II. Authority and References

- A. MCI organization is based on the latest version of the Santa Cruz County Multiple Casualty Incident Plan which is Attachment No. 8 to the Health Services Agency's Annex to the Santa Cruz County Emergency Plan. (See also Reference 811, *Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County*) The Plan complies with the State of California Standard Emergency Management System (SEMS) as well as the principles and practices of standard Incident Command System (ICS) and the Simple Triage and Rapid Treatment (START) method of triage.
- B. References: Operational System Description ICS 420-1, Incident Command System Publication. SEMS Guidelines, State of California Publication, Governor's Office of Emergency Services, 2006

#### III. Applicability

- A. The MCI Plan is applicable to ALL emergency responders and to ALL governmental and non-governmental medical support services in Santa Cruz County.

#### IV. Scope and Activation

- A. An MCI may be declared when an incident overwhelms the initial responder's human resources and/or equipment.
- B. An MCI may be declared by any fire, law enforcement, or EMS personnel.
- C. When an MCI is declared, NetCom will be immediately notified so that appropriate incident organization may be established and appropriate resources activated.
- D. MCIs in Santa Cruz County will be managed using the guidelines established in the Santa Cruz (See Reference 811 *Multiple Casualty Incident Plan*)
  1. County Mass Casualty Incident Plan. These will include using the precepts of the Incident Command System, Unified Command, and START Triage.
- E. In managing an MCI, it is understood that certain Santa Cruz County EMS policies and
  - 1. protocols may need to be modified in order to meet the needs of any particular incident. This may include field screening treatment and release of minor injured individuals, discontinuation of dual response by both first responders and ambulances, alternate patient transport modes or destinations as well as alternate patient field dispositions, among other things. At no time will any responder to an MCI work outside his/her scope of practice or outside an acceptable standard of care for the circumstances presented at the incident.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 623

Mass Casualty Incidents

Rev: 10/17

- F. When deviations in County EMS policies or protocols occur, they will be thoroughly documented. In addition, when necessary, Base Station contact will be made to advise the Base Station Physician of these changes, and to seek Base Station guidance. In all situations where the Incident Commander has modified or suspended specific Policies or Protocols an After-Action Report will be submitted to the EMS Medical Director documenting the action

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 624

Emergency Worker Rehabilitation

Rev: 10/17

### I. Overview

- A. Emergency responder rehabilitation is designed to ensure the physical and mental wellbeing of members operating at the scene of an emergency. Emergency responder rehabilitation is an essential element at the incident scene designed to prevent serious and life-threatening conditions such as heat stroke and heart attack. Fire ground rehab is the term used for the care given to emergency workers while performing their duties at an emergency scene. It includes monitoring vital signs, hydrating and nourishing responders, and identifying those responders who may safely return to the line, or who may need additional rehab time or further medical care.

### II. Policy

- A. Emergency worker rehabilitation shall be activated in any emergency operation or training exercise where strenuous activity or exposure to environmental extremes exist.
- B. This policy is guided by the Santa Cruz County Fire Chief's Association Policy 3212, "Medical Management of Fire Fighter Rehabilitation."
- C. Rehabilitation will be coordinated through the structure and chain of command/accountability stipulated by the Incident Command System.
- D. Rehabilitation may be coordinated and administered by any EMT or paramedic so designated by the Incident Commander, and may include the use of all personnel qualified to perform their respective rehab assignments.

### III. Oversight

- A. County EMS has ultimate oversight authority over the clinical evaluation algorithm used in this policy, and will intermittently review it and make recommendations to the County Fire Chief's Association as warranted.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 625

Trauma Patient Transport and Hospital Destination

Rev: 10/17

I. Purpose

- A. To establish guidelines for determining the transport mode and hospital destination for trauma patients in Santa Cruz County.
- B. Authority for this policy is noted in Division 2.5, California Health and Safety Code, Sections 1797.222, 1798.162, 1798.163 California Code of Regulations Section 100255

II. Definitions

- A. "PAM triage criteria" refers to Santa Cruz County's adaptation of the CDC's published method for determining the need for a trauma center using physiologic criteria, anatomic criteria, and mechanism of injury <http://www.cdc.gov/FieldTriage/>. "PAM" as opposed to "MAP" uses very similar criteria but reverses the order in terms of assessing the severity of the injuries. Physiologic criteria should be assessed before Mechanistic criteria. (See Policy 625)
- B. "Pediatric patient" is < 15 years old.

III. Policy

- A. The trauma plan in Santa Cruz County is driven by the tenet that all patients constituting both major and minor trauma should be triaged to the most appropriate receiving hospital.

IV. General Principles on Guiding Mode and Destination Decisions

- A. When not otherwise specified herein, paramedics and EMTs will coordinate the appropriate transport mode with the Incident Commander. Base Station consultation may also be utilized to affect the best transport mode decision.
- B. Factors to consider include:
  1. Patient status (See Policy 621 *Patient Acuity Guidelines*)
    - a) In Extremis or unstable
    - b) Need for advanced field treatment
    - c) Need for immediate specialty care, such as pediatric, amputation, or burn
  2. Distance
    - a) Distance between the patient and the closest appropriate trauma center
    - b) The need to rendezvous at a distant LZ
  3. Delays
    - a) Status of the roadway along the transport route (traffic, obstructions)
    - b) ETA of the air ambulance
    - c) Prolonged extrication

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 625	<b>Trauma Patient Transport and Hospital Destination</b>	Rev: 10/17
	<p>d) Weather at the scene, LZ, and destination</p>	
4.	Resources	
	a) Extraordinary system wide demands for ambulances, such as an MCI	
	b) Need for more field treatment personnel on the scene	
	c) Hospital disaster, overload or diversion status	
C.	Depending on traffic conditions, NMC is closer when south of HWY 1 and Freedom Blvd. VMC is closer when north of that intersection.	
D.	When air transport is utilized, air crews will make the destination decision.	
V.	<b>Patients Meeting Physiologic and/or Anatomic Criteria (see Policy 626 <i>Trauma Triage</i>)</b>	
A.	Patients who are found to meet physiologic and/or anatomic criteria may be directly flown, or driven out of County to a trauma center without base station approval or notification. Mode and destination decisions are dependent on the catchment area.	
1.	Dominican Catchment Area	
a)	Adult:	
	(1) Air transport should be considered according section IV B above:	
	(2) Otherwise, ground transport to the time-closest trauma center will be necessary.	
b)	Pediatric:	
	(1) Air transport should be considered according section IV B above	
	(2) Otherwise, ground transport to the time-closest pediatric trauma center will be necessary	
2.	Watsonville Catchment Area	
a)	Adult:	
	(1) Air or ground transport should be considered according section IV B above	
	(a) In most cases ground transport to NMC from this area of the county will be faster than air transport.	
b)	Pediatric:	
	(1) Air transport to a pediatric trauma center	
	(2) Ground transport directly to NMC when air transport is unavailable.	
	(a) Contact NMC first. If declined then ground transport to closest pediatric trauma center, typically VMC.	
3.	North Monterey County (Auto-Aid)	

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 625

### Trauma Patient Transport and Hospital Destination

Rev: 10/17

- a) Adult:
  - (1) Ground transport directly to NMC.
- b) Pediatric
  - (1) Air transport to a pediatric trauma center
    - (a) If air unavailable contact NMC first. If declined then ground transport to closest pediatric trauma center, typically VMC.

#### VI. Patients Meeting Mechanism-Only Criterion

- A. Patients meeting Mechanism only criteria, with no Physiologic or Anatomic criteria or other special considerations will typically not be transported to trauma center, but rather to the local hospital.
- B. Except for North Monterey County, paramedics and EMTs will make Base Station contact for destination directions on Mechanism only patients. For North Monterey County contact with NMC is required, if declined then follow Santa Cruz County protocols
- C. If the Base Station directs transport to a trauma center, a patient meeting any mechanism will be transported to the closest appropriate trauma center by ground only. The fact that only ground transport is authorized for this patient must be clearly communicated to the Base Physician.

#### VII. Patients Meeting No PAM Criteria

- A. Patients who meet no PAM criteria may be injured (lacerations, fractured extremity etc.) but are not considered trauma patients and should generally be transported, by ground, to a local Santa Cruz County hospital. Location of the call, patient preference and hospital status and ambulance availability should be used to guide the destination decision within the county.
- B. Special considerations (see Policy 626 *Trauma Triage*) may guide transportation to a trauma center or regional specialty center when no other trauma criteria are met. One example of such a patient may include those with digital amputations where the amputated part is intact and available for possible re-implantation. Base contact is recommended when such situations arise.

#### VIII. Patients In-extremis

- A. In extremis trauma patients are those patients in cardiac arrest, or with profound, life-threatening airway, breathing or circulatory compromise, despite pre-hospital basic and advanced life support interventions. These patients will always be transported to the closest Emergency Department.

#### IX. Additional Guidelines:

- A. Paramedics and EMTs are encouraged to seek Base consultation when complex situations not otherwise specified in this policy arise regarding trauma transport destination or mode of transport.
- B. If a declared MCI is occurring elsewhere in the county, crews will not drive trauma patients out of county. When participating in a declared MCI, crews may drive patients no matter their PAM score, in accordance with the Transport Officer's directive.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 625

Trauma Patient Transport and Hospital Destination

Rev: 10/17

Policy 625: Trauma Patient Transport and Destination Matrix				
Dominican Catchment Area (North of Hwy 1 and Freedom Blvd)				
Physiologic	Anatomic	Mechanism	Special	Transport Destination/Mode
		✓		Dominican By Ground
		✓	✓	Base Contact
	✓			Trauma Center
✓				Trauma Center
Watsonville Catchment Area (South of Hwy 1 and Freedom Blvd)				
Physiologic	Anatomic	Mechanism	Special	Transport Destination/Mode
		✓		Watsonville By Ground
		✓	✓	Base Contact
	✓			Trauma Center
✓				Trauma Center
North Monterey County (Auto Aid)				
Physiologic	Anatomic	Mechanism	Special	Transport Destination/Mode
		✓		Trauma Center
		✓	✓	Trauma Center
	✓			Trauma Center
✓				Trauma Center

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 626

Trauma Triage

Rev: 10/17

### I. Purpose

- A. To establish guidelines for evaluating trauma patients to determine the most appropriate receiving hospital.
- B. Authority for this policy is noted in Division 2.5, California Health and Safety Code, Sections 1797.222, 1798.162, 1798.163 California Code of Regulations Section 100255
- C. References for this policy include:
  1. Recommendations of the American College of Surgeons and the Centers for Disease Control, January 13, 2012 issue of the Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report.
  2. Validation of a Prehospital Trauma Triage Tool: A 10-Year Perspective. J. Trauma 2008; 65:1253-1257.
  3. Guidelines for the Field Triage of Injured Patients: <http://www.cdc.gov/fieldtriage/>

### II. Definitions

- A. "PAM" refers to the (P)hysiologic, (A)natomic, and (M)echanism, findings on a trauma patient

### III. Policy

- A. All trauma patients will be triaged using the following trauma triage tool. After completing this evaluation, pre-hospital personnel will transport patients in accordance with Policy 625 *Trauma Patient Transport and Hospital Destination*.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



# Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

## Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 626

### Trauma Triage

Rev: 10/17

#### PAM Triage Criteria

##### P: Vital Signs and Level of Consciousness: (P)hysiologic

- Glasgow Coma Scale ≤13
- Systolic Blood Pressure <90 mmHg
- Respiratory Rate <10 or >29 breaths/min or need for ventilatory support (<20 in infant aged <1 year)

##### A: Anatomy of Injury: (A)natomic

- All penetrating injuries to head, neck, torso, and extremities proximal to elbow or knee
- Chest wall instability or deformity (e.g. flail chest)
- Two or more proximal long-bone fractures
- Crushed, de-gloved, mangled, or pulseless extremity
- Amputation proximal to wrist or ankle
- Pelvic fractures
- Open or depressed skull fracture
- Paralysis

##### M: Mechanism of Injury and Evidence of High-Energy Impact: (M)echanism

###### **Falls**

- Adults: >20 feet (one story is equal to 10 feet)
- Children: >10 feet or two or three times the height of the child

###### **High-risk auto crash**

- Intrusion, including roof: >12 inches occupant site; >18 inches any site
- Ejection (partial or complete) from automobile
- Death in same passenger compartment
- Vehicle telemetry data consistent with a high risk of injury

###### **Auto vs. pedestrian/bicyclist**

- thrown, run over, or with significant (>20 mph) impact

###### **Motorcycle crash**

- >20 mph

#### S: Special Patient or System Considerations

###### **Older Adults**

- Risk of injury/death increases after age 55 years
- SBP <110 may represent shock after age 65
- Low impact mechanisms (e.g., ground level falls) may result in severe injury

###### **Children**

- Should be triaged preferentially to pediatric capable trauma centers

###### **Anticoagulants and bleeding disorders**

- Patients with head injury are at high risk for rapid deterioration

###### **Burns**

- Without other trauma mechanism: triage to burn facility
- With trauma mechanism: triage to trauma center

###### **Pregnancy >20 weeks**

###### **EMS provider judgment**

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 627

### Emergency Department Re-Triage of Trauma Patients

Rev: 10/17

#### I. Purpose

- A. To outline the criteria and process for emergency re-triage and for transfer of patients needing trauma care from non-trauma facilities to appropriate trauma centers.

#### II. Definitions

- A. Emergency Trauma Re-Triage: The movement of patients meeting specific high-acuity criteria to a trauma center for trauma care. Timeliness of evaluation and intervention at the trauma center is critical.
- B. Trauma Transfer: The movement of other patients with traumatic injuries to the trauma center (those not meeting Emergency Re-Triage criteria) whose needs may be addressed in a prompt fashion but are less likely to require immediate intervention.

#### III. Policy

- A. Under Policy 625 *Trauma Patient Transport and Hospital Destination* critical trauma patients are to be triaged directly to a Trauma Center from the field by EMS personnel. Trauma patients, who present at other facilities via EMS or other arrival mode, when medically appropriate, should be considered for re-triage or transfer to a trauma center for definitive care. It is well established that trauma patient mortality and morbidity is directly proportional to the time required to complete the transport to a trauma center, including time spent at a non-trauma center.
- B. Transferring facilities should use the attached algorithm to assist with identification of those trauma patients who would benefit from care at a trauma center.
- C. Transferring facilities should also make use of the process outlined in the attached algorithm to facilitate transfer to the trauma center.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 627

Emergency Department Re-Triage of Trauma Patients

Rev: 10/17

### STEP 1: Determine Acuity Level

#### RED BOX: EMERGENCY TRANSFER CRITERIA 911 or Air Ambulance

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Blood Pressure</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ SBP &lt;90mmHg</li><li>○ Decrease in BP by 30 mmHg after 2 liters of crystalloid solution infusion</li></ul></li><li>• <b>Head Injury</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Blown pupil</li><li>○ Obvious Open Skull Fracture</li></ul></li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Penetrating injuries</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ thoracic,</li><li>○ neck</li><li>○ abdominal</li></ul></li><li>• Patient requiring <b>IMMEDIATE</b> evaluation/resuscitation per transferring physician.</li></ul> |
|---|---|

#### BLUE BOX: URGENT TRANSFER CRITERIA Non 911 or Air Ambulance

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Central Nervous System</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Penetrating injury or open fracture to head GCS &lt;14 with abnormal CT</li><li>○ Spinal cord or major vertebral injury</li></ul></li><li>• <b>Chest</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Major chest wall injury with &gt;3 rib fractures and/or pulmonary contusion</li><li>○ Wide mediastinum or other signs of great vessel injury</li><li>○ Cardiac Injury</li><li>○ Penetrating Chest Injury</li></ul></li><li>• <b>Major extremity injuries</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Fracture/dislocation with loss of distal pulses and/or ischemia</li><li>○ Open long bone fractures</li><li>○ Two or more long bone fractures</li><li>○ Amputations requiring re-implantation: (STH if &lt; 15, RMC or STH if &gt; 15)</li></ul></li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Pelvis/Abdomen</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Pelvic ring disruption</li><li>○ Solid organ injury confirmed by CT or ultrasound demonstrating abdominal fluid</li></ul></li><li>• <b>Multiple System Injury</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Burns with associated injuries: (VMC)</li><li>○ Major injury to more than two body regions</li><li>○ Signs of Hypoperfusion (Lactate &gt;4 or Base Deficit &gt;4)</li></ul></li><li>• <b>Co-morbid factors</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Adults &gt; 65 y/o</li><li>○ Children &lt; 6 y/o (VMC, STH)</li><li>○ Insulin dependent diabetes</li><li>○ Morbid obesity</li><li>○ Cardiac or respiratory disease</li><li>○ Immunosuppression</li><li>○ Pregnancy &gt;22 weeks gestation: (STH, VMC)</li></ul></li><li>• Patient requiring <b>URGENT</b> evaluation/resuscitation per transferring physician.</li></ul> |
|--|--|

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 627

### Emergency Department Re-Triage of Trauma Patients

Rev: 10/17

#### STEP 2: Contact Trauma Center

Adult (>15)	Pediatric (<15)
Natividad Medical Center ..... 855-445-7872 Regional Medical Center ..... 408-729-2841 Santa Clara Valley Medical Center ..... 408-947-4087 Stanford Medical Center ..... 650-723-7337	Santa Clara VMC—Children's ..... 408-947-4087 Lucille Packard Children's Hospital ..... 650-723-4696 UCSF Benioff Children's Hospital Oakland .. 855-246-5437
Burn	Re-Implantation
Santa Clara Valley Medical Center ..... 408-947-4087	Stanford Medical Center ..... 650-723-7337
Pregnancy > 22 Weeks	Spinal Cord Injury
Santa Clara Valley Medical Center ..... 408-947-4087 Stanford Medical Center ..... 650-723-7337	Santa Clara Valley Medical Center ..... 408-947-4087

#### STEP 3: Arrange Appropriate Transportation

	ALS	CCT-RN	AIR Ambulance
Provider	Paramedic	Critical Care RN & EMT	RN/RN RN/Paramedic
Capability	Standard Paramedic Scope. No paralyzing agents or blood products. Can sedate intubated patients with midazolam.	Mechanical ventilation, most medications including paralyzing agents, blood products	Mechanical ventilation, most medications including paralyzing agents, blood products
Mode	911 for RED BOX only if faster than AIR Non-911 for BLUE BOX	Direct Contact with Provider	Direct Contact with Provider

#### STEP 4: Patient Preparation and Packaging

- Package patient for immediate transfer:
  - Prepare copies of diagnostic studies
  - Prepare transfer documents
  - Terminate or initiate infusions as appropriate for level of transport
- Packaging shall be complete before initiating 911 request for RED BOX patients.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 628

### Infectious Disease Precautions and Exposure Management

Rev: 10/17

#### I. Authority

- A. Division 2.5, California Health and Safety Code, Sections 1797.186, 1797.188. 1797.189. [www.leginfo.ca.gov](http://www.leginfo.ca.gov) Bloodborne pathogens - 1910.1030, U.S. Department of Labor.

#### II. Purpose

- A. To provide guidelines and procedures for EMS prehospital personnel, to reduce risk of infectious disease exposure to themselves and patients, and to evaluate and report suspected exposures to the Santa Cruz County Public Health Division's Communicable Disease Unit.
  1. Although the presence of disease-causing agents may or may not be known, these agents may be present in body fluids and substances. Even apparently healthy persons may carry and be capable of transmitting disease.
  2. Precautions identified in this policy are intended to provide prehospital personnel with information to safely care for all patients, regardless of disease status.
  - 3.

#### III. Exposure Risk Reduction

- A. Prehospital Personnel. Prehospital personnel shall:
  1. Follow employer's policies/procedures for infection control to protect both patients and themselves. When employer's policies differ from these policies then the most stringent policy shall apply.
  2. Use standard precautions for all patient contacts. Additional barrier precautions are to be used based on the potential for exposure to body fluids and substances.
  3. Wash hands, prior to and following patient contact at a minimum, regardless of the use of gloves or other barrier precautions. Thorough hand washing with soap and water is the most effective infection control activity for prehospital personnel. Waterless hand sanitizers are an option if soap and water are not available.
- B. Provider Agency. Each EMS provider agency shall:
  1. Comply with all federal, state, and local regulations regarding infectious disease precautions.
  2. Establish and maintain a written exposure control plan designed to eliminate or minimize employee exposure. This plan shall include a procedure to be used if an employee is possibly exposed to a communicable disease and this plan shall be made easily accessible.
  3. Designate an infection control officer to evaluate and respond to possible infectious disease exposure of provider agency's prehospital personnel.
  4. Make available equipment, supplies and training necessary for prehospital personnel to reasonably protect themselves and their patients against infectious disease exposure.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 628

### Infectious Disease Precautions and Exposure Management

Rev: 10/17

- C. Receiving Facility. Receiving hospitals should have staff procedures for:
1. Assisting possibly exposed prehospital personnel in assessing the significance of the exposure, and the need for and provision of prophylaxis.
  2. Obtaining the appropriate testing to determine whether or not the source patient is infected with a communicable disease.

#### IV. Exposure Definition

- A. A significant communicable disease exposure is defined by criteria set by the Centers for Disease Control (CDC) and the Local Public Health Department and may include:
1. Contact with patient's blood, bodily tissue, or other body fluids containing visible blood on non-intact skin (e.g. open wound; exposed skin that is chapped, abraded, affected with a rash) and/or mucous membranes (e.g., eye, mouth).
  2. Contaminated (used) needle stick injury.
  3. Unprotected mouth-to-mouth resuscitation.
  4. Face-to-face contact in areas with restricted ventilation with patients who have airborne and or droplet transmissible diseases (e.g. Influenza, Measles, Chickenpox, Pertussis, Tuberculosis or Meningitis). See <http://www.cdc.gov/hicpac/pdf/isolation/Isolation2007.pdf>
  5. If extent of exposure is in question, contact Santa Cruz County Public Health Department for additional guidance. (831) 454-4114 (weekdays), (831) 471-1170 (afterhours/weekends/holidays)

#### V. Center for Disease Control Recommendations

- A. CDC recommendations should be used for post-exposure prophylaxis following significant exposures. Provider agencies, designated officers, occupational injury treatment centers, and emergency department staffs are expected to coordinate efforts to ensure prompt treatment for affected prehospital personnel.

#### VI. Responsibilities in A Case of Suspected Exposure

- A. Individual that may have been exposed shall:
1. Contact his or her employer's Infection Control Officer/Designated Officer as soon as possible to determine the extent of the exposure and if follow-up recommendations including prophylaxis are required.
  2. Refer to employer's internal notification requirements and internal policy for direction and advice on reporting, evaluation and treatment.
  3. EMS Provider Agency of the individual who may have been exposed should:
  4. Assess the potential exposure to determine if the exposure meets the definition as defined above.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 628

### Infectious Disease Precautions and Exposure Management

Rev: 10/17

5. Assure the individual with a suspected exposure is instructed to report immediately to emergency department, or other health treatment facilities for risk assessment and determination of need for prophylactic treatment.

#### VII. Receiving Hospital Responsibilities – Source Patient

- A. Evaluate source patient for any history, signs or symptoms of a communicable disease.
  1. Obtain consent to, and collect appropriate specimens (e.g. blood, sputum) from the source patient necessary to determine potential risk to the exposed person.
  2. Expedite the testing process (select the tests with rapid turnaround in mind), to the extent possible, in consideration of the exposed individual's concerns and the need for continued prophylactic care.
  3. Complete a CONFIDENTIAL MORBIDITY REPORT form and promptly report any reportable communicable diseases found in the source patient to the Public Health Division's Communicable Disease Unit in accordance with the CONFIDENTIAL MORBIDITY REPORT form instructions as required by law.

#### VIII. Receiving Hospital Responsibilities – Exposed Individual

- A. Receiving hospitals must assist prehospital personnel who have had significant exposures.
  1. Receiving hospital emergency department staff shall:
  2. Actively assist exposed prehospital personnel in evaluating risk and recommending and/or providing appropriate prophylactic care when indicated.
  3. Obtain blood and necessary tests from the exposed prehospital person necessary to determine base-line status.
  4. Emergency departments are expected to follow CDC guidelines when managing prehospital exposure to potentially infectious substances. Go to <http://www.cdc.gov/> for the latest information.

#### IX. Santa Cruz County Public Health Division Responsibilities

- A. Upon notification, the Public Health Division will:
  1. Verify the exposure is significant and contact the receiving hospital(s) and the prehospital employer's designated officer for infection control.
  2. Dependent on the disease, notify the exposed person of any recommended disease prevention/prophylaxis.
  3. If exposed individuals or her employer's Infection Control Officer/Designated Officer have immediate concerns about possible exposures, or if the exposures are significant, they should contact the Public Health Division's Communicable Disease Unit using the contact phone numbers on the CONFIDENTIAL MORBIDITY REPORT

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 629

Controlled Substances

Rev: 10/17

### I. Purpose:

- A. In order to maintain clear documentation and legal custody of narcotic usage in the prehospital environment the following will be observed:
  - 1. The Paramedic actually administering the narcotic will not transfer the narcotic vial or syringe to the custody of a Paramedic from a different agency.
  - 2. The narcotic vial or syringe may be transferred to the custody of another Paramedic within the same agency.
  - 3. If the narcotic in the vial or syringe is not completely used by the Paramedic, the remainder will be disposed of in accordance to generally accepted wasting procedures.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 630

Guidelines for Special Projects

Rev: 10/17

### I. Purpose

- A. To establish guidelines for the implementation of special EMS projects in Santa Cruz County. Examples of special projects include: injury prevention efforts, trial studies of medications or procedures, alternate patient destinations, changes in scope of practice.
- B. Special projects shall be presented to the EMS Medical Director and considered for the Santa Cruz County EMS system under the following circumstances:
  - 1. Projects anticipate an increase in the quality of patient care, and/or create system efficiencies, and/or reduction in costs.
  - 2. Projects clearly fall within current regulatory guidelines.
  - 3. Projects include an evaluation component to help determine the value of continuing the project.
  - 4. Projects clearly demonstrate no risk to the public's safety.
- C. Periodic reviews of the efficacy of special projects may result in continuing, expanding or cessation of the project, as determined by the EMS Medical Director.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 600: Operational Policies

Policy 631

### Organ Donor Information

Rev: 10/17

#### I. Purpose

- A. To establish guidelines for EMS field personnel to meet requirements that they search for organ donor information on adult patients for whom death appears imminent, as required by Health & Safety Code, Section 7152.5(b)(3).

#### II. Definitions:

- A. Reasonable Search: A brief attempt by EMS field personnel to locate documentation that may identify a patient as a potential organ donor, or one who has refused to make an anatomical gift. This search shall be limited to a wallet or purse that is on or near the individual to locate a driver's license or other identification card with this information. This requirement may be met by asking a family member, if one is present, about the presence of an organ donor card. A reasonable search shall not take precedence over patient care/treatment.
- B. Imminent Death: A condition wherein illness or injuries are of such severity that, in the opinion of EMS field personnel, death is likely to occur before the patient arrives at the receiving hospital. For purposes of this policy, this definition does not include any conscious patient regardless of the severity of illness or injury.

#### III. Policy/Procedure:

- A. When EMS field personnel encounter a patient that appears to fit the criteria for field determination of death or field pronouncement (see Policy 613), they shall attempt a "reasonable search" of the patient's belongings to determine if the individual carries information indicating the patient's status as an organ donor. This search must be done in the presence of a witness, preferably a public safety officer.
- B. Treatment and transport of the patient remains the highest priority for field personnel. This search shall not interfere with patient care or transport.
- C. Field personnel shall notify the receiving hospital personnel if organ donor information is discovered.
- D. Any organ donor document that is discovered should be transported to the receiving hospital with the patient unless it is requested by the investigating law enforcement officer. In the event that no transport is made, any document should remain with the patient.
- E. Field personnel should briefly note the results of the search, notification of hospital, and witness name(s), on the EMS Prehospital Care Record (PCR).
- F. If a member of the patient's immediately family objects to the search for an organ donor document at the scene, their response to a question about the patient's organ donation wishes may be considered to satisfy the requirement.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS System  
Section 700  
Adult Protocols



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-C1

Cardiac Arrest

Rev: 10/17

**BLS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Confirm DNR Status
- ❖ CPR per current County guidelines. Minimize delays and interruptions
- ❖ Apply AED and use as indicated
- ❖ Prepare for transport/transfer of care.

**ALS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Cardiac Monitor and determine rhythm
- ❖ Identify possible causes\*
  - Treat according to Table 1
  - Known dialysis patients with possible hyperkalemia
    - **Sodium Bicarbonate** 1 mEq/kg IV/IO
    - **Calcium Chloride** 1 gram IV/IO.
  - Penetrating Chest Trauma
    - Consider Tension Pneumothorax (see Procedure 702 Pleural Decompression)
- ❖ If ROSC achieved:
  - Maintain SpO<sub>2</sub> ≥ 95% using lowest concentration of O<sub>2</sub> possible
  - Ventilate the patient 10-12 breaths per minute to achieve an end tidal CO<sub>2</sub> of 35 – 45 mmHg **Warning:** Avoid hyperventilation
  - Maintain SBP ≥ 90 mmHg.
    - IV fluids, **Normal Saline** 1 liter bolus
    - **Dopamine** starting at 5-10 mcg/kg/minute to a total of 20 mcg/kg/minute.
    - If the patient's BP is 100 systolic or higher, there is no need for any further circulatory support.
  - Manage post-arrest arrhythmias as needed.
  - Obtain a 12 lead ECG and transmit as indicated. Crews in South County should contact Dominican Hospital before transporting a post-arrest STEMI patient north as transport to Watsonville Community Hospital may be more appropriate.
- ❖ Consider transporting hypothermic, drug-overdosed, or electrocuted patients.
- ❖ Consider termination of resuscitative efforts after at least 20 contiguous minutes if: (See Policy 613 *Determination of Death in the Field*)
  - Unwitnessed arrest with no bystander CPR
  - No shock delivered (AED or manual defibrillator)
  - No ROSC
  - ETCO<sub>2</sub> waveform or readings less than 1

<b>*Causes of Cardiac Arrest</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Hypovolemia</li><li>• Hypoxemia</li><li>• Hydrogen Ion (Acidosis)</li><li>• Hyper/Hypokalemia</li><li>• Hypothermia (E2)</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Tox (OD/Drugs) (M1)</li><li>• Tamponade (Cardiac)</li><li>• Tension Pneumothorax (702)</li><li>• Thrombosis (MI, PE)</li></ul>

 **David Ghilarducci, MD**

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-C1

Cardiac Arrest

Rev: 10/17

Table 1

Asystole	Pulseless Electrical Activity (PEA)	Ventricular Fibrillation or Pulseless Ventricular Tachycardia
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>❖ <b>Epinephrine</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➢ (1:10,000)1mg IVP or IO</li><li>➢ Repeat q3-5minutes for duration of arrest.</li></ul></li><li>❖ Consider <b>Normal Saline</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➢ 250 ml fluid challenge.</li><li>➢ May repeat as indicated,</li></ul></li><li>❖ If no response consider termination of resuscitative efforts (see Policy 613, <i>Determination of Death in the Field</i>)</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>❖ <b>Epinephrine</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➢ (1:10,000)1mg IVP or IO</li><li>➢ Repeat q3-5minutes for duration of arrest.</li></ul></li><li>❖ Consider <b>Normal Saline</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➢ 250 ml fluid challenge.</li><li>➢ May repeat as indicated,</li></ul></li><li>❖ If electrical HR &lt;40 BPM due to blunt trauma, consider determination of death prior to initiating resuscitation (see Policy 613, <i>Determination of Death in the Field</i>)</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>❖ Defibrillate ASAP</li><li>❖ <b>Epinephrine</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➢ (1:10,000)1mg IVP/IO</li><li>➢ Repeat q3-5min</li></ul></li><li>❖ Defibrillate at max. joules as above after 5 cycles of CPR</li><li>❖ Defibrillate after each medication throughout the arrest</li><li>❖ <b>Amiodarone</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➢ 300 mg IVP/IO</li><li>➢ Repeat with 150 mg IV/IO if no response</li></ul></li><li>❖ If return to supraventricular rhythm, consider:</li><li>❖ <b>Normal Saline</b> 250ml bolus</li></ul>

### Documentation

- ❖ Cardiac Arrest is a System Quality Indicator (See Policy 101 *Quality Improvement Program and System Evaluation* and Policy 502 *Santa Cruz County Patient Care Record (PCR) and Transfer of Care Document*)
- ❖ Minimum documentation elements include:

<input type="checkbox"/> Bystander CPR (PUB-1) <input type="checkbox"/> AED prior to arrival (CAR-1) <input type="checkbox"/> First Arrival time to rescuer CPR <input type="checkbox"/> Initial rhythm recorded <input type="checkbox"/> EtCO <sub>2</sub> readings (initial and continuous)	<input type="checkbox"/> Defibrillation (number and dose) <input type="checkbox"/> Intubation (see #6) <input type="checkbox"/> ROSC (y/n) (CAR-2) <input type="checkbox"/> Survival to ED discharge(CAR-3) <input type="checkbox"/> Survival to hospital discharge (CAR4)
---	--

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-C4

Tachycardia > 150 with Pulses

Rev: 10/17

#### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Prepare for transport / transfer of care.

#### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Cardiac Monitor: Confirm rate >150. If other rhythm or pulseless see Protocol 700-C1, *Cardiac Arrest*
- ❖ Consider 12-lead-ECG. Transmit as needed for treatment guidance.
- ❖ Treatment (see table 1)

**Table 1: Tachycardia > 150**

	<b>Stable (SBP &gt; 90)</b>	<b>Borderline (SBP &gt; 90)</b>	<b>Unstable (SBP &lt; 90)</b>
<b>Presentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Adequate perfusion</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Severe chest pain, SOB, pallor, decreased LOC</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Severe chest pain, SOB, pallor, decreased LOC</li></ul>
<b>Treatment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Transport</li><li>• Contact Base Station.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Consider vagal maneuver (no carotid massage)</li><li>• Consider <b>Adenosine</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ 1st dose: <b>Adenosine</b> rapid 6mg IV/IO; if no change after 1-2 min.</li><li>○ 2nd dose: <b>Adenosine</b> rapid 12mg IV/IO; if no change after 1-2 min.</li><li>○ 3rd dose <b>Adenosine</b> rapid 12mg IV/IO</li><li>○ <b>Warning:</b> Do not use if rhythm is irregular, polymorphic or evidence of WPW (see fig 1)</li></ul></li><li>• Transport/Contact Base Station.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Versed</b> 5 mg IM or 2.5 mg IV/IO/IN</li><li>• Synchronized cardioversion 100J; if no change 200J; if no change 300J; if no change 360J</li><li>• If patient is unstable but conscious with wide complex:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Consider <b>Adenosine</b> administration if there is the possibility that this rhythm is an aberrantly conducted SVT.</li><li>○ <b>Warning:</b> Do not use if rhythm is irregular or polymorphic. Use <b>Adenosine</b> dosing as above.</li><li>○ <b>Versed</b> 5 mg IM or 2.5 mg IV/IO/IN</li><li>○ Synchronized cardioversion 100J » 200J » 300J » 360J prn</li><li>○ Consider <b>Amiodarone</b> drip – 150 mg infused over 10 minutes.</li></ul></li><li>• Transport/Contact Base Station.</li></ul>

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-C4

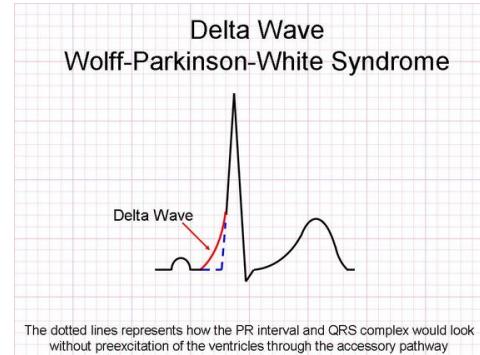
Tachycardia > 150 with Pulses

Rev: 10/17

**Special Considerations**

- ❖ Consider common causes of tachycardia. See Table 2
- ❖ Consult the Base Station if you are unclear about the cause of the dysrhythmia, and whether or not you should treat it
- ❖ Whenever possible, contact Base Station prior to administering synchronized cardioversion in unstable but conscious patients. In the unstable, unconscious patient where rapid synchronized cardioversion is the highest priority, do not hesitate administering cardioversion before initiating transport and contacting the Base Station
- ❖ Unconsciousness should be attributed to a lack of perfusion caused by the tachycardia itself, not due to some other etiology unrelated to the tachycardia.

Table 2: Possible Causes of Tachycardia	
• Hypoxemia	• Tamponade
• Hypothermia	• Tension pneumothorax
• Hypovolemia	• Thrombosis
• Metabolic disorders	• Pain
• Toxins/poisons/drugs	• Sepsis



*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-C5

Ventricular Assist Devices

Rev: 10/17

#### ❖ Purpose

- Provide prehospital personnel with guidelines on how to assess and treat patients with ventricular assist devices (VAD). A VAD is a device that supplements or replaces the cardiac ventricle in pumping blood to the body. The ventricle in these patients is weak and can't pump enough blood to meet normal demands.
- Patients with VADs present prehospital providers with unique assessment difficulties because of issues related to the VAD. While first generation VADs had a pumping mechanism, second generation VADs (which most patients today have) do not. This feature makes palpating a pulse impossible.
- Prehospital EMS providers will not be able to obtain a pulse-oximetry reading or a blood pressure on patient's that have second generation VADs. In trauma patients, this makes evaluation and assessment very difficult. Also, automatic blood pressure devices are not accurate.
- Prehospital EMS providers should rely upon the patient's level of consciousness, skin signs, capillary refill, etc. to make any clinical decisions. It should also be noted that the majority of patients with a VAD, also have an implanted cardioverter-defibrillator (ICD) and/or a pacemaker/ICD.

#### ❖ Procedure

- Always assess the patient first.
  - The patient's needs may have nothing to do with a problem with the VAD.
- Auscultate for heart sounds to determine if the device is functioning.
  - You should expect to hear a continuous "whirring" sound for most devices.
- Assess the device for any alarms/malfunctions.
  - Check with the patient or caregivers for device reference materials or contact the VAD center directly.
- Start a least 1 large bore (18g or greater) IV in a proximal vein and give a 1 liter **Normal Saline** bolus of 0.9% if the patient appears to be in shock.

#### ❖ Follow the appropriate treatment protocol based upon the patient's clinical condition, with the following exceptions:

- **Warning:** DO NOT perform chest compressions. This will dislodge the VAD and cause internal bleeding
- **Warning:** DO NOT disconnect the VAD power source except during transport
- DO follow the directions of the patient's caregiver when moving or transporting patient.

#### ❖ Contact the base hospital for any questions regarding medical direction.

#### ❖ Arrhythmias

- If defibrillation or cardio-version is required, then follow the appropriate treatment protocol.
- These pumps are insulated so that electrical therapy should not be an issue.
- Defibrillate per ACLS protocol.
  - **Warning:** do not defibrillate directly over the VAD.

#### ❖ Altered Mental Status

- Immediately check blood glucose and end-tidal CO<sub>2</sub> using capnography.
  - Low values (<20mmHg) likely indicate the cause of altered mental status as hypoperfusion.

#### ❖ These patients and/or their VAD assistants are taught to call 911 in any emergency and then contact the on-call VAD coordinator immediately.

- These VAD coordinators:

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-C5

Ventricular Assist Devices

Rev: 10/17

- will typically be on the phone when first responders arrive.
- can help troubleshoot the devices but cannot provide medical control.
- Paramedics are authorized to take direction from the VAD center provided the direction is within your ALS scope of practice.
- ❖ When transporting these patients to the hospital, bring:
  - the entire VAD emergency bag
  - power source
  - battery and charger.
  - Whenever possible plug the unit into a 120 VAC power source as soon as possible.
- ❖ The patient and/or the patient's VAD assistant will be able to advise prehospital personnel of the requested transport destination.
  - In the event that neither the patient nor the assistant can determine a destination, or the patient's condition does not warrant transportation to a VAD center, contact the base hospital for direction

### Special Considerations

- ❖ Due to long ground travel distances, transportation of VAD patients will generally be done by air. If this is impossible then ground transport is authorized to Kaiser Santa Clara or to Stanford, as these are the two closest VAD capable hospitals. Strong preference toward the patient's host hospital is authorized.
- ❖ There are no absolute medication contraindications for VAD patients. If possible, avoid medications that reduce cardiac preload such as nitrates, as these patients are dependent upon preload.
- ❖ **Warning:** Chest compressions are contraindicated in patients with VADs.
  - Chest compressions and blunt trauma to the chest and/or abdominal trauma may dislodge the VAD grafts and cause sudden death.
- ❖ **Warning:** Do Not determine death in the field for patients with VAD's. The base hospital should be contacted for VAD patients that are unresponsive.
- ❖ These patients are at high risk for the following conditions:
  - Hemorrhage
  - Stroke
  - Sepsis
  - Dysrhythmias

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-C6

Suspected Cardiac Ischemia

Rev: 10/17

**BLS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Prepare for transport / transfer of care

**ALS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
  - 12-lead-ECG for high risk patients (see Procedure 706 *12 Lead ECG*)
    - If interpretation results reveal \*\*\*ACUTE MI/SUSPECTED\*\*\* or manufacturer equivalent, expedite transport to STEMI Receiving Center. (see Procedure 714 *STEMI Identification, Transmission and Destination*)
    - Transmit EKG for treatment and transport destination guidance. (see Policy 714 *STEMI Identification, Transmission and Hospital Destination*)
  - Treatment and Medications (see Table 1)
  - Transport/ Contact Base Station

**Table 1: Treatment and Medications**

	<b>SBP &gt; 100mmHg</b>	<b>SBP &lt; 100mmHg</b>	<b>SBP &lt; 80 mmHg</b>
<b>Aspirin Hold if Allergic</b>	• 325 mg PO	• 325 mg PO	• 325 mg PO
<b>Nitroglycerin<sup>1</sup></b>	• 0.4 mg SL q2 min <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Apply 1" paste</li></ul>	• Hold	• Hold
<b>Morphine<sup>2</sup></b>	• 2-5mg slow IVP/IO prn pain <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Repeat q5min prn, 5mg max</li></ul>	• Hold	• Hold
<b>Normal Saline</b>	• Hold	• 250ml bolus <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Shock Position</li></ul>	• 250ml bolus <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Shock Position</li></ul>
<b>Dopamine</b>	• Hold	• Hold	• Start at 5-10 mcg/kg/min. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Titrate for SBP &gt; 80</li><li>• Max 20 mcg/kg/min</li></ul>

**Special Considerations**

- ❖ <sup>1</sup> **Warning:** Hold NTG if the patient has taken an erectile dysfunction agent within the past 24 hours (i.e., Cialis, Levitra, Viagra, Revatio, Tadalafil, etc)
- ❖ <sup>2</sup> **Warning:** Patients with right ventricular infarctions are preload sensitive due to poor contractility. These patients can develop severe hypotension in response to nitrates. Some inferior wall STEMIs (ST elevation in II, III, avF) will be right sided MIs. Treat with fluid loading. NTG is contraindicated.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-C6

Suspected Cardiac Ischemia

Rev: 10/17

- ❖ Hold Morphine Sulfate if patient has or develops respiratory depression, bradycardia or hypotension. **Narcan** should be immediately available to reverse adverse effects. (See Protocol 700-M1, *Overdose and Poisoning*)

**Documentation**

- ❖ Chest Pain is a Core Measures Indicator (See Policy 101 *Quality Improvement and System Evaluation* and Policy 502 *Santa Cruz County Patient Care Record (PCR) and Transfer of Care Document*)
- ❖ Required minimum documentation elements on the PCR

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 12 lead obtained (y/n)    | <input type="checkbox"/> NTG given (y/n)              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 12 lead transmitted (y/n) | <input type="checkbox"/> Morphine given (y/n)         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 12 lead interpretation    | <input type="checkbox"/> Destination Hospital         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> STEMI Alert (y/n)         | <input type="checkbox"/> Mode of transport            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ASA given (y/n)           | <input type="checkbox"/> All pertinent response times |

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-C7

Bradycardia and Heart Blocks

Rev: 10/17

**BLS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
  - If pulseless, see Protocol 700-C1 *Cardiac Arrest*
- ❖ Identify presence of serious signs or symptoms\*
- ❖ Prepare for transport/transfer of care.

**ALS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Cardiac Monitor/12-lead-ECG
- ❖ HR < 60 bpm without serious signs or symptoms\*:
  - Transport/Contact Base Station.
- ❖ HR < 60 bpm and serious signs or symptoms\*:
  - **Atropine** 0.5mg IV/IO.
    - May be administered while awaiting pacing set up
    - Repeat q 3-5 min. prn to alleviate symptoms or increase pulse to 60 bpm.
    - Not to exceed 3mg maximum total dose IV/IO.
    - If cardiac transplant, Type II, 2nd degree block, 3rd degree block with widened QRS or in-extremis then proceed directly to Transcutaneous Cardiac Pacing
  - Establish TCP. See Procedure 705, *Transcutaneous Cardiac Pacing*.
    - **Warning:** Avoid TCP with severe hypothermia (See Protocol 700-E2 *Cold Exposure/Hypothermia*)
  - Transport/Contact Base
  - Consider positioning, 250ml fluid bolus.
  - If persistent hypotension, consider **Dopamine** 5-10 mcg/kg/min. Start at 5-10 mcg/kg/min. Titrate for effect to a maximum of 20 mcg/kg/min. (See drug list for dosage ch

<b>*Serious Signs or Symptoms</b>	
Chest Pain SBP < 90 mmHg Acute MI Shock	Decreased LOC Pulmonary Congestion CHF SOB

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-D1

Adult Drug List

Rev: 10/17

• Name	• Indication	• Dose & Route	• Max Dose
Adenosine	• Narrow Tachycardia	• 6 mg 1 dose, 12 mg subsequent doses Rapid IVP/ IO	• 30 mg
Albuterol	• Bronchoconstriction/ Wheezing	• 5 mg via Nebulizer	• As Needed HR<160
Aspirin	• Chest Pain of Cardiac Origin	• 162 mg PO	• 162 mg
Atropine Sulfate	• Cardiac Arrest • Symptomatic Bradycardia • Organophosphate poisoning	• 1 mg IVP/ IO • 1 mg IVP/ IO • 2 mg IVP/ IO	• 3 mg • 3 mg • As Needed
Calcium Chloride	• Crush Injury	• 10 ml (10%) Slow IVP/ IO	• 10 ml (1 gm)
Charcoal (Activated)	• Overdose/Poison Ingestion	• 1g/kg PO	• 50 grams
Dextrose 10%	• Hypoglycemia	• 25 grams IVP/ IO	• 50 grams
Diphenhydramine	• Allergic Reaction • Dystonic Reaction	• 1 mg/ kg IVP/ IM • 1 mg/ kg IVP/ IM	• 50 mg • 50 mg
Dopamine	• Persistent Hypotension	• 5-10 mcg/kg/min	• 5-20 mcg/kg/min
Epinephrine	• Anaphylactic Shock • Cardiac Arrest • Severe Allergic Reaction • Severe Bronchospasm	• 0.1-0.5 mg IVP/ IO (1:10,000) • 1 mg IVP/ IO (1:10,000) • 0.3 mg IM (1:1,000) • 0.3 mg IM (1:1,000)	• Base MD • None • As Needed • 0.3 mg
Fentanyl Citrate	• Non-Traumatic Pain • Extremity Trauma/Burns • Snake Bite	• 50 - 100 mcg IVP, IO, IM, or IN	• 200 mcg max
Glucagon	• Hypoglycemia • Calcium Channel Blocker OD	• 1 unit (1 mg) IM • 1 unit (1 mg) IVP/ IM/ IO	• 2 mg • 2 mg
Glucose Paste	• Hypoglycemia	• As Needed PO	• As Needed
Ipratropium	• Respiratory Distress with Wheezing	• 500 mcg via Nebulizer	• 500 mcg

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-D1

Adult Drug List

Rev: 10/17

• Name	• Indication	• Dose & Route	• Max Dose
Lidocaine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• V Fib</li><li>• Pulseless V Tach</li><li>• Wide Complex V Tach</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1 mg/kg IVP/ IO</li><li>• 1 mg/kg IVP/ IO</li><li>• 1 mg/kg IVP/ IO</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3 mg/kg</li><li>• 3 mg/kg</li><li>• 3 mg/kg</li></ul>
Lidocaine Drip	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Symptomatic PVC's</li><li>• IO Anesthesia</li><li>• Post Bolus as indicated</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1 mg/kg IVP may repeat 0.5 mg/kg</li><li>• 40 mg IO</li><li>• 2-4 mg/min IV</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3 mg/kg</li><li>• 40 mg</li><li>• 4 mg/min</li></ul>
Midazolam (Versed)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sedation for Cardioversion</li><li>• Seizures</li><li>• Airway Management</li><li>• Chemical Restraint</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 5 mg IM or 2.5 mg IVP/IO/IN</li><li>• 5 mg IM or 2.5 mg IVP/IO/IN</li><li>• 5 mg IM or 2.5 mg IVP/IO/IN</li><li>• 5 mg IM or 2.5 mg IVP/IO/IN</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 10 mg/5 mg</li><li>• 10 mg/5 mg</li><li>• 10 mg/5 mg</li><li>• Base MD</li></ul>
Morphine Sulfate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Cardiac Chest Pain</li><li>• Non-Traumatic Pain</li><li>• IO Fluid Administration</li><li>• Extremity Trauma/Burns</li><li>• Snake Bite</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 2-5 mg SLOW IVP</li><li>• 2-5 mg SLOW IVP</li><li>• 2-5 mg SLOW IO</li><li>• 2-5 mg SLOW IVP/ IM</li><li>• 2-5 mg SLOW IVP/ IM</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 5 mg</li><li>• 5 mg</li><li>• 5 mg</li><li>• 10 mg</li><li>• 10 mg</li></ul>
Narcan (Naloxone)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Narcotic Overdose</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 2 mg IVP/ IN/ IM/ IO</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• As Needed</li></ul>
Nitroglycerine Spray Nitroglycerine Paste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Cardiac Chest Pain &amp; Pulmonary Edema</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 0.4 mg SL 1 Inch</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• As Needed</li><li>• 1 Application</li></ul>
Sodium Bicarbonate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Cyclic Antidepressant OD</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1 mEq/kg IVP</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1 mEq/kg</li></ul>

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-E1

Heat Exposure

Rev: 10/17

### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Implement cooling measures.
- ❖ Prepare for transport / transfer of care.

### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Heat Exhaustion:
  - Transport.
  - IV NS 1 liter. Repeat as needed to maintain perfusion.
  - Contact Base Station.
- ❖ Heat Stroke:
  - Start aggressive cooling measures.
  - Transport.
  - If symptomatic hypotension, IV/IO NS 1 liter. Repeat as needed to maintain perfusion.
  - Contact Base Station.

### Special Considerations

Heat Exhaustion vs Heat Stroke			
	Background	Clinical Signs	Treatment
<b>Heat Exhaustion</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Usually healthy</li><li>• Exercise induced</li><li>• Hypovolemia</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Normal temperature</li><li>• Wet pale skin</li><li>• Tachycardia</li><li>• Syncope</li><li>• Vomiting/diarrhea</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Passive Cooling</li><li>• IV fluids</li></ul>
<b>Heat Stroke</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Inactive, elderly, exposed to hot environments</li><li>• Overactive, healthy youth.</li><li>• Phenothiazines, tricyclics, antihistamines, amphetamines, ETOH, diuretics</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• High temperature</li><li>• ALOC</li><li>• Dry hot skin</li><li>• Seizures</li><li>• Tachycardia</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Rapid aggressive cooling.</li><li>• IV fluids only if hypotensive</li></ul>

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-E2

Cold Exposure/Hypothermia

Rev: 10/17

### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ CPR per current County guidelines. Minimize delays and interruptions
- ❖ Implement warming measures but avoid aggressive external rewarming for pulseless patients.
- ❖ Prepare for transport/transfer of care.

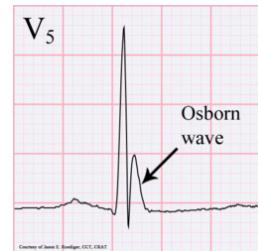
### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Moderate Hypothermia to Severe Hypothermia
  - Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
  - Obtain 12 lead ECG (See Procedure 706, *12 Lead ECG Procedure*)
  - Avoid TCP for Bradycardia
  - Continue warming measures.
    - Tape heat packs around coiled IV tubing
  - Transport.
- ❖ Contact Base Station.

Degrees of Hypothermia	
Moderate	Severe
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>82-90°F, 28-32°C</li><li>No Shivering</li><li>Decreased LOC</li><li>AFib or Bradycardia</li><li>Hypoventilation</li><li>Dilated or Fixed pupils</li><li>Bright Pink to Pale Skin</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&lt;86°F, &lt;30°C</li><li>"Rigor mortis" muscle tone</li><li>Apneic</li><li>Comatose</li><li>V. fib or asystole</li><li>Dilated/fixed pupils</li><li>Skin edema/Swollen face</li><li>Osborne Waves on ECG</li></ul>

### Special Considerations

- ❖ If patient is pulseless, consider a single counter shock at 360J and a single round drugs. Do not repeat. Generally, avoid IV medications (excluding warmed saline) in severe hypothermia.
- ❖ Avoid rough movement and excess activity. Stimulation of the patient could significantly cause deterioration of vital signs.



of  
when in



David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-E4

Burns

Rev: 10/17

#### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Scene Survey - Identify hazard potential - (chemical, electrical, thermal).
- ❖ Mitigate hazard and stop burning process. Remove jewelry and constrictive clothing.
- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*).
- ❖ Identify extent of burn. Use rule of nines. Refer to PAM criteria (Policy 626 *Trauma Triage*) when appropriate.
- ❖ Cover affected body surface with clean, dry cotton or linen sheet.
- ❖ Prepare for transport / transfer of care.

#### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*).
- ❖ Consider early intubation for patients with evidence of inhalation injury or respiratory distress. Use nebulized saline when indicated.
- ❖ If Bronchospasm or wheezes are present:
  - **Albuterol** 5mg via nebulizer, may repeat X3 q10 minutes.
  - If heart rate >160 bpm withhold treatment and contact Base Station.
- ❖ To relieve pain, refer to Policy 703 *Pain Management*. Contact Base Station for additional doses. (See Notes)
- ❖ Transport. Consider direct transport to a Burn Center (see table 1)
- ❖ Contact Base Station as needed.

#### Special Considerations

- ❖ Hold **Morphine** or **Fentanyl** if patient has or develops respiratory depression, bradycardia or hypotension. Narcan should be immediately available to reverse adverse effects.
- ❖ Remember that hypothermia is much more common than hyperthermia in burn patients. Once burn is properly covered, consider covering patient with additional insulating material
- ❖ Enclosed space burn patients are at high risk for respiratory burns

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-E4

Burns

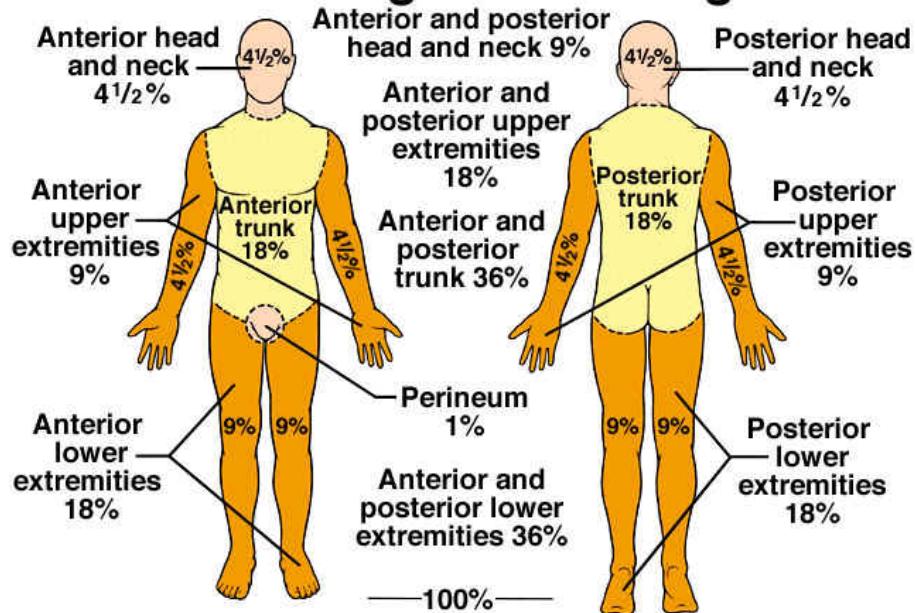
Rev: 10/17

**Table 1: Burn Center Criteria**

<input type="checkbox"/> >10% TBSA 2°/3° burns	<input type="checkbox"/> Burns that cross joints
<input type="checkbox"/> >2% 3° burns	<input type="checkbox"/> Significant electrical burns
<input type="checkbox"/> Evidence of respiratory burns	<input type="checkbox"/> Burns involving face, hands, feet, perineum
<input type="checkbox"/> Circumferential burns	

Copyright © The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. Permission required for reproduction or display.

## Estimating Burn Damage



*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-E5

Venomous Snake Bites

Rev: 10/17

### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Remove any potentially constricting jewelry or clothing.
- ❖ Apply elastic band proximal to bite, tight enough to obstruct lymphatic flow (one should be able to slip an index finger under the band).
  - If the swelling progresses, apply a second band proximal to the first, and remove the first band.
  - **Warning:** Do not apply ice.
- ❖ Keep the bite area below heart level in a dependent position.
  - If the bite is on an extremity, immobilize the extremity.
  - Reduce patient physical activity to a minimum.
- ❖ Get an accurate description of snake.
  - If the snake is dead, bring it in for positive identification in a closed solid container.
  - Avoid the fangs because they are capable of envenomation even when dead.
  - If alive, do not try to capture.
- ❖ Prepare for transport / transfer of care.

### ALS Treatment

- ❖ **Morphine Sulfate** may be administered in 3-5 mg increments slow IVP/ IM to a total of 10mg. \*
- ❖ Contact Base Station.

### Special Considerations

- ❖ Do not incise envenomations.
- ❖ Exotic poisonous snakes such as those in zoos or pet stores have different signs and symptoms than those of the pit vipers. Zoos and legal exotic snake collectors are required to have a starter supply of antivenin on hand for each type of snake. Bring the antivenin with the patient to the hospital.
- ❖ Bites from coral snakes, and snakes related to cobras, usually do not have any early symptoms; thus, all bites are considered envenomated.
- ❖ \* Hold **Morphine Sulfate** if patient has or develops respiratory depression, bradycardia or hypotension. Narcan should be immediately available to reverse adverse effects.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-M1

Overdose/Poison Ingestion

Rev: 10/17

### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Ensure Scene Safety. Wear appropriate PPE
- ❖ CPR per current County guidelines. Minimize delays and interruptions
- ❖ Prepare for transport/transfer of care.

### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Treat according to ingestion. (See Table)
- ❖ Transport/Contact Base Station.

**Treatment Table**

General Ingestion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ Administer <b>Activated Charcoal</b> slush 1g/kg PO if time of ingestion is less than 1 hour. Maximum dose is 50 gm.</li><li>◆ <b>Warning:</b> <b>Charcoal</b> is contraindicated if patient lacks gag reflex cannot self-administer or has ingested substance not bound by charcoal (caustics, lithium, metals, ethylene glycol, Iron, Methanol, other Alcohols, or Hydrocarbons)</li></ul>
Narcotics / Opioids	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ <b>Naloxone</b> 1-4 mg IVP/IM/IN/IO. May repeat twice every 2-3 minutes (max dose 10mg) Methadone, Darvon, and Darvocet overdose may require repeated doses</li></ul>
Suspected Ecstasy, Rohypnol, GHB	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ Ensure airway protection and monitor for signs of aspiration.</li><li>◆ Monitor the patient's body temperature. Use cooling measures as indicated.</li></ul>
Tri-Cyclic Anti-Depressants	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ Administer <b>Sodium Bicarbonate</b> 1mEq/kg IVP (max dose 100mEq) for hypotension (SBP 90mmHg or less), seizure, and/or a QRS widening greater than 0.10s.</li><li>◆ If hypotension and seizures persist, or if the QRS becomes greater than 0.12s, administer additional <b>Sodium Bicarbonate</b> at 0.50 mEq/kg IVP to a max dose of 100mEq.</li></ul>
Organophosphates/Cholinergics/ Pesticides	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ Administer <b>Atropine</b> 2 mg IVP (may repeat every 5 minutes until asymptomatic)</li><li>◆ <b>Normal saline</b> bolus as necessary for hypovolemia.</li></ul>
Major Tranquilizers/ Neuroleptics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ Administer <b>Diphenhydramine</b> 50 mg IVP/IM for dystonic reactions.</li></ul>
Calcium Channel Blockers (diltiazem, verapamil, nifedipine)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ Administer <b>Glucagon</b> 1 mg IM for hypotension (SBP 90mmHg or less)</li><li>◆ Administer <b>Calcium Chloride</b> 1 gram given over 5-10 minutes IVP for persistent hypotension or symptomatic bradycardia</li><li>◆ <b>Warning:</b> <b>Calcium chloride</b> is contraindicated if the patient is currently taking Digoxin</li></ul>
Beta Blockers (atenolol, metoprolol, nadolol)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ Administer <b>Glucagon</b> 1 mg IM for SBP 90mmHg or less</li><li>◆ Treat symptomatic bradycardia as necessary with additional <b>Glucagon</b> 1mg IM</li></ul>

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-M2

Allergic Reaction/Anaphylaxis

Rev: 10/17

#### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Prepare for transport/transfer of care.

#### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Mild Reaction
  - Symptoms
    - urticaria, itching, raised welts
  - **Benadryl** 1mg/kg IM up to 50mg.
  - Transport/Contact Base Station.
- ❖ Moderate to Severe Reaction
  - Symptoms:
    - swelling of mucous membranes of the mouth or eyes, and/or respiratory distress
  - **Epinephrine** 1:1,000, 0.3mg IM, repeat every 5 minutes as needed.
  - **Benadryl** 1mg/kg IM/ IVP/ IO up to 50mg.
  - If Bronchospasm or wheezes are present, administer **Albuterol** 5mg via nebulizer, may repeat as needed. If heart rate > 160 bpm, withhold **Albuterol** and contact Base Station.
  - Transport/Contact Base Station.
  - Profound shock: **Epinephrine** 1:10,000, 0.1 mg very slow IVP/IO at no more than 0.1mg/minute. Use **Epinephrine** 1:10,000 only. Obtain Base Physician order whenever possible but do not delay care if any unusual delay.
  - If persistent hypotension
    - consider **Dopamine** 5-10 mcg/kg/min. Start at 5-10 mcg/kg/min.
    - Titrate for effect to a maximum of 20 mcg/kg/min. (See D1 for dosage chart).

#### Special Considerations

- ❖ **Warning** The #1 cause of sudden death from severe anaphylaxis is upper airway obstruction secondary to laryngeal edema. Aggressive treatment and airway management is critical in these instances.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-M3

Routine Medical Care

Rev: 10/17

**BLS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Prepare for transport / transfer of care.

**ALS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*).
- ❖ Consider other treatment protocols as appropriate.
- ❖ Transport.
- ❖ Contact Base Station.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-M4

Nausea and Vomiting

Rev: 10/17

#### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Pay particular attention to maintaining a patent airway, and protecting the patient from aspiration.
- ❖ Consider underlying causes for nausea/vomiting, and treat as appropriate
- ❖ Attempt non-invasive methods of reducing nausea/vomiting, including reducing environmental stimulation, providing fresh air, applying oxygen, reducing unpleasant odors, and using distracting techniques.
- ❖ Prepare for transport/transfer of care.

#### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ **Ondansetron**
  - 4 mg IV/IO/IM/ODT.
  - May repeat every 5-10 minutes as needed Max 16 mg.
- ❖ Transport/ Contact Base Station as needed.

#### Special Considerations

- ❖ **Ondansetron** is considered safe for pregnancy (Class B)
- ❖ **Ondansetron** rarely causes sedation, and is typically well tolerated by all ages of patients.
- ❖ Nausea/vomiting is a symptom. Be aware of underlying causes\*
- ❖ **Ondansetron** is contraindicated in patients with diagnosed Long QT Syndrome, and for those who are currently taking **Amiodarone**, Haldol, Methadone, Procainamide, or Seroquel.

*Causes of Nausea	
Narcotics Motion Sickness Head Injury Abdominal Pain Pregnancy	Toxic Ingestion Gastroenteritis Acute MI Stroke

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-M5

Excited Delirium

Rev: 10/17

### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Scene Survey – Responder safety is the top priority.
  - If Law Enforcement not on-scene, call for assistance.
  - Closely monitor risk level to patient and personnel.
- ❖ Coordinate patient restraint management with Law Enforcement (see Policy 622, *Patient Restraint*).
- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)

### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ If the patient remains combative, contact Base Station.
  - **Midazolam** 5-10mg IM may be used as a standing order if Base contact not practical (see Policy 622, *Patient Restraint*).
  - Larger doses may be required **by Base Station Physician order only**.
  - Transport.
    - Request Law Enforcement to accompany to hospital.
    - **Warning:** All patients should be transported on a cardiac monitor and pulse oximeter, at a minimum, and capnography if possible.
    - **Warning:** All patients should be transported in a supine position whenever possible to avoid asphyxia
    - Treat other medical problems (hypoglycemia, vomiting, etc.) as indicated. If the patient appears hyperthermic, initiate cooling measures

### Special Considerations

- ❖ Excited delirium is characterized by extreme agitation, confusion and hallucinations, erratic behavior, profuse diaphoresis, elevated VS, hyperthermia, unexplained strength and endurance, and behaviors that include clothing shedding, shouting out, and extreme thrashing when restrained. It is often found in correlation with alcohol and illicit drug use, and in those patients with preexisting mental illness.
- ❖ The most immediate threat to patients experiencing this syndrome is sudden apnea and cardiac arrest, usually after thrashing against physical restraint. This is thought to commonly be the cause of “in-custody” sudden death.
- ❖ It is paramount that patient exhibiting symptoms of this syndrome be effectively and quickly physically restrained, and then calmed using Versed and verbal coaching. The likelihood of sudden apnea and death increases the longer these patients are allowed to struggle against restraint. Managing these patients therefore requires a coordinated effort among all responders and Law Enforcement personnel.
- ❖ Because excited delirium patients can quickly progress to apnea and death, responders must monitor their VS closely. When possible this must include use of pulse oximetry, ECG monitoring, and if possible, capnography.

Handwritten signature of David Ghilarducci, MD.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-M5

Excited Delirium

Rev: 10/17

This latter monitoring tool provides the best, and most immediate, measure of respiratory rate and depth, and ventilatory sufficiency.

- ❖ EMS personnel should be especially vigilant if a combative patient suddenly becomes quiet. This will often be the first sign that apnea has occurred. Patients who experience apnea and cardiac arrest may first complain of an inability to breathe.
- ❖ Restraint techniques should be utilized which allow patient monitoring, and which can be removed rapidly should apnea and cardiac arrest ensue. Supine positioning is safest.
- ❖ Excited delirium can mimic several medical conditions, including hypoxia, hypoglycemia, stroke, or intracranial bleeding. Blood glucose should be measured when possible. A thorough exam to rule out other causes should be completed when possible.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-M6

Sepsis

Rev: 10/17

#### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Prepare for transport/transfer of care. Be sure to notify ALS responders of your suspicion for sepsis

#### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Check blood sugar. BG >140 mg/dl in a non-diabetic patient may be a sign of sepsis. Less commonly, hypoglycemia can occur with overwhelming sepsis. Treat per Protocol 700-M7 *Diabetic Emergencies*.
- ❖ Check ETCO<sub>2</sub>. ETCO<sub>2</sub> <25mmHg is associated with sepsis.
- ❖ Transport
- ❖ Maintain SAO<sub>2</sub> at 95% or greater
- ❖ Initiate fluid resuscitation in patients who present with signs and symptoms of severe sepsis or septic shock. Administer up to 30 ml/kg NS bolus.
- ❖ Administer fluid cautiously in patients with structural heart disease (cardiomyopathy, severe valvular disease, etc.) or CHF. Administer in 10ml/kg boluses, repeating as indicated as long as the patient shows no signs of fluid overload (pulmonary edema, hypertension).
- ❖ Contact hospital as soon as possible to report that you are transporting a patient with “suspected sepsis.”
- ❖ Report and handoff at the receiving hospital should include all history and physical exam information, including that the patient has “suspected sepsis.”

Sepsis Risk Factors
▪ >70 years of age
▪ History of diabetes
▪ Recent hospitalization or living at a SNF
▪ Recent surgery or invasive procedure
▪ Hx of cancer, kidney disease, malnutrition, alcoholism, other immune compromising diseases

#### Special Considerations

- ❖ **Sepsis Evaluation**
  - Gather accurate patient information including risk factors for sepsis:

Sepsis Criteria			
Vital Signs (Any 2)	▪ Heart rate >90	▪ Respiratory rate >20	▪ Temp >100.4 or < 96.0
Signs and Symptoms (Any 2)	▪ SOB, tachypnea, cough ▪ Abdominal pain, vomiting, diarrhea	▪ Skin infection ▪ General weakness, lethargy, ALOC, esp. in the elderly	▪ Current infection diagnosis ▪ Urinary pain, urinary frequency, flank pain

- Note: The single most important element of the prehospital management of sepsis is recognizing that a patient might be septic, and communicating this information to other responders and the receiving hospital as soon as possible.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-M7

Diabetic Emergencies

Rev: 10/17

**BLS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Document history, medications, and any neurologic deficits
- ❖ Suspected Hypoglycemia
  - Provide 1 tube of oral glucose paste under the following circumstances:
    - Known diabetic
    - Intact Gag Reflex
    - Able to hold head upright
    - Can self-administer the paste
  - If patient doesn't improve in 5-15 minutes with oral glucose
    - Repeat 1 tube of oral glucose paste
- ❖ Suspected Hyperglycemia
  - Document
    - Progression of symptoms:
      - Several days (HHS)
      - Within a few hours (DKA)
    - Presence of:
      - Rapid, irregular respirations
      - Dehydration (dry mouth, sunken eyes)
      - Fruity breath
- ❖ Suspected Seizure (see Protocol 700-N2 *Seizure*)
- ❖ Suspected Stroke (see Protocol 700-N3 *Non-Traumatic Neuro Impairment*)

**ALS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Suspected Hypoglycemia
  - Check blood sugar level. Treat if BSL < 60 mg/dl:
  - If oral glucose ineffective or cannot be given then:
    - IV/IO access available
      - Dextrose 10% (10g, 100 ml) IVP/IO
        - ♦ If no improvement with Dextrose,
        - ♦ Consider repeat Dextrose or
      - Glucagon 1mg IV/IO
    - No IV/IO access available
      - Glucagon 1 mg IM
  - Check blood sugar level. Treat if BSL >400 mg/dl:
- ❖ Suspected Hyperglycemia, Diabetic Ketoacidosis (DKA) and Hyperosmolar Hyperglycemic State (HHS)

 David Ghilarducci, MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-M7

Diabetic Emergencies

Rev: 10/17

- IV Normal Saline Bolus, 1000 ml
- 12 Lead ECG. Observe for:
  - STEMI
  - Peaked T-waves (hyperkalemia)
- Check ETCO<sub>2</sub>
  - Values less than 25 may indicate DKA

**Special Considerations**

- ❖ The beneficial effect of glucagon on raising blood sugar levels is reliant on adequate glycogen stores in the liver. Debilitated or malnourished patients such chronic alcoholics or end stage cancer patients, for example, may not benefit from glucagon. IV/IO access with dextrose administration will be crucial for these patients.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-M8

Abdominal Pain

Rev: 10/17

**BLS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Place patient in recovery position
- ❖ Treat associated signs and symptoms as appropriate

**ALS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Consider a bolus via IV flow rate at wide open if hypotensive
- ❖ Suspected Aneurysm
  - Establish a second IV TKO
  - **Normal Saline** 250 ml bolus for Suspected Kidney Stones, Bowel Obstruction, Food Poisoning, or Ectopic Pregnancy
- ❖ Consider pain management (see Procedure 703 *Pain Management*)

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-N1

Altered Mental Status

Rev: 10/17

**BLS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Spinal precautions as indicated.
- ❖ Consider causes\*
- ❖ If unconscious, place a dime size amount of glucose paste under the tongue.
- ❖ If patient can swallow on command, administer glucose paste or let patient self-administer glucose product.
- ❖ Prepare for transport/transfer of care.

**ALS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Check for Hypoglycemia
  - Perform Blood Glucose check
    - if less than 70 mg/dl treat as needed.
      - If conscious
        - ◆ consider giving **Glucose** PO.
      - If unconscious or unable to take oral sugar
        - ◆ **Dextrose** 10% IV up to 250 ml. Titrate to clinical response. Following initial infusion, check level of consciousness and BG Chem. If BG
  - If BG < 70 and the patient still has altered mentation, consider repeating **Dextrose** 10% 250 ml. Recheck patency of IV line frequently.
  - If no IV can be established and patient presents with altered mentation, give **Glucagon** 1unit (1mg) IM.
- ❖ If BG normal and persistent altered mentation consider stroke or opioid overdose. (see Protocols N3 *Stroke* and M1 *Overdose*)
- ❖ Transport/Contact Base Station.
  - Repeat BG check enroute

<b>*Causes of Altered Mental Status</b>	
<b>A</b>	Alcohol
<b>E</b>	Epilepsy with seizure activity
<b>I</b>	Infection
<b>O</b>	Overdose
<b>U</b>	Uremia (renal failure)
<b>T</b>	Trauma
<b>I</b>	Insulin (high or low BSL)
<b>P</b>	Poisoning
<b>S</b>	Stroke

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-N1

Altered Mental Status

Rev: 10/17

**Special Considerations**

- ❖ If the patient's history of present illness/clinical presentation suggests acute hypoglycemia, give sugar even if the blood sugar reading is in the "low normal "range (70-80mg/dl).
- ❖ Mental status improvement following treatment for hypoglycemia may lag behind improved glucose levels.
- ❖ Oral glucose is the preferred treatment for hypoglycemia when the patient is able to take medication orally.
- ❖ Insulin pumps administer very small quantities of insulin at any one time. Insulin pumps should not be discontinued when treating hypoglycemia.
- ❖ **Glucagon** often causes nausea and vomiting. (see Protocol 700-M4 *Nausea and Vomiting*)
- ❖ **Glucagon** may take 10–15 minutes or longer to increase glucose levels.
  - Wait at least 15 minutes to recheck glucose before considering additional therapy.
- ❖ **Warning:** Transport of hypoglycemic patients is strongly urged in those patients over 65 years of age or who developed hypoglycemia secondary to oral diabetic medication.
- ❖ Acute hypoglycemia can occur with renal failure, starvation, alcohol intoxication, sepsis, aspirin overdoses, sulfa drug ingestion or following bariatric surgery.



David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-N2

Seizure

Rev: 10/17

**BLS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Protect patient from injury. Spinal precautions as indicated
- ❖ Prepare for transport / transfer of care.

**ALS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*).
- ❖ Do BG Chem and if less than 70 mg/dl treat as needed. (see Protocol 700-N1 *Altered Mental Status*)
- ❖ For Status Epilepticus
  - administer **Versed**, 5mg IM
    - Repeat with 2.5 mg IV or IN if continued seizures
- ❖ Transport.
- ❖ Contact Base Station if additional doses of **Versed** are needed.

**Special Considerations**

- ❖ After max dose, contact Base Station for additional doses. In higher doses **Versed** may cause respiratory depression.
- ❖ Status epilepticus is defined as either continuous full body seizures lasting at least 10 minutes or two or more discrete seizures between which there is an incomplete recovery of consciousness.
- ❖ Consider meningitis especially in patients with no seizure history who present with headache, high fever and nuchal rigidity.
- ❖ Continuous Capnography, EKG, pulse oximetry, and blood pressure monitoring are mandatory during and after administration of **Versed**.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-N3

Stroke

Rev: 10/17

**BLS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*).
- ❖ Determine Last Known Well Time
- ❖ Prepare for transport/transfer of care.

**ALS Treatment**

- ❖ Check blood sugar level. Treat if BG < 60 (Policy M7 *Diabetic Emergencies*)
- ❖ Perform Stroke Screen (**B.E.F.A.S.T.**)

**BEFAST Stroke Screen**

<b>B</b>	Balance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Unable to stand/walk without losing balance?</li><li>▪ Sensation of room spinning?</li></ul>
<b>E</b>	Eyes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Acute change in vision?</li><li>▪ Areas of darkness or blindness?</li></ul>
<b>F</b>	Face	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Asymmetry when asked to smile?</li><li>▪ Does forehead wrinkle equally when asked to raise eyebrows?</li></ul>
<b>A</b>	Arm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Can both arms be held equally for 10 seconds?</li></ul>
<b>S</b>	Speech	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Slurred or garbled speech?</li><li>▪ Difficulty finding words or names of objects?</li></ul>
<b>T</b>	Time Last Known Well	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ If &lt;6 hours activate ACUTE STROKE ALERT</li><li>▪ Transport to nearest hospital</li></ul>

- ❖ Any single positive finding on the BEFAST scale AND time last seen normal <6 hours
  - Activate ACUTE STROKE ALERT
  - Transport to the closest emergency department
- ❖ Obtain 2 IV's if able to without multiple missed attempts.
- ❖ Document patient use of anticoagulants; include if known time of last use.
- ❖ Obtain phone contact number or organize safe transport for family decision maker.

Handwritten signature of David Ghilarducci, MD.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-N3

Stroke

Rev: 10/17

**Documentation**

- ❖ Stroke is a System Quality Indicator (See Policy 101 *Quality Improvement Program and System Evaluation* and Policy 502 *Santa Cruz County Patient Care Record (PCR) and Transfer of Care Document*)
- ❖ Minimum documentation elements include:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><input type="checkbox"/> Time Last Known Well</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> Blood sugar level</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> Stroke scale findings</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><input type="checkbox"/> Stroke Alert (y/n)</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> Destination Hospital</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> Mode of Transport</li></ul> |
|---|--|

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-O1

Childbirth

Rev: 10/17

#### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat maternal life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*).
- ❖ Assess. Examine for crowning during contractions. Time the contractions. If baby is crowning and mother feels urge to defecate (push), deliver at scene.
- ❖ If baby is delivered: apply two clamps on cord at 6 and 8 inches from baby. Cut cord between clamps.
- ❖ Assess using the APGAR scoring matrix. Keep the baby warm.
- ❖ Treat neonatal life threats as needed.
- ❖ Prepare for transport / transfer of care

#### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats in both the mother and neonate. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*).
- ❖ Transport
- ❖ Contact Base Station.

#### Special Considerations

- ❖ See Protocol 700-C8-P *Neonatal Resuscitation* for direction regarding neonatal resuscitation.
- ❖ Remember that patients in their second and third trimester can suffer from supine hypotensive syndrome when lying supine. When possible position these patients in a left lateral position.
- ❖ Possible Complications (BLS/ ALS):
  - Significant Bleeding (greater than 500cc):
    - Before delivery - Place mother in left lateral position.
    - After delivery - Massage fundus of uterus and place baby to breast.
    - Track bleeding by applying peripads.
    - If unable to start IV, give Pitocin 10 units IM.
  - Prolapsed Cord
    - Place mother in knee-chest position or elevate hips with pillows or folded blankets.
    - Insert hand into vagina and attempt to gently push the presenting part upward to release pressure on the cord. Do not damage cord by attempting to push back inside vagina.
  - Nuchal cord:
    - Attempt to gently slide umbilical cord over neonate's head. If unable to do so, place mother in knee/chest position and transport. Cutting the cord before the neonate's chest is delivered will cause severe hypoxia and anoxia of the neonate.
  - Breech / Limb Delivery:
    - Place mother in left lateral or knee/chest position
  - Eclampsia (Actively Seizing):
    - Place mother in left lateral position

 *David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-O1

Childbirth

Rev: 10/17

- See Protocol 700-N2 *Seizure*

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-R1

Respiratory Distress

Rev: 10/17

### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Place patient in position of comfort.
- ❖ Observe for signs of severe respiratory distress (Table 1)
- ❖ Prepare for transport/transfer of care.

### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Cardiac Monitor and determine rhythm
- ❖ Obtain baseline SpO<sub>2</sub> on room air or baseline O<sub>2</sub> usage
  - Titrate O<sub>2</sub> to main SpO<sub>2</sub> above 94%
- ❖ 12 lead EKG (See Procedure 706 *12 Lead EKG*)
- ❖ Treat in accordance with suspected condition (Table 2)
- ❖ Transport/Contact Base Station.

### Special Considerations

- ❖ Both severe fluid overload and severe bronchospasm may present with diminished lung sounds. Differentiating between conditions should be based on the patient's history.
- ❖ Epinephrine should be reserved for those patients who are unable to generate adequate tidal volume to deliver aerosolized drugs to their bronchial tree.
- ❖ In patients who are experiencing severe bronchospasm, breath sounds may sound clear with no audible wheezing. This is due to decreased tidal volume with little to no air movement. Do not withhold albuterol with these patients.
- ❖ Provider should take caution to not get Nitro-Paste on skin.

**Table 1: Signs of Severe Respiratory Distress**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ALOC</li><li>• Sig. accessory muscle use</li><li>• fatigue</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• low SpO<sub>2</sub></li><li>• poor skin signs</li><li>• Elevated EtCO<sub>2</sub></li><li>• inability to speak</li></ul> |
|--|--|

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-R1

Respiratory Distress

Rev: 10/17

**Table 2: Treatment Protocols for Respiratory Distress**

Suspected Acute CHF	Bronchospasm (Diffuse Wheezing)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Nitroglycerine (NTG)</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ 0.4 mg sublingual every 2 minutes. Hold if hypotensive (SBP &lt; 90)</li><li>○ Apply 1 inch <b>Nitro Paste</b>. Hold if hypotensive.</li></ul></li><li>• Consider CPAP (See Procedure 710 <i>Continuous Positive Airway Pressure CPAP</i>)</li><li>• If symptomatic hypotension<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Positioning</li><li>○ 250ml <b>Normal Saline</b> fluid bolus.</li><li>○ If persistent hypotension: <b>Dopamine</b> 5-10 mcg/kg/min. Start at 5-10mcg/kg/min.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Titrate for effect to a maximum of 20 mcg/kg/min. (See drug list for dosage chart).</li></ul></li></ul></li><li>• <b>Warning:</b> Do NOT administer <b>NTG</b> if the patient has taken erectile dysfunction agent within the past 24 hours (i.e., Cialis, Levitra, Viagra, Revatio, Tadalafil, etc.).</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Albuterol:</b> 5 mg and <b>Ipratropium</b> 500 mcg by via nebulizer<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Repeat <b>Albuterol</b> only q15mins prn</li><li>○ Obtain base contact if HR &gt;160</li><li>○ Hold if chest pain or dysrhythmias</li></ul></li><li>• If the patient is in severe distress and his/her tidal volume decreased,<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ administer <b>Albuterol/Ipratropium</b> via in-line CPAP, BVM, or ET</li></ul></li><li>• If, after all other interventions, the patient's condition remains the same or worsens, consider<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ <b>Epinephrine</b> (1:1,000) 1mg/1ml: 0.3 mg IM every 3-5 minutes to a max of 0.6mg.</li></ul></li><li>• <b>Warning:</b> Base Contact required for <b>Epinephrine</b> 1:10,000 (0.1mg) IV/IO or 1:1,000 (0.3 mg) IM for patients &gt; 50 y/o<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ Exception: Unusual communication delay</li><li>○ See Policy <i>M2 - Allergic Reaction</i></li></ul></li></ul>
<b>Allergic Reaction/ Anaphylaxis</b>	<b>Smoke Inhalation</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• See Policy <i>M2 - Allergic Reaction</i></li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• See Policy <i>R2 – Smoke Inhalation</i></li></ul>
<b>Suspected Pulmonary Embolus (PE)</b>	<b>Decompression Illness</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Place the patient in a position of comfort</li><li>• Ensure high flow oxygen</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Left lateral Trendelenburg position (patient on left side, body tilted with head lower than torso)</li><li>• Transport to ED for stabilization. Do not transport directly to hyperbaric chamber</li></ul>



David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-R2

Smoke Inhalation

Rev: 10/17

#### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Ensure scene safety
- ❖ Remove the victim from the source of exposure
- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Administer high flow oxygen via a NRB
- ❖ Evaluate the patient for facial burns, hoarseness, black sputum, and soot in the nose and/or mouth
- ❖ Completely remove the victim's clothing prior to transport.
- ❖ Perform spinal immobilization if c-spine precautions are indicated
- ❖ Assess and treat for thermal and/or traumatic injuries (See Policy *E4 Burns or Policy T1 Trauma*)
- ❖ Manage the patient's airway early. Use BVM with airway adjuncts as appropriate
- ❖ Treat bronchospasms and airway problems as necessary (See Policy *R1 Respiratory Distress*)
- ❖ Place patient in position of comfort.
- ❖ Observe for signs of severe respiratory distress (Table 1)
- ❖ Prepare for transport/transfer of care.

**Table 1: Signs of Severe Respiratory Distress**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ALOC</li><li>• Sig. accessory muscle use</li><li>• fatigue</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• low SpO<sub>2</sub>,</li><li>• poor skin signs</li><li>• Elevated EtCO<sub>2</sub></li><li>• inability to speak</li></ul> |
|--|---|

#### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Manage the patient's airway early. Intubate the patient if necessary (See Procedure 704, *Advanced Airway Management*)
- ❖ Consider a **Normal Saline** bolus
- ❖ Transport/Contact Base Station.

#### Special Considerations

- ❖ **Warning:** Pulse oximetry values may be unreliable in smoke inhalation patients.
- ❖ Cyanide and/or the combination of cyanide and carbon monoxide may be responsible for the majority of smoke inhalation deaths

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

## Protocol 700-T1

## Trauma

Rev: 10/17

## BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
  - ❖ Control bleeding using:
    - Direct Pressure
    - Tourniquets
    - Pressure Bandages
    - Hemostatic Gauze
  - ❖ Spinal precautions as indicated
  - ❖ Splint as appropriate in position of comfort.
    - A traction splint is indicated for mid-shaft femur fractures.
  - ❖ Cover eviscerations with moist, sterile dressings.
  - ❖ Cover open chest wounds with approved chest seal dressings. Evaluate frequently.
  - ❖ Prepare for transport/ transfer of care.
  - ❖ Refer to PAM Triage Tool (Policy 626 *Trauma Triage*) during assessment and treatment.

## ALS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
  - ❖ Transport.
  - ❖ Contact Base Station as indicated.

## Special Considerations

- ❖ If a trauma patient is being transported to a local hospital, make early notification.
  - ❖ Most fractures on multi-systems trauma patients should be splinted to the backboard.
  - ❖ Remember that the top causes of preventable trauma fatality include hypoxia, open chest wounds, and uncontrolled external hemorrhage.
  - ❖ Try to adhere to the “time rule” when managing critical trauma:
  - ❖ If the intervention is not critical for managing an immediate life threat, then it should not be done on scene as time is always more important.

## Documentation



*David K. Lalande MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-T2

Isolated Limb Injuries (including hip)

Rev: 10/17

### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Control bleeding.
- ❖ Spinal precautions as indicated.
- ❖ Splint as appropriate. Traction splints are indicated for mid-shaft femur fractures.
- ❖ Manage amputated part.
  - Place in a water tight plastic bag and keep cool
  - Do not allow ice to come in direct contact with the amputated part. Freezing will destroy tissue.
- ❖ Prepare for transport / transfer of care.

### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ For pain control refer to pain management policy (see Policy 703 *Pain Management*)
- ❖ Transport.
- ❖ Contact Base Station as indicated.

### Special Considerations

- ❖ Hold Morphine Sulfate or Fentanyl if patient has or develops respiratory depression, bradycardia or hypotension. Narcan should be immediately available to reverse adverse effects. Contact the Base Station for additional morphine sulfate or fentanyl.



David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-T3

Crush Injury Syndrome

Rev: 10/17

### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Spinal Precautions as indicated.
- ❖ Prepare for transport / transfer of care.
- ❖ Consider consult with ALS level care prior to removing compression.

### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ For pain control refer to pain management policy (Policy 703 *Pain Management*)
- ❖ Contact Base Hospital
- ❖ Prior to Release of Compression
  - IV NS 1000 ml bolus prior to release of compression.
  - Albuterol up to 5mg via nebulizer.
- ❖ After Release of Compression
  - If hyperkalemia is suspected (compression >4 hours with abnormal EKG-peaked "T" wave, absent "P" wave, or widened "QRS" complexes, discuss with Base Hospital physician prior to administering any of the following:
    - **Calcium Chloride** 1gm slow IVP followed by 20ml saline flush.
    - **Sodium Bicarbonate** 1mEq/kg in 1000ml NS set to wide open.

### Special Considerations

- ❖ Crush Injury Syndrome is the name given to the systemic manifestations of muscle crush injury and cell death. Crush injury syndrome should be suspected in patients with an extensive area of involvement such as a lower extremity and/or pelvis.
  - It requires more involvement than just one hand or foot.
  - The crushing force must be present for some time before crush injury syndrome can occur.
  - The syndrome may develop after one hour in a severe crush situation, but usually takes 4 – 6 hours
  - The end goal of treatment above is to prevent the life-threatening hyperkalemia which can result when crush injuries occur.
  - Hold Morphine Sulfate and/or Fentanyl if patient has or develops respiratory depression, bradycardia or hypotension. Narcan should be immediately available to reverse adverse effects.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-T4

Hemorrhage Control

Rev: 10/17

#### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Apply substantial direct pressure using 4x4 gauze pads, abdominal, or trauma dressings.
  - If bleeding saturates the dressing, leave in place the dressing material that is in contact with the wound, and replace outer layers with fresh dressing. Secure with pressure dressing.
- ❖ Hemorrhage to a limb:
  - In cases where substantial bleeding to a limb cannot be controlled with direct pressure and plain gauze, apply a tourniquet 2 – 3 inches above the wound and tighten until bleeding stops.
  - Assess distal circulation for absence of a pulse and bleeding control.
  - Apply a visible tag (using two inch tape, a triage tag, etc.) and mark it with a large “T” and the time that the tourniquet was applied.
  - Inform all subsequent care providers of the location of the tourniquet, its effectiveness and its time of application.
  - If the initial tourniquet does not control bleeding, a second tourniquet may be applied 2 – 3 inches above the first, and marked accordingly.
  - If substantial bleeding persists despite the use of direct pressure, tourniquets, and pressure dressings, consider the patient in extremis and transport to the closest, most appropriate facility.
  - Prepare for transport/transfer of care.
- ❖ Hemorrhage to the head, neck, or trunk
  - Large, gaping wounds to the patient’s head, neck, or trunk should have pooled blood cleared out and then packed with gauze and secured as needed.
  - Avoid bulky dressings that do not allow isolation of the actual location of the bleeding, and merely act as a blood sponge.
  - It is possible for a patient to exsanguinate into bulky dressings applied without regard to hemostasis.
  - If substantial bleeding persists despite the use of direct pressure and gauze, consider the patient in extremis and transport to the closest, most appropriate facility.

#### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Continue all BLS interventions listed above.
- ❖ If substantial bleeding persists despite the use of direct pressure, place hemostatic gauze directly on the source of the bleeding and apply direct pressure for at least three minutes. Secure with a pressure dressing.
- ❖ P.A.M. the patient and expedite transport to the appropriate facility.
- ❖ Treat other injuries and complaints as needed.
- ❖ Transport.
- ❖ Contact Base Station as needed.

 *David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Adult Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-T4

Hemorrhage Control

Rev: 10/17

**Special Considerations**

- ❖ Elevating bleeding extremities or applying pressure to arteries ("pressure points") has not been found to reduce substantial bleeding. These actions are not recommended in the treatment of significant external bleeding.
- ❖ Life threatening hemorrhage to a limb is better managed if it is splinted to reduce movement.
- ❖ Patients with major arterial bleeding can bleed to death in as little as two or three minutes. It is important to control external bleeding before the patient experiences shock.
- ❖ When a tourniquet is applied to an isolated wound on a patient that does not meet P.A.M. criteria, consult with the base station hospital for direction regarding patient destination.
- ❖ Any patient with a tourniquet applied should be considered to have a time dependent injury, and should be transported C/3 to the appropriate hospital.
- ❖ Hemostatic gauze can be used prior to, or after, the use of tourniquets in managing severe limb hemorrhage.
- ❖ Tourniquets can be safely applied for at least 2 hours without causing irreversible, limb-threatening ischemia. In some cases, tourniquets have been applied for as long as four hours without causing irreversible limb ischemia.
- ❖ Most patients who require a tourniquet to manage bleeding should be transported to a trauma center.
- ❖ Tourniquets need to be accounted for on all patient hand-offs, and in all prehospital documentation. It is critical that the time of tourniquet application be accurately communicated to all care providers.
- ❖ Pressure dressings, tourniquets and hemostatic gauze should be reevaluated every time there is a change in the patient's status, or the patient is moved.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS System  
Section 700  
Pediatric Protocols



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-C1-P

Cardiac Arrest

Rev: 10/17

**BLS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Confirm DNR Status
- ❖ CPR per current County guidelines. Minimize delays and interruptions
- ❖ Apply AED and use as indicated
- ❖ Prepare for transport/transfer of care.

**ALS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Cardiac Monitor and determine rhythm
- ❖ Identify possible causes\*
  - Treat according to Table 1
  - Known dialysis patients with possible hyperkalemia
    - **Sodium Bicarbonate** 1 mEq/kg IV/IO
    - **Calcium Chloride** 20 mg/kg IV/IO.
  - Penetrating Chest Trauma
    - Consider Tension Pneumothorax (see Procedure 702 *Pleural Decompression*)
- ❖ If ROSC achieved:
  - Maintain SpO<sub>2</sub> ≥ 95% using lowest concentration of O<sub>2</sub> possible
  - Ventilate to achieve an end tidal CO<sub>2</sub> of 35 – 45 mmHg **Warning:** Avoid hyperventilation
  - Maintain SBP ≥ 90 mmHg.
    - IV fluids, **Normal Saline** 20 cc/kg bolus
    - **Dopamine** starting at 5-10 mcg/kg/minute to a total of 20 mcg/kg/minute.
    - If the patient's BP is 100 mmHg systolic or higher, there is no need for any further circulatory support.
  - Manage post-arrest arrhythmias as needed.
  - Obtain a 12 lead ECG and transmit as indicated. Crews in South County should contact Dominican Hospital before transporting a post-arrest STEMI patient north as transport to Watsonville Community Hospital may be more appropriate.
- ❖ Consider transporting hypothermic, drug-overdosed, or electrocuted patients.

<b>*Causes of Cardiac Arrest</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Hypovolemia</li><li>• Hypoxemia</li><li>• Hydrogen Ion (Acidosis)</li><li>• Hyper/Hypokalemia</li><li>• Hypothermia</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Tox (OD/Drugs)</li><li>• Tamponade (Cardiac)</li><li>• Tension Pneumothorax</li><li>• Thrombosis (MI, PE)</li></ul>

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-C1-P

Cardiac Arrest

Rev: 10/17

Table 1

Asystole	Pulseless Electrical Activity (PEA)	Ventricular Fibrillation or Pulseless Ventricular Tachycardia
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>❖ <b>Epinephrine</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➢ (1:10,000) 0.01mg/kg IVP/IO</li><li>➢ Repeat q3-5minutes for duration of arrest.</li></ul></li><li>❖ Consider <b>Normal Saline</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➢ 20 ml/kg fluid challenge.</li><li>➢ May repeat as indicated,</li></ul></li><li>❖ If no response consider termination of resuscitative efforts (see Policy 613, <i>Determination of Death in the Field</i>)</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>❖ <b>Epinephrine</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➢ (1:10,000)0.01mg/kg IVP/IO</li><li>➢ Repeat q3-5minutes for duration of arrest.</li></ul></li><li>❖ Consider <b>Normal Saline</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➢ 20 ml/kg fluid challenge.</li><li>➢ May repeat as indicated,</li></ul></li><li>❖ If electrical HR &lt;40 BPM due to blunt trauma, consider determination of death prior to initiating resuscitation (see Policy 613, <i>Determination of Death in the Field</i>)</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>❖ Defibrillate ASAP</li><li>❖ <b>Epinephrine</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➢ (1:10,000) 0.01mg/kg IVP/IO</li><li>➢ Repeat q3-5min</li></ul></li><li>❖ Defibrillate at max. joules as above after 5 cycles of CPR<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➢ Start at 2 joules/kg then 4 joules/kg</li></ul></li><li>❖ Defibrillate after each medication throughout the arrest</li><li>❖ <b>Amiodarone</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➢ 5mg/kg mg IVP/IO</li></ul></li><li>❖ If return to supraventricular rhythm, consider:</li><li>❖ <b>Normal Saline</b> 250ml bolus</li></ul>

Documentation

- ❖ Cardiac Arrest is a System Quality Indicator (See Policy 101 *Quality Improvement Program and System Evaluation* and Policy 502 *Santa Cruz County Patient Care Record (PCR) and Transfer of Care Document*)
- ❖ Minimum documentation elements include:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><input type="checkbox"/> Bystander CPR (PUB-1)</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> AED prior to arrival (CAR-1)</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> First Arrival time to rescuer CPR</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> Initial rhythm recorded</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> EtCO<sub>2</sub> readings (initial and continuous)</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><input type="checkbox"/> Defibrillation (number and dose)</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> Intubation (see #6)</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> ROSC (y/n) (CAR-2)</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> Survival to ED discharge(CAR-3)</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> Survival to hospital discharge (CAR4)</li></ul> |
|--|--|

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



# Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

## Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-C4-P

Tachycardia with Pulses

Rev: 10/17

### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Prepare for transport / transfer of care.

### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Cardiac Monitor: Confirm rate >220 (Infants) or > 180 (Children)
- ❖ Consider 12-lead-ECG. Transmit as needed for treatment guidance.
- ❖ Treatment (see Table 1)
- ❖ Consider and Treat Causes of Tachycardia (see Table 2)
- ❖ Transport/Contact Base Station

**Table 1: Tachycardia Treatment**

	<b>Stable</b>	<b>Unstable</b>
<b>QRS Complex</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Narrow (&lt;0.08s)</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Wide (&gt;0.08s)</li></ul>
<b>Perfusion</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Adequate</li><li>• Conscious</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Inadequate</li><li>• Diminished LOC</li></ul>
<b>Treatment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Vagal maneuvers</li><li>• Consider <b>Adenosine</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ 1st dose: <b>Adenosine</b> rapid 0.1mg/kg IV/IO (max 6 mg); if no change after 1-2 min.</li><li>◦ 2nd dose: <b>Adenosine</b> rapid 0.2mg/kg IV/IO (max 12 mg); if no change after 1-2 min.</li><li>◦ 3rd dose <b>Adenosine</b> rapid 0.2mg/kg IV/IO (max 12 mg)</li><li>◦ <b>Warning:</b> Do not use if rhythm is irregular, polymorphic or evidence of WPW (see fig 1)</li></ul></li><li>• Synch. cardioversion (see Unstable, Wide)</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Normal Saline</b> bolus 20ml/kg</li><li>• Vagal maneuvers</li><li>• <b>Lidocaine</b> 1 mg/kg IVP.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ May repeat once at 0.5-1 mg/kg IVP.</li><li>◦ If still no improvement, consider Sync. cardioversion (see Unstable, Wide)</li></ul></li><li>• Synchronized cardioversion<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ <b>Versed</b> 0.05-0.1 mg/kg IV/IO (max 5 mg)</li><li>◦ 0.5-1.0 J/kg;</li><li>◦ if no change 2 J/kg</li><li>◦ Repeat prn</li></ul></li></ul>

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-C4-P

Tachycardia with Pulses

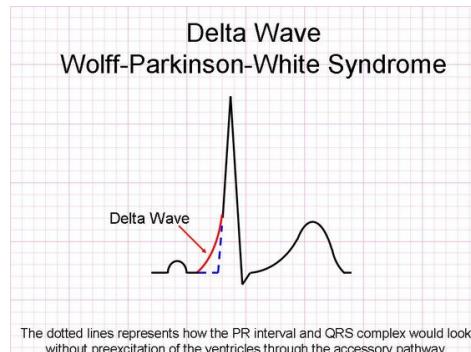
Rev: 10/17

#### Special Considerations

- ❖ Consider and treat possible causes of tachycardia. See Table 2
- ❖ SVT usually occurs in younger patients with HRs greater than 200 bpm.
- ❖ Typical heart rates for PSVT in infants and children:
  - Infants: 220 to 300/min.
  - Children 1-5 years: 200/min.
  - Children 5-10 years: 180 to 200/min.
- ❖ Confirm a wide complex tachycardia (QRS >0.08 sec) using multiple leads.
- ❖ **Warning:** Avoid adenosine in wide complex tachycardia or in suspected WPW (Figure 1)
- ❖ Consult the Base Station if you are unclear about the cause of the dysrhythmia, and whether or not you should treat it.
- ❖ Whenever possible, contact Base Station prior to administering synchronized cardioversion in unstable but conscious patients.
- ❖ In the unstable, unconscious patient where rapid synchronized cardioversion is the highest priority, do not hesitate administering cardioversion before initiating transport and contacting the Base Station.

Table 2: Possible Causes of Tachycardia

• Hypoxemia	• Tamponade
• Hypothermia	• Tension pneumothorax
• Hypovolemia	• Thrombosis
• Metabolic disorders	• Pain
• Toxins/poisons/drugs	• Sepsis



*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-C7-P

Bradycardia/Heart Blocks

Rev: 10/17

#### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
  - If pulseless, (see Protocol 700-C1-P *Cardiac Arrest*)
- ❖ Identify presence of serious signs or symptoms\*
- ❖ Prepare for transport/transfer of care.

#### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Cardiac Monitor/12-lead-ECG
- ❖ HR < 60 bpm without serious signs or symptoms\*:
  - Transport/Contact Base Station.
- ❖ HR < 60 bpm and serious signs or symptoms\*:
  - **Epinephrine** 0.01mg/kg 1:10,000 IV/IO (0.1ml/kg)
    - Repeat every 3-5 minutes
  - **Atropine** 0.02mg/kg IV/IO (min dose 0.1 mg or 1 ml)
    - May be administered while awaiting pacing set up
    - Repeat q 3-5 min. prn to alleviate symptoms or increase pulse to 60 bpm.
    - Not to exceed 1mg maximum total dose IV/IO.
    - If cardiac transplant, Type II, 2nd degree block, 3rd degree block with widened QRS or in-extremis then proceed directly to Transcutaneous Cardiac Pacing
  - Establish TCP. See Procedure 705; *Transcutaneous Pacing*
    - **Warning:** Avoid TCP with severe hypothermia (See Protocol 700-E2 *Cold Exposure/Hypothermia*)
  - Transport/Contact Base
  - Consider positioning and **Normal Saline** 20 ml/kg fluid bolus.

*Serious Signs or Symptoms	
Shock Delayed Cap Refill Diminished Distal Pulses	Decreased LOC Cool Extremities SOB

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-C8-P

Neonatal Resuscitation

Rev: 10/17

BLS Treatment

- ❖ Neonates are defined as newborn infants up to 30 days old or less
- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Suction/Dry/Stimulate/Warm
- ❖ Evaluate breathing and heart rate – If not breathing adequately, or if heart rate is less than 100 bpm, begin bagging with neonatal BVM.
- ❖ If heart rate is less than 60 bpm, begin compressions.
- ❖ Evaluate color
- ❖ APGAR score is assigned at one and five minutes, as circumstances allow (do not delay critical care treatment to score)
- ❖ **HEART RATE > 60 BPM**
  - Monitor breathing, ventilate with neonatal BVM @100 % O<sub>2</sub> if respirations are weak or absent
  - Administer O<sub>2</sub> @ 100% if lips are blue via BLOW BY oxygen (even if patient has adequate spontaneous respirations)
  - Prepare for transport/transfer of care
  - Keep as warm as possible throughout resuscitation.
- ❖ **HEART RATE < 60 BPM**
  - CPR (when heart rate >100 and spontaneous respirations return, discontinue compressions but continue to provide supplemental O<sub>2</sub>).
  - Prepare for transport/ transfer of care
  - Keep as warm as possible throughout resuscitation.

ALS Treatment

- ❖ **HEART RATE < 60 BPM**
  - Advanced airway management, if ETT confirm with pediatric end-tidal CO<sub>2</sub> detector.
  - Cardiac monitor.
  - IV NS bolus 10cc/kg
  - Administer **Epinephrine** 0.01mg/kg (0.1ml/kg) I:10,000 IV/IO. May repeat every 3-5 minutes.
  - Transport.
  - Consider Heel Stick Blood Glucose. For neonates, if BG < 45 mg/dl or for age > 1 y/o if BG<60mg/dl give **Dextrose** 10% 5ml/kg IV/IO.
  - Contact Base Station.
  - Keep as warm as possible throughout resuscitation.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



# Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

## Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-D1-P

### Pediatric Drug List

Rev: 10/17

Name	Indication	Dose & Route	Max Dose
Adenosine	• Narrow Tachycardia	• 0.1 mg/kg, 0.2 mg/kg subsequent doses Rapid IVP/ IO	• 30 mg
Albuterol	• Bronchoconstriction/ Wheezing	• 2.5 mg via Nebulizer	• As Needed HR<180
Amiodarone	• Cardiac Arrest	• 5mg/kg IVP/IO, single dose only	• 300 mg
Atropine Sulfate	• Cardiac Arrest • Symptomatic Bradycardia • Organophosphate poisoning	• 0.02 mg/kg IVP/ IO • 0.02 mg/kg IVP/ IO • 0.05 mg IVP/ IO	• 3 mg • 3 mg • As Needed
Calcium Chloride	• Crush Injury	• 10 ml (10%) Slow IVP/ IO	• 10 ml (1 gm)
Charcoal (Activated)	• Overdose/Poison Ingestion	• 1g/kg PO	• 50 grams
Dextrose 10%	• Hypoglycemia	< 6 months • 0.25-0.5 g/kg/dose IV; not to exceed 25 g/dose Infants > 6 months and Children • 0.5-1 g/kg/dose IV; not to exceed 25 g/dose Adolescents • IV: 10-25 g	• 25 grams
Diphenhydramine	• Allergic Reaction • Dystonic Reaction	• 1 mg/kg IVP/ IM • 1 mg/kg IVP/ IM	• 50 mg • 50 mg
Epinephrine	• Anaphylactic Shock • Cardiac Arrest • Severe Allergic Reaction • Severe Bronchospasm	• 0.01 mg/kg IVP/IO (1:10,000) • 0.01 mg/kg IVP/IO (1:10,000) • 0.3 mg IM (1:1,000) • 0.3 mg IM (1:1,000)	• Base MD • None • As Needed • 0.3 mg
Dopamine	• Persistent Hypotension	• 5-10 mcg/kg/min	• 5-20 mcg/kg/min
Glucagon	• Hypoglycemia • Calcium Channel Blocker OD	• < 20 kg give 0.5 units or 0.5 mg IV/IO/IM • > 20 kg give 1 unit or 1 mg IV/IO/IM	• 2 mg • 2 mg
Glucose Paste	• Hypoglycemia	• As Needed PO	• As Needed
Ipratropium	• Respiratory Distress with Wheezing	• 250 mcg via Nebulizer (<12 y/o) • 500 mcg via Nebulizer (>12 y/o)	• 500 mcg
Lidocaine	• V Fib • Pulseless V Tach • Wide Complex V Tach	• 1 mg/kg IVP/ IO • 1 mg/kg IVP/ IO • 1 mg/kg IVP/ IO	• 3 mg/kg • 3 mg/kg • 3 mg/kg
Midazolam (Versed)	• Sedation for Cardioversion • Seizures • Airway Management • Chemical Restraint	• 0.1 mg/kg IM or 0.05 mg/kg IVP/IO • 0.1 mg/kg IM or 0.05 mg/kg IVP/IO • 0.1 mg/kg IM or 0.05 mg/kg IVP/IO • 0.1 mg/kg IM or 0.05 mg/kg IVP/IO	• 5 mg • 5 mg • 5 mg • Base MD
Morphine Sulfate	• Non Traumatic Pain • IO Fluid Administration • Extremity Trauma/Burns • Snake Bite	• 0.1 mg/kg IVP/IO/IM • 0.1 mg/kg IVP/IO/IM • 0.1 mg/kg IVP/IO/IM • 0.1 mg/kg IVP/IO/IM	• 5 mg • 5 mg • 5 mg • 5 mg
Narcan (Naloxone)	• Narcotic Overdose	• 2 mg IVP/ IN/ IM/ IO	• As Needed
Sodium Bicarbonate	• Cyclic Antidepressant OD	• 1 mEq/kg IVP	• 1 mEq/kg

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-E1-P

Heat Exposure/Hyperthermia

Rev: 10/17

#### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Implement cooling measures.
- ❖ Prepare for transport / transfer of care.

#### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Heat Exhaustion:
  - Transport.
  - If symptomatic hypotension, IV NS 20ml/kg. Repeat as needed to maintain perfusion.
  - Contact Base Station.
- ❖ Heat Stroke:
  - Start aggressive cooling measures.
  - Transport.
  - If symptomatic hypotension, IV/IO NS 20ml/kg. Repeat as needed to maintain perfusion.
  - Contact Base Station.

#### Special Considerations

##### Heat Exhaustion vs Heat Stroke

	Background	Clinical Signs	Treatment
Heat Exhaustion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Usually healthy</li><li>• Exercise induced</li><li>• Hypovolemia</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Normal temperature</li><li>• Wet pale skin</li><li>• Tachycardia</li><li>• Syncope</li><li>• Vomiting/diarrhea</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Passive Cooling</li><li>• IV fluids</li></ul>
Heat Stroke	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Infants exposed to hot environments</li><li>• Overactive, healthy youth.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• High temperature</li><li>• ALOC</li><li>• Dry hot skin</li><li>• Seizures</li><li>• Tachycardia</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Rapid aggressive cooling.</li><li>• IV fluids only if hypotensive</li></ul>

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



# Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

## Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-E2P

Cold Exposure/Hypothermia

Rev: 10/17

### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ CPR per current County guidelines. Minimize delays and interruptions
- ❖ Implement warming measures but avoid aggressive external rewarming for pulseless patients.
- ❖ Prepare for transport/transfer of care.

### ALS Treatment

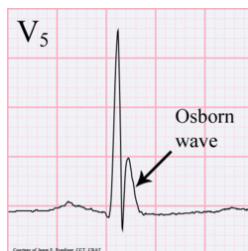
#### Moderate Hypothermia to Severe Hypothermia

- Obtain 12 lead ECG (See Procedure 706 *12 Lead ECG Procedure*)
- IV **Normal Saline** 20 ml/kg bolus
- Avoid TCP for Bradycardia
- Continue warming measures.
  - Tape heat packs around coiled IV tubing
- Transport.
- Contact Base Station.

Degrees of Hypothermia	
Moderate	Severe
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>82-90°F, 28-32°C</li><li>No Shivering</li><li>Decreased LOC</li><li>Atrial Fib or Bradycardia</li><li>Hypoventilation</li><li>Dilated or Fixed pupils</li><li>Bright Pink to Pale Skin</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&lt;86°F, &lt;30°C</li><li>"Rigor mortis" muscle tone</li><li>Apneic</li><li>Comatose</li><li>V. fib or asystole</li><li>Dilated/fixed pupils</li><li>Skin edema/Swollen face</li><li>Osborne Waves on ECG</li></ul>

### Special Considerations

- ❖ If patient is pulseless, consider a single counter shock at 1J/kg and a single round of drugs. Do not repeat. Generally, avoid IV medications (excluding warmed saline) when in severe hypothermia.
- ❖ Avoid rough movement and excess activity. Stimulation of the patient could significantly cause deterioration of vital signs.



*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



# Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

## Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-E4-P

Burns

Rev: 10/17

### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Scene Survey - Identify hazard potential - (chemical, electrical, thermal).
- ❖ Mitigate hazard and stop burning process. Remove jewelry and constrictive clothing.
- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*).
- ❖ Identify extent of burn. Use rule of nines. Refer to PAM criteria (Policy 626 *Trauma Triage*) when appropriate.
- ❖ Cover affected body surface with clean, dry cotton or linen sheet.
- ❖ Prepare for transport / transfer of care.

### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Consider early intubation for patients with evidence of inhalation injury or respiratory distress. Use nebulized saline when indicated.
- ❖ If Bronchospasm or wheezes are present:
  - **Albuterol** 2.5mg via nebulizer, may repeat X3 q10 minutes.
  - If heart rate >180 bpm withhold treatment and contact Base Station.
- ❖ To relieve pain, refer to Policy 703 *Pain Management*. Contact Base Station for additional doses. (See Notes)
- ❖ Transport. Consider direct transport to a Burn Center (see table 1)
- ❖ Contact Base Station as needed.

### Special Considerations

- ❖ Hold **Morphine** or **Fentanyl** if patient has or develops respiratory depression, bradycardia or hypotension. Narcan should be immediately available to reverse adverse effects.
- ❖ Remember that hypothermia is much more common than hyperthermia in burn patients. Once burn is properly covered, consider covering patient with additional insulating material
- ❖ Enclosed space burn patients are at high risk for respiratory burns

**Table 1: Burn Center Criteria**

<input type="checkbox"/> >10% TBSA 2°/3° burns	<input type="checkbox"/> Burns that cross joints
<input type="checkbox"/> >2% 3° burns	<input type="checkbox"/> Significant electrical burns
<input type="checkbox"/> Evidence of respiratory burns	<input type="checkbox"/> Burns involving face, hands, feet, perineum
<input type="checkbox"/> Circumferential burns	

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



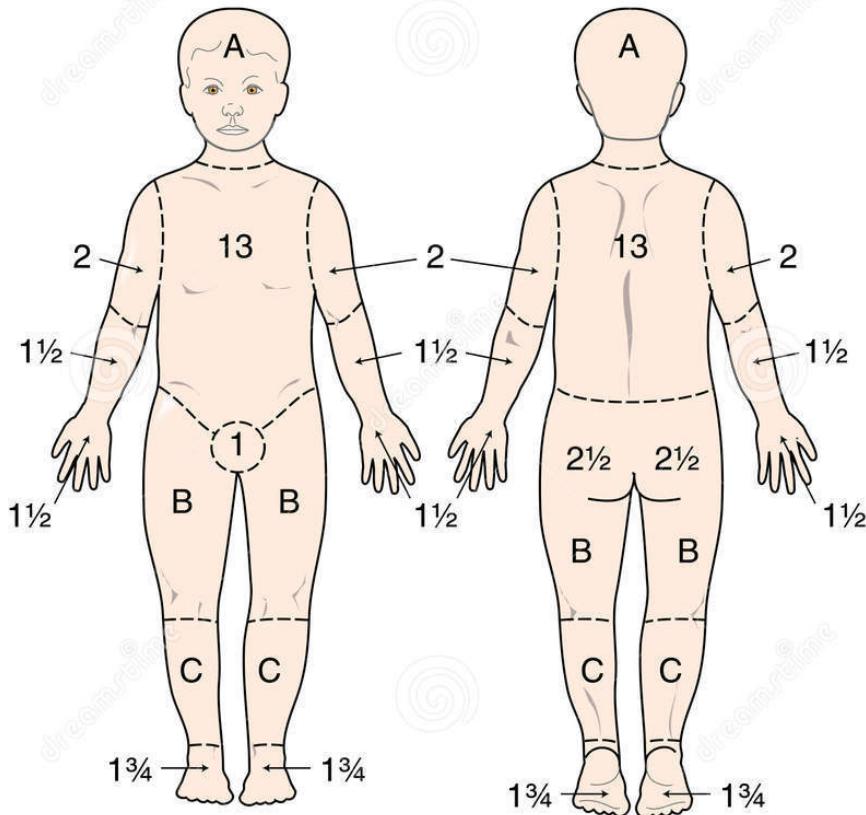
Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-E4-P

Burns

Rev: 10/17

Lund diagram (estimate percentage of pediatric burn)



Relative percentages affected by growth

Age (years)	Area		
	A	B	C
0	9½	2¾	2½
1	8½	3¼	2½
5	8½	4	2¾
10	5½	4½	3
15	4½	4½	3¼
Adult	3½	4¾	3½

A =  $\frac{1}{2}$  of head  
B =  $\frac{1}{2}$  of one thigh  
C =  $\frac{1}{2}$  of one leg

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-E3-P

Snake Bite

Rev: 10/17

### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Remove any potentially constricting jewelry or clothing.
- ❖ Apply elastic band proximal to bite, tight enough to obstruct lymphatic flow (one should be able to slip an index finger under the band).
  - If the swelling progresses, apply a second band proximal to the first, and remove the first band.
  - **Warning:** Do not apply ice.
- ❖ Keep the bite area below heart level in a dependent position.
  - If the bite is on an extremity, immobilize the extremity.
  - Reduce patient physical activity to a minimum.
- ❖ Get an accurate description of snake.
  - If the snake is dead, bring it in for positive identification in a closed solid container.
  - Avoid the fangs because they are capable of envenomation even when dead.
  - If alive, do not try to capture.
- ❖ Prepare for transport / transfer of care.

### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Transport.
- ❖ **Morphine Sulfate** 0.1mg/kg up to 5mg IV/IM/IO.\* Contact Base Station for additional doses.
- ❖ Contact Base Station.

### Special Considerations

- ❖ Do not incise envenomation.
- ❖ Exotic poisonous snakes such as those in zoos or pet stores have different signs and symptoms than those of the pit vipers. Zoos and legal exotic snake collectors are required to have a starter supply of antivenin on hand for each type of snake. Bring the antivenin with the patient to the hospital.
- ❖ Bites from coral snakes, and snakes related to cobras, usually do not have any early symptoms; thus, all bites are considered envenomated.
- ❖ \* Hold **Morphine Sulfate** if patient has or develops respiratory depression, bradycardia or hypotension. Narcan should be immediately available to reverse adverse effects.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-M1-P

Overdose/Poison Ingestion

Rev: 10/17

**BLS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Ensure Scene Safety. Wear appropriate PPE
- ❖ CPR per current County guidelines. Minimize delays and interruptions
- ❖ Prepare for transport/transfer of care.

**ALS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat according to ingestion. (See Table)
- ❖ Transport/Contact Base Station.

**Treatment Table**

General Ingestion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ Administer <b>Activated Charcoal</b> slush 1g/kg PO if time of ingestion is less than 1 hour. Maximum dose is 50 gm. ◆ <b>Warning:</b> <b>Charcoal</b> is contraindicated if patient lacks gag reflex cannot self-administer or has ingested substance not bound by charcoal (caustics, lithium, metals, ethylene glycol, Iron, Methanol, other Alcohols, or Hydrocarbons)</li></ul>
Narcotics / Opioids	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ <b>Naloxone</b> 0.1 mg/kg IVP/IM/IN/IO. May repeat twice every 2-3 minutes (max dose 10mg) Methadone, Darvon, and Darvocet overdose may require repeated doses</li></ul>
Suspected Ecstasy, Rohypnol, GHB	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ Ensure airway protection and monitor for signs of aspiration.</li><li>◆ Monitor the patient's body temperature. Use cooling measures as indicated.</li></ul>
Tri-Cyclic Anti-Depressants	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ Administer <b>Sodium Bicarbonate</b> 1mEq/kg IVP (max dose 100mEq) for hypotension (SBP 90mmHg or less), seizure, and/or a QRS widening greater than 0.10s.</li><li>◆ If hypotension and seizures persist, or if the QRS becomes greater than 0.12s, administer additional <b>Sodium Bicarbonate</b> at 0.50 mEq/kg IVP to a max dose of 100mEq.</li></ul>
Organophosphates/Cholinergics/ Pesticides	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ Administer <b>Atropine</b> 0.05 mg/kg IVP (may repeat every 5 minutes until asymptomatic)</li><li>◆ <b>Normal saline</b> bolus as necessary for hypovolemia.</li></ul>
Major Tranquilizers/ Neuroleptics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ Administer <b>Diphenhydramine</b> 1 mg/kg IVP/IM for dystonic reactions.</li></ul>
Channel Blockers (diltiazem, verapamil, nifedipine)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ Fluid bolus NS 20ml/kg if hypotensive or sinus arrest</li><li>◆ Administer <b>Glucagon</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ &lt; 20 kg give 0.5 units or 0.5 mg IV/IO/IM</li></ul></li></ul>

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-M1-P

Overdose/Poison Ingestion

Rev: 10/17

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ &gt; 20 kg give 1 unit or 1 mg IV/IO/IM</li><li>○ <b>Warning:</b> avoid Glucagon if age &lt; 1y/o</li></ul>
Beta Blockers (atenolol, metoprolol, nadolol)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◆ Fluid bolus NS 20ml/kg if hypotensive or sinus arrest</li><li>◆ Administer <b>Glucagon</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ &lt; 20 kg give 0.5 units or 0.5 mg IV/IO/IM</li><li>○ &gt; 20 kg give 1 unit or 1 mg IV/IO/IM</li><li>○ <b>Warning:</b> avoid Glucagon if age &lt; 1y/o</li></ul></li></ul>

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-M2-P

Allergic Reaction/Anaphylaxis

Rev: 10/17

### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Prepare for transport/transfer of care.

### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Mild Reaction
  - Symptoms
    - urticaria, itching, raised welts
  - Transport/Contact Base Station.
- ❖ Moderate to Severe Reaction
  - Symptoms:
    - swelling of mucous membranes of the mouth or eyes, and/or respiratory distress
  - **Epinephrine** 0.01 mg/kg 1:1,000 IM, repeat q 5 minutes X 2 as needed.
  - **Benadryl** 1mg/kg IM/ IVP/ IO up to 50mg
  - If hypotensive give 20ml/kg NS fluid bolus
  - If Bronchospasm or wheezes are present
    - administer **Albuterol** 2.5mg via nebulizer, may repeat as needed. If heart rate > 180 bpm, withhold **Albuterol** and contact Base Station.
  - Transport/Contact Base Station.
  - Profound shock: **Epinephrine** 1:10,000, 0.01 mg very slow IVP/IO at no more than 0.1mg/minute. Use **Epinephrine** 1:10,000 only. Obtain Base Physician order whenever possible but do not delay care if any unusual delay.

### Special Considerations

- ❖ **Warning** The #1 cause of sudden death from severe anaphylaxis is upper airway obstruction secondary to laryngeal edema. Aggressive treatment and airway management is critical in these instances.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-M3-P

Routine Medical Care

Rev: 10/17

**BLS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Prepare for transport / transfer of care.

**ALS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*).
- ❖ Consider other treatment protocols as appropriate.
- ❖ Transport.
- ❖ Contact Base Station.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-M4-P

Nausea and Vomiting

Rev: 10/17

#### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Pay particular attention to maintaining a patent airway, and protecting the patient from aspiration.
- ❖ Consider underlying causes for nausea/vomiting, and treat as appropriate
- ❖ Attempt non-invasive methods of reducing nausea/vomiting, including reducing environmental stimulation, providing fresh air, applying oxygen, reducing unpleasant odors, and using distracting techniques.
- ❖ Prepare for transport/transfer of care.

#### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ **Ondansetron**
  - 0.1 mg/kg IV/IO/IM
    - May repeat every 5-10 minutes as needed Max 4 mg
    - 2 mg ODT (2-3 y/o)
    - 4 mg ODT ( $\geq$  4 y/o)
- ❖ Transport/ Contact Base Station as needed.

#### Special Considerations

- ❖ **Ondansetron** is considered safe for pregnancy (Class B)
- ❖ **Ondansetron** rarely causes sedation, and is typically well tolerated by all ages of patients.
- ❖ Nausea/vomiting is a symptom. Be aware of underlying causes\*
- ❖ **Ondansetron** is contraindicated in patients with diagnosed Long QT Syndrome, and for those who are currently taking **Amiodarone**, Haldol, Methadone, Procainamide, or Seroquel.

*Causes of Nausea	
Narcotics Motion Sickness Head Injury Abdominal Pain Pregnancy	Toxic Ingestion Gastroenteritis Acute MI Stroke

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-M6-P

Sepsis

Rev: 10/17

#### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Prepare for transport/transfer of care. Be sure to notify ALS responders of your suspicion for sepsis

#### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Check blood sugar. BG >140 mg/dl in a non-diabetic patient may be a sign of sepsis. Less commonly, hypoglycemia can occur with overwhelming sepsis. Treat per Protocol 700-M7 Diabetic Emergencies.
- ❖ Check ETCO<sub>2</sub>. ETCO<sub>2</sub> <25mmHg is associated with sepsis.
- ❖ Transport
- ❖ Maintain SAO<sub>2</sub> at 95% or greater
- ❖ Initiate fluid resuscitation in patients who present with signs and symptoms of severe sepsis or septic shock. Administer up to 30 ml/kg NS bolus.
- ❖ Administer fluid cautiously in patients with congenital heart disease. Administer in 10ml/kg boluses, repeating as indicated as long as the patient shows no signs of fluid overload (bulging fontanel, pulmonary edema, hypertension).
- ❖ Contact hospital as soon as possible to report that you are transporting a patient with “suspected sepsis.”
- ❖ Report and handoff at the receiving hospital should include all history and physical exam information, including that the patient has “suspected sepsis”.

#### Sepsis Risk Factors

- Less than 10 years. \*< 3 months of age very high risk
- Hx of diabetes
- Recent hospitalization
- Recent surgery or invasive procedure
- Hx of cancer, kidney disease, malnutrition, other immune compromising diseases

#### Special Considerations

- ❖ **Sepsis Evaluation**
  - Gather accurate patient information including risk factors for sepsis:

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-M6-P

Sepsis

Rev: 10/17

Sepsis Criteria			
Vital Signs (Any 2)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Newborns HR &gt;90</li><li>▪ Infants HR &gt; 170</li><li>▪ 3-18 y/o HR &gt;130</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Newborns RR &gt;60</li><li>▪ Infants RR &gt; 40</li><li>▪ 3-18 y/o RR &gt;25</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Temp &gt;100.4 or &lt; 96.0</li></ul>
Signs and Symptoms (Any 2)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ SOB, tachypnea, cough</li><li>▪ Abdominal pain, vomiting, diarrhea</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Skin infection</li><li>▪ General weakness, lethargy, ALOC</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Current infection diagnosis</li><li>▪ Urinary pain, urinary frequency, flank pain</li></ul>

- Note: The single most important element of the prehospital management of sepsis is recognizing that a patient might be septic, and communicating this information to other responders and the receiving hospital as soon as possible.
- recognizing that a patient might be septic, and communicating this information to other responders and the receiving hospital as soon as possible.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-M7-P

Diabetic Emergencies

Rev: 10/17

**BLS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Document history, medications, and any neurologic deficits
- ❖ Suspected Hypoglycemia
  - Provide 1 tube of oral glucose paste under the following circumstances:
    - Known diabetic
    - Intact Gag Reflex
    - Able to hold head upright
    - Can self-administer the paste
  - If patient doesn't improve in 5-15 minutes with oral glucose
    - Repeat 1 tube of oral glucose paste
- ❖ Suspected Hyperglycemia
  - Document
    - Progression of symptoms:
      - Several days (HHS)
      - Within a few hours (DKA)
    - Presence of:
      - Rapid, irregular respirations
      - Dehydration (dry mouth, sunken eyes)
      - Fruity breath
- ❖ Suspected Seizure (see Protocol 700-N2-P, *Seizure*)

**ALS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Suspected Hypoglycemia
  - Check blood sugar level. Treat if BSL < 60 mg/dl:
  - If oral glucose ineffective or cannot be given then:
    - **Dextrose** 10% IVP/IO
      - < 6 months
        - ♦ 0.25-0.5 g/kg/dose IV; not to exceed 25 g/dose
      - Infants > 6 months and Children
        - ♦ 0.5-1 g/kg/dose IV; not to exceed 25 g/dose
      - Adolescents
        - ♦ IV: 10-25 g
    - If no improvement with Dextrose,
      - Consider repeat **Dextrose** or

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-M7-P

Diabetic Emergencies

Rev: 10/17

- **Glucagon**
  - <20 kg: 0.5 mg SC/IM/IV q 15 min PRN
  - ≥20 kg: 1 mg SC/IM/IV; q 15 min PRN
- ❖ Suspected Hyperglycemia, Diabetic Ketoacidosis (DKA) and Hyperosmolar Hyperglycemic State (HHS)
  - Check blood sugar level. Treat if BSL >400 mg/dl:
    - IV **Normal Saline** Bolus, 20ml/kg ml
  - Check ETCO<sub>2</sub>
    - Values less than 25 may indicate DKA

### Special Considerations

- ❖ The beneficial effect of glucagon on raising blood sugar levels is reliant on adequate glycogen stores in the liver. Debilitated or malnourished patients such chronic alcoholics or end stage cancer patients, for example, may not benefit from glucagon. IV/IO access with dextrose administration will be crucial for these patients.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-N1-P

Altered Mental Status

Rev: 10/17

**BLS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Place patient in recovery position
- ❖ Treat associated signs and symptoms as appropriate

**ALS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Consider a bolus via IV flow rate at wide open if hypotensive
- ❖ Suspected Aneurysm
  - Establish a second IV TKO
  - **Normal Saline** 20 ml/kg bolus for Suspected Kidney Stones, Bowel Obstruction, Food Poisoning, or Ectopic Pregnancy
- ❖ Consider pain management (see Procedure 703 *Pain Management*)

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-N1-P

Altered Mental Status

Rev: 10/17

#### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Spinal precautions as indicated.
- ❖ Consider causes\*
- ❖ If unconscious, place a dime size amount of glucose paste under the tongue.
- ❖ If pt can swallow on command, administer glucose paste or let patient self-administer glucose product.
- ❖ Prepare for transport/transfer of care.

#### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*).
- ❖ Check for Hypoglycemia
  - Perform Blood Glucose check
    - if less than 60 mg/dl treat as needed.
      - If conscious
        - ◆ consider giving **Glucose** PO.
      - If unconscious or unable to take oral sugar
        - ◆ **Dextrose** 10% 5ml/kg IV up to 250 ml. Titrate to clinical response. Following initial infusion, check of consciousness and BG Chem. If BG
    - If BG < 60 and the patient still has altered mentation, consider repeating **Dextrose** 10% 5ml/kg 250 ml.
      - Recheck patency of IV line frequently.
    - If no IV can be established and patient presents with altered mentation, consider **Glucagon**
      - < 20 kg, give 0.5 units (0.5mg) IM
      - ≥ 20kg, give 1 unit (1 mg) IM
  - ❖ Transport/Contact Base Station.
    - Repeat BG check enroute

*Causes of Altered Mental Status	
A	Alcohol
E	Epilepsy with seizure activity
I	Infection
O	Overdose
U	Uremia (renal failure)
T	Trauma
I	Insulin (high or low BSL)
P	Poisoning
S	Stroke

level

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-N1-P

Altered Mental Status

Rev: 10/17

**Special Considerations**

- ❖ If the patient's history of present illness/clinical presentation suggests acute hypoglycemia, give sugar even if the blood sugar reading is in the "low normal" range (60-80mg/dl).
- ❖ Mental status improvement following treatment for hypoglycemia may lag behind improved glucose levels.
- ❖ Oral glucose is the preferred treatment for hypoglycemia when the patient is able to take medication orally.
- ❖ Insulin pumps administer very small quantities of insulin at any one time. Insulin pumps should not be discontinued when treating hypoglycemia.
- ❖ **Glucagon** often causes nausea and vomiting. (See Protocol 700-M4-P *Nausea and Vomiting*)
- ❖ **Glucagon** may take 10–15 minutes or longer to increase glucose levels.
  - Wait at least 15 minutes to recheck glucose before considering additional therapy.
- ❖ **Warning:** Transport of hypoglycemic patients is strongly urged in those patients over 65 years of age or who developed hypoglycemia secondary to oral diabetic medication.
- ❖ Acute hypoglycemia can occur with renal failure, starvation, alcohol intoxication, sepsis, aspirin overdoses, sulfa drug ingestion or following bariatric surgery.

Handwritten signature of David Ghilarducci, MD.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-N2-P

Seizure

Rev: 10/17

### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Protect patient from injury. Spinal precautions as indicated
- ❖ Prepare for transport / transfer of care.

### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Do BG Chem and if less than 60 dl/ml proceed with **Dextrose**.
- ❖ If persistent seizures, administer **Versed** 0.05 mg/kg IV/IO to a maximum of 2 mg total, or 0.1mg/kg IM to a maximum of 5 mg total.
  - After max dose, contact Base Station for additional doses. In higher doses **Versed** may cause respiratory depression.
- ❖ Transport
- ❖ Contact Base Station.

### Special Considerations

- ❖ Status epilepticus is a true medical emergency defined as either continuous seizure lasting at least five minutes or two or more discrete seizures between which there is an incomplete recovery of consciousness.
- ❖ Continuous capnography, pulse oximetry, and blood pressure monitoring are mandatory during and after administration of **Versed**.

Handwritten signature of David Ghilarducci, MD.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-R1-P

Respiratory Distress

Rev: 10/17

#### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Place patient in position of comfort.
- ❖ Observe for signs of severe respiratory distress (Table 1)
- ❖ Keep patient and family calm.
  - Remember to keep the child in the lap of a caregiver whenever possible on scene. This will keep the child calmer, help to prevent further worsening of symptoms, and allow for better evaluation of the child's respiratory status.
- ❖ Prepare for transport/transfer of care.

#### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Cardiac Monitor and determine rhythm
- ❖ Obtain baseline SpO<sub>2</sub> on room air or baseline O<sub>2</sub> usage
  - Titrate O<sub>2</sub> to main SpO<sub>2</sub> above 94%
- ❖ If child presents with symptoms consistent with croup (history of upper respiratory infection, fever, "seal bark" cough, or stridor) consider blow by nebulized NS to cool inflamed subglottic tissues.
- ❖ Consider CPAP if ≥ 8 years old
- ❖ Treat in accordance with suspected condition (Table 2)
- ❖ Transport/Contact Base Station.

**Table 1: Signs of Severe Respiratory Distress**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ALOC</li><li>• Sig. accessory muscle use</li><li>• fatigue</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• low SpO<sub>2</sub>,</li><li>• poor skin signs</li><li>• Elevated EtCO<sub>2</sub></li><li>• inability to speak</li></ul>
--	---

#### Special Considerations

- ❖ An increased work of breathing - typified by retractions, grunting, head bobbing and nasal flaring is the most specific indicator of respiratory distress.
- ❖ Fatigue is the most specific indicator for impending respiratory failure.
- ❖ Respiratory failure is the number one cause of pediatric cardiac arrest. Bradycardia is almost always caused by hypoxia in children and is an ominous and late finding.

 *David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-R1-P

Respiratory Distress

Rev: 10/17

**Table 2: Treatment Protocols for Respiratory Distress**

Suspected Croup (Stridor)	Bronchospasm (Diffuse Wheezing)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Normal Saline via nebulizer</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>Albuterol:</b> 2.5 mg and <b>Ipratropium</b> 250 mcg (&lt;12 years) or 500 mcg ≥12 years via nebulizer<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Repeat <b>Albuterol</b> only q15mins prn</li><li>Obtain base contact if HR &gt;180</li></ul></li></ul>
<b>Allergic Reaction/ Anaphylaxis</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>See Policy <i>M2 - Allergic Reaction</i></li></ul>	
<b>Smoke Inhalation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>If the patient is in severe distress and his/her tidal volume decreased,<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>administer <b>Albuterol/Ipratropium</b> via in-line CPAP, BVM, or ET</li></ul></li><li>If, after all other interventions, the patient's condition remains the same or worsens, consider<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>Epinephrine</b> 0.01 mg/kg (1: 1,000) 1mg/1ml: 0.3 mg IM every 3-5 minutes to a max of 0.6mg.</li></ul></li></ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>See Policy <i>R2 – Smoke Inhalation</i></li></ul>	

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-R2-P

Smoke Inhalation

Rev: 10/17

#### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Ensure scene safety
- ❖ Remove the victim from the source of exposure
- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Administer high flow oxygen via a NRB
- ❖ Evaluate the patient for facial burns, hoarseness, black sputum, and soot in the nose and/or mouth
- ❖ Completely remove the victim's clothing prior to transport.
- ❖ Perform spinal immobilization if c-spine precautions are indicated
- ❖ Assess and treat for thermal and/or traumatic injuries (See Policy E4-P *Burns* or Policy T1-P *Trauma*)
- ❖ Manage the patient's airway early. Use BVM with airway adjuncts as appropriate
- ❖ Treat bronchospasms and airway problems as necessary (See Policy R1-P *Respiratory Distress*)
- ❖ Place patient in position of comfort.
- ❖ Observe for signs of severe respiratory distress (Table 1)
- ❖ Prepare for transport/transfer of care.

**Table 1: Signs of Severe Respiratory Distress**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ALOC</li><li>• Sig. accessory muscle use</li><li>• fatigue</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• low SpO<sub>2</sub>,</li><li>• poor skin signs</li><li>• Elevated EtCO<sub>2</sub></li><li>• inability to speak</li></ul> |
|--|---|

#### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Manage the patient's airway early. Intubate the patient if necessary (See Procedure 704, *Advanced Airway Management*)
- ❖ Consider a **Normal Saline** bolus
- ❖ Transport/Contact Base Station.

#### Special Considerations

- ❖ **Warning:** Pulse oximetry values may be unreliable in smoke inhalation patients.
- ❖ Cyanide and/or the combination of cyanide and carbon monoxide may be responsible for the majority of smoke inhalation deaths

 *David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-S1-P

Sudden Infant Death Syndrome

Rev: 10/17

**BLS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Prepare for transport / transfer of care.

**ALS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Refer to appropriate protocol/s as needed.
- ❖ Transport.
- ❖ Contact Base Station.

**Notes**

- ❖ In the event that rigor mortis/dependent lividity is present resuscitation is not appropriate.
- ❖ Treat as a crime scene and limit movement of the infant and disturbance of the scene.
- ❖ Appropriate law enforcement personnel shall be notified and a Fire/EMS representative shall stay on scene until law enforcement arrives and assumes scene control.
- ❖ In cases where transport occurs law enforcement must be notified.
- ❖ Consult with the Base Hospital for appropriate family referrals as needed.
- ❖ All cases of suspected child abuse must be reported.
- ❖ Save clothing and diapers for possible law enforcement investigation.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-S2-P

Apparent Life-Threatening Event (ALTE)

Rev: 10/17

#### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Prepare for transport / transfer of care.

#### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Refer to appropriate protocol/s as needed.
- ❖ Transport/Contact Base Station

#### Special Considerations

- ❖ An Apparent Life-Threatening Event (ALTE) was formally known as a “near miss-SIDS” episode.
- ❖ An ALTE is an episode that is frightening to the observer (may think infant has died) and involves some combination of:
  - apnea
  - color change
  - marked change in muscle tone (limpness, loss of tone)
  - choking or gagging.
- ❖ Usually occurs in infants <12 months old. However, any child <2 years who exhibits symptoms of apnea may be considered an ALTE.
- ❖ 50% have a possible identifiable etiology (e.g. abuse, SIDS, swallowing dysfunction, infection, bronchitis, seizures, CNS anomalies, tumors, cardiac disease, chronic respiratory disease, upper airway obstruction, metabolic abnormalities, anemia, etc.)
- ❖ Gather accurate history of the episode, including severity, duration, provocation, as well as an accurate patient history.
- ❖ If the parent or guardian refuses medical care/transport, Base Station MD contact is mandatory prior to completing a refusal of medical care.



David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-T1-P

Trauma

Rev: 10/17

### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Control bleeding using:
  - Direct Pressure.
  - Tourniquets.
  - Pressure Bandages.
  - Hemostatic Gauze.
- ❖ Spinal precautions as indicated.
- ❖ Splint as appropriate in position of comfort.
  - A traction splint is indicated for mid-shaft femur fractures.
- ❖ Cover eviscerations with moist, sterile dressings.
- ❖ Cover open chest wounds with approved chest seal dressings. Evaluate frequently.
- ❖ Prepare for transport/ transfer of care.
- ❖ Refer to PAM Triage Tool (Policy 626 *Trauma Triage*) during assessment and treatment

### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Transport.
- ❖ Contact Base Station as indicated.

### Special Considerations

- ❖ If a trauma patient is being transported to a local hospital, make early notification.
- ❖ Most fractures on multi-systems trauma patients should be splinted to the backboard.
- ❖ Remember that the top causes of preventable trauma fatality include hypoxia, open chest wounds, and uncontrolled external hemorrhage.
- ❖ Try to adhere to the “time rule” when managing critical trauma:
- ❖ If the intervention is not critical for managing an immediate life threat, then it should not be done on scene as time is always more important.

### Documentation

- ❖ Trauma is a System Quality Indicator (See Policy 101 Quality Improvement Program and System Evaluation and Policy 502 Santa Cruz County Patient Care Record (PCR) and Transfer of Care Document)
  - Scene times (TRA-1)
  - PAM scale recorded
  - Appropriate destination (TRA-2)
- ❖ Minimum documentation elements include:

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-T2-P

Isolated Limb Injuries (Including Hip)

Rev: 10/17

**BLS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Control bleeding.
- ❖ Spinal precautions as indicated.
- ❖ Splint as appropriate. Traction splints are indicated for mid-shaft femur fractures.
- ❖ Manage amputated part.
  - Place in a water tight plastic bag and keep cool
  - Do not allow ice to come in direct contact with the amputated part. Freezing will destroy tissue.
- ❖ Prepare for transport / transfer of care.

**ALS Treatment**

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ For pain control refer to pain management policy (see Policy 703 *Pain Management*)
- ❖ Transport.
- ❖ Contact Base Station as indicated.

**Special Considerations**

- ❖ Hold Morphine Sulfate or Fentanyl if patient has or develops respiratory depression, bradycardia or hypotension. Narcan should be immediately available to reverse adverse effects. Contact the Base Station for additional morphine sulfate or fentanyl



David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-T4-P

Hemorrhage Control

Rev: 10/17

#### BLS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Apply substantial direct pressure using 4x4 gauze pads, abdominal, or trauma dressings.
  - If bleeding saturates the dressing, leave in place the dressing material that is in contact with the wound, and replace outer layers with fresh dressing. Secure with pressure dressing.
- ❖ Hemorrhage to a limb:
  - In cases where substantial bleeding to a limb cannot be controlled with direct pressure and plain gauze, apply a tourniquet 2 – 3 inches above the wound and tighten until bleeding stops.
  - Assess distal circulation for absence of a pulse and bleeding control.
  - Apply a visible tag (using two-inch tape, a triage tag, etc.) and mark it with a large “T” and the time that the tourniquet was applied.
  - Inform all subsequent care providers of the location of the tourniquet, its effectiveness and its time of application.
  - If the initial tourniquet does not control bleeding, a second tourniquet may be applied 2 – 3 inches above the first, and marked accordingly.
  - If substantial bleeding persists despite the use of direct pressure, tourniquets, and pressure dressings, consider the patient in extremis and transport to the closest, most appropriate facility.
  - Prepare for transport/transfer of care.
- ❖ Hemorrhage to the head, neck, or trunk
  - Large, gaping wounds to the patient’s head, neck, or trunk should have pooled blood cleared out and then packed with gauze and secured as needed.
  - Avoid bulky dressings that do not allow isolation of the actual location of the bleeding, and merely act as a blood sponge.
  - It is possible for a patient to exsanguinate into bulky dressings applied without regard to hemostasis.
  - If substantial bleeding persists despite the use of direct pressure and gauze, consider the patient in extremis and transport to the closest, most appropriate facility.

#### ALS Treatment

- ❖ Treat life threats. (See Procedure 701 *Life Threats*)
- ❖ Continue all BLS interventions listed above.
- ❖ If substantial bleeding persists despite the use of direct pressure, place hemostatic gauze directly on the source of the bleeding and apply direct pressure for at least three minutes. Secure with a pressure dressing.

 *David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

### Section 700: Pediatric Patient Care Protocols

Protocol 700-T4-P

Hemorrhage Control

Rev: 10/17

- ❖ P.A.M. the patient and expedite transport to the appropriate facility.
- ❖ Treat other injuries and complaints as needed.
- ❖ Transport.
- ❖ Contact Base Station as needed.

#### Special Considerations

- ❖ Elevating bleeding extremities or applying pressure to arteries ("pressure points") has not been found to reduce substantial bleeding. These actions are not recommended in the treatment of significant external bleeding.
- ❖ Life threatening hemorrhage to a limb is better managed if it is splinted to reduce movement.
- ❖ Patients with major arterial bleeding can bleed to death in as little as two or three minutes. It is important to control external bleeding before the patient experiences shock.
- ❖ When a tourniquet is applied to an isolated wound on a patient that does not meet P.A.M. criteria, consult with the base station hospital for direction regarding patient destination.
- ❖ Any patient with a tourniquet applied should be considered to have a time dependent injury, and should be transported C/3 to the appropriate hospital.
- ❖ Hemostatic gauze can be used prior to, or after, the use of tourniquets in managing severe limb hemorrhage.
- ❖ Tourniquets can be safely applied for at least 2 hours without causing irreversible, limb-threatening ischemia. In some cases, tourniquets have been applied for as long as four hours without causing irreversible limb ischemia.
- ❖ Most patients who require a tourniquet to manage bleeding should be transported to a trauma center.
- ❖ Tourniquets need to be accounted for on all patient hand-offs, and in all prehospital documentation. It is critical that the time of tourniquet application be accurately communicated to all care providers.
- ❖ Pressure dressings, tourniquets and hemostatic gauze should be reevaluated every time there is a change in the patient's status, or the patient is moved

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS System  
Section 700  
Procedures



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 701

Life Threats

Rev: 10/17

- ❖ Purpose:
  - To outline the steps EMTs & paramedics will take to manage possible life threats in any child or adult patient they encounter. This policy is in effect for all treatment protocols & is to be referred to when "Treat Life Threats" appears in each document.
- ❖ Scope of Practice
  - The interventions listed in this Policy will only be enacted by providers licensed & certified to perform those procedures.
- ❖ Managing Life Threats (ABCs)
  - Airway Management - EMTs & paramedics will use the least invasive airway adjunct to secure a patient's airway. The goal is airway patency. To this end, EMTs & paramedics may perform the following interventions:
    - Position the patient to maintain optimum air exchange.
      - Patients with depressed mentation or decreased gag reflex should be placed in left lateral position.
      - Patients in need of airway procedures or ventilatory support may require Fowler's, semi-Fowler's or supine position.
    - Open the airway-head tilt/chin lift
      - If spinal injury suspected, use modified jaw thrust.
      - Insert an OPA/NPA as indicated. The NPA is contraindicated in patients with possible intracranial head injuries & neonates.
      - Suction as needed utilizing a stiff tip or French tip suction device.
      - Utilize BLS methods (abdominal thrusts/Heimlich maneuver) to relieve choking in conscious adults & children >1year in age. In unconscious adults & children >1 year in age start CPR.
      - Conscious airway obstructed infants <1 year of age use back blows/chest thrust. If unconscious, start CPR. No blind finger sweeps, only sweep if able to visualize object. Do not use abdominal thrusts to relieve choking in infants.
      - Utilize direct laryngoscopy/MaGill forceps to further evaluate airway & remove FBAO (paramedics only).
      - Utilize Versed, as indicated in Policy #704, *Advanced Airway Management*, to assist with establishing & maintaining an airway (paramedics only).
    - Adults: Insert an ETT or King Laryngeal Tube as indicated.
      - Nasotracheal intubation is prohibited.

Handwritten signature of David Ghilarducci, MD.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 701

Life Threats

Rev: 10/17

- Pediatric:
  - Less than or equal to 12 years old or < 40kg estimated weight: BLS airway only
  - 13-16 years old: BLS airway is first choice, ETI or King allowed if BLS airway ineffective
- Breathing Management - Secure adequate ventilation using the least invasive airway adjunct necessary. EMTs & paramedics may perform the following interventions:
  - Assist patient into position (Fowler's, left lateral, supine, etc.) as needed to support adequate ventilations.
  - Oxygen therapy
    - Administer O<sub>2</sub> at rate appropriate to patient's condition. All patients should receive O<sub>2</sub> based on overall clinical condition & complaint, regardless of O<sub>2</sub> saturation reading.
    - If there is a history of COPD, observe for respiratory fatigue/depression & assist ventilations as needed. Never withhold O<sub>2</sub> from a patient in distress because of COPD history. Begin at 2 lpm and increase as needed.
    - Patients presenting with signs & symptoms of pulmonary edema, or other severe respiratory distress should have O<sub>2</sub> administered at 15-25 liters/minute via non-rebreather mask.
    - Patients exposed to carbon monoxide should be treated similarly with high flow O<sub>2</sub> administered continuously.
  - Continuous Positive Airway Pressure (CPAP) Administration Per Policy 710 *Continuous Positive Airway Management*.
  - Assist Ventilations
    - Assist ventilations with BVM as indicated. Providers may insert an ETT or King Laryngeal Tube to achieve adequate respirations.
    - Ventilatory rates (for patients with pulses):
      - ◆ Neonates (birth to 30 days of age) = 40-60 breaths/minute
      - ◆ Infants & children (1 month to puberty) = 20 breaths/minute
      - ◆ Adults = 10-12 breaths/minute
  - Decompress tension pneumothorax (Policy 702, *Pleural Decompression*) as needed (paramedic only).
- Circulatory Management - The goal of circulatory management is to maintain adequate perfusion to all vital organs.
  - Position

Handwritten signature of David Ghilarducci, MD.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 701

Life Threats

Rev: 10/17

- If stable, patient should be allowed to maintain position of comfort.
- Position patients with signs or symptoms of shock in supine or shock position.
- Patients >20 weeks pregnant, should be placed in left lateral position. If spinal immobilization is required, secure the patient to the backboard first, then tilt the board 20-30 degrees to the left.
- Fluid Administration (paramedics only). Initiate vascular access via IV/IO route:
  - ADULTS: Titrate IV fluids to adequate perfusion in instances of hypovolemic/distributive shock. If cardiogenic shock suspected, limit bolus to 250cc prior to Base Station contact.
  - PEDIATRICS: Initial bolus 20cc/kg. May repeat as needed to maintain/achieve adequate perfusion (not to exceed 4 boluses total without Base contact).
- Initiate CPR as indicated:
  - ADULTS:
    - Push hard, push fast at rate of 100 compressions/minute. Allow for complete chest recoil between compressions.
    - Compress the chest 1.5-2.0 inches.
    - When possible, change compressors every 2 minutes.
    - Limit pauses in compressions to ~ 5-10 seconds when switching compressors or performing other procedures.
    - When utilizing a BLS airway or ALS airway, ventilate the patient every 10th compression on the upstroke of the compression.
  - CHILDREN / INFANTS:
    - Push hard, push fast at rate of 100 compressions/minute. Allow for complete chest recoil between compressions.
    - Compress the chest 1/3 to 1/2 the depth of the chest.
    - When possible, change compressors every 2 minutes.
    - Limit pauses in compressions to ~ 5-10 seconds when switching compressors or performing other procedures.
    - When utilizing a BLS airway, ventilate the patient every 10th compression on the upstroke of the compression.
  - Defibrillation:
    - AED approved for use in children >1 year. Apply pediatric pads if available for children 1-8 years of age.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 701

Life Threats

Rev: 10/17

- Manual defibrillator may be used for all ages (paramedics only).
- History of cardiac arrest <5 minutes: attach defibrillator/AED and defibrillate as indicated. Resume CPR immediately post defibrillation.
- History of cardiac arrest >5 minutes: perform 2 minutes of CPR prior to considering defibrillation.
  - ◆ ADULTS: Apply single defibrillation at highest recommended energy setting (e.g. 360 joules on monophasic defibrillators, 200 joules on biphasic defibrillators) & resume CPR for two minutes immediately following the shock prior to checking for a pulse.
  - ◆ CHILD/INFANT: Apply single defibrillation at 2 joules/kg (4 joules/kg thereafter) and resume CPR for two minutes immediately following the shock prior to checking for a pulse.
- Following any defibrillation, always conduct 2 minutes of CPR prior to checking for a pulse and evaluating the EKG.
- Treat resulting rhythm per EMS protocol.
- When responders witness cardiac arrest, precordial thump may be employed to quickly treat confirmed ventricular fibrillation/pulseless ventricular tachycardia, prior to defibrillation. Precordial thump may also be used to treat witnessed cardiac arrest when no defibrillator is available.

➤ NOTES:

- Use the least invasive adjunct necessary to maintain ABCs.
- The #1 cause of traumatic death in all patients, as well as cardiovascular collapse in the pediatric population, is hypoxia. Anticipatory airway & ventilatory support is the best way to prevent this.
- Patients with unstable or compromised ABCs require constant re-evaluation.
- Contact the receiving hospital as early as possible when you are transporting a patient with compromised ABCs.
- In-Extremis Patients
  - In-extremis patients are those patients in cardiac arrest or with life-threatening airway, breathing or circulatory compromise, despite pre-hospital basic & advanced life support interventions. These patients will be transported to the closest Emergency Department.

❖ Managing Medical Cardiac Arrest

- The initial emphasis in managing cardiac arrest patients is in establishing circulation via high quality, uninterrupted chest compressions.
- Circulation must be re-established first, followed by adequate ventilation and, when indicated, defibrillation.
- Ventilating patients, placing advanced airways, and establishing vascular access should not interfere with continuous chest compressions.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 701

Life Threats

Rev: 10/17

- All cardiac arrest management should be handled in a sequential and orderly fashion, with all job tasks clearly defined and delegated to resuscitation team members.
  - The team leader should be the first on-scene paramedic when possible. The team leader should delegate all BLS tasks when possible, and should maintain overall patient care management. Overall scene management should be coordinated and supervised using the precepts of the Incident Command System.
  - Patients who develop ventricular fibrillation while being monitored may receive a precordial thump prior to CPR compressions and defibrillation.
  - Patients who develop ventricular defibrillation while being monitored may be immediately defibrillated. Chest compressions should be initiated while the defibrillator is being readied.
  - High quality bystander CPR (e.g. - performed by a capable, off-duty responder) may suffice for the initial round of CPR prior to a rhythm and pulse check.
  - King Tubes are the advanced airway of choice in managing cardiac arrest patients. Endotracheal intubation requires interruptions in chest compression that have been correlated with poorer overall survival rates. Endotracheal intubation may be used if it is deemed necessary to maintain airway patency.
  - Vascular access should be established quickly using either intravenous or intraosseous routes. Vascular access and advanced airway access should be established simultaneously when possible, and with no appreciable interruption in chest compressions.
  - BVM ventilation may be utilized throughout the resuscitation if adequate ventilation is achieved. In cases where BVM ventilation is used, the two-person method is preferred.
  - Patients should be transported from the scene in the following circumstances:
    - ROSC is achieved
    - The scene is deemed unsafe or an inappropriate location for a field determination/pronouncement of death.
    - In instances where on-scene survivors insist on transport of the patient.
    - The patient is deemed to be severely hypothermic.
    - The patient appears to be in the second or third trimester of pregnancy.
    - Patients may be determined/pronounced dead on scene after following criteria established in Policy 613, *Determination/Pronouncement of Death in the Field*.
- ❖ Cardiac Arrest Sequence of Care
1. Scene safety and universal precautions
  2. Determine unresponsiveness and check patient's airway, breathing and circulation
  3. Begin chest compressions @ 100 compressions/minute for two minutes

Handwritten signature of David Ghilarducci, MD.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 701

Life Threats

Rev: 10/17

4. Begin ventilations via BVM/OPA at one ventilation every 6 seconds, ventilating during every 10th compression upstroke
5. Attach EKG quick patches/combo patches and turn on EKG monitor
6. After delivering 200 compressions, stop CPR for no more than 10 seconds, analyze rhythm
7. Ventricular fibrillation → defibrillate once at highest energy setting (adults) or 2 joules/kg (peds), restarting
8. CPR while EKG monitor is charging.
9. Resume CPR for two minutes immediately following defibrillation.
10. Asystole/PEA → Immediately resume CPR for two minutes.
11. Place a King LTD. King Tube should be placed and inflated during chest compressions. Seat the tube and confirm placement when CPR is stopped to reconfirm pulselessness, EKG rhythm, and necessity for defibrillation after 2 minutes of CPR.
12. Endotracheal intubation should only be used if the patient's airway cannot be managed using a King Tube.
13. Ventilate the patient every six seconds.
14. Establish vascular access. If venous access is not easily established, establish intraosseous access.
15. Administer drug therapy in accordance with the appropriate protocol.
16. Continue CPR; check for pulses, need for defibrillation every two minutes.
17. Alternate compressors, when possible, after delivering 200 compressions.
18. ROSC? Stop CPR and continue to ventilate 10-12/min (adult) or 20/min (peds)

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 702

Pleural Decompression

Rev: 10/17

❖ Indications:

- When clinical findings reveal a tension pneumothorax (severe respiratory distress, diminished breath sounds on the affected side, tracheal deviation) with rapidly deteriorating vital signs.
- Situations that raise suspicion for a tension pneumothorax are penetrating trauma, particularly to the chest or upper abdomen.
- Respiratory and cardiovascular findings may include the following:
  - Respiratory distress (considered a universal finding) or respiratory arrest.
  - Tachypnea (or bradypnea as a preterminal event).
  - Asymmetric lung expansion - A mediastinal and tracheal shift to the contralateral side can occur with a large tension pneumothorax.
  - Distant or absent breath sounds - Unilaterally decreased or absent lung sounds is a common finding, but decreased air entry may be absent even in an advanced state of the disease.
  - Tachycardia - This is the most common finding. If the heart rate is faster than 135 beats/min, tension pneumothorax is likely.
  - Hypotension - This should be considered as an inconsistently present finding; although hypotension is typically considered a key sign of a tension pneumothorax, studies suggest that hypotension can be delayed until its appearance immediately precedes cardiovascular collapse.
  - Jugular venous distention - This is generally seen in tension pneumothorax, although it may be absent if hypotension is severe

❖ Equipment:

- Pleural decompression kit.
- Chlorhexidine swab.
- 3 1/4 inch, 14 gauge angiocatheter.
- One-way valve.

❖ Procedure:

- Approved Sites:
  - 4th or 5th intercostal space, mid-axillary line.
- Prep site with chlorhexidine.
- Firmly but carefully insert the needle at a 90-degree angle just over the superior aspect (superior border) of the rib, through the skin and pleura until air escapes or a distinct "give" is felt.
  - The undersurface of the rib should be avoided to limit injury to the neurovascular bundle.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 700: Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 702

Pleural Decompression

Rev: 10/17

- Air should be freely aspirated (if not, you are not in the pleural space).
- Remove the needle.
- Attach a one-way valve. Secure with tape.
- Recheck breath sounds and continuously monitor cardio-respiratory status.
- ❖ Complications:
  - lung laceration.
  - pneumothorax.
  - hemorrhage secondary to damage to the intercostal artery or vein
- ❖ All patients with needle thoracostomy are considered *in extremis* and will be transported to the time closest receiving hospital.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 703

Pain Management

Rev: 10/17

❖ Purpose:

- To provide monitored pain reduction to patients having moderate to severe pain. The purpose of this procedure is to provide *pain management*, not to eliminate pain altogether.
- BLS measures should always be used prior to medication to reduce pain. BLS measures include, but are not limited to; cold packs, repositioning, elevation, splinting/immobilizing, psychological coaching, and bandaging.

❖ Guidelines:

- Gather a thorough patient description of the pain.
  - PQRST and 1-10 scale rating or other, age appropriate assessment tools.
  - Gather a thorough physical assessment of the patient including vital signs, oxygen saturation, capnography, and EKG (when appropriate).

➤ **Morphine**

- Drug of choice for suspected cardiac chest pain.

➤ **Fentanyl**

- Preferred for adults and pediatrics: quicker onset, less nausea than Morphine
- Fentanyl is 10 times more potent than Morphine; **Fentanyl** 100 mcgs = **Morphine** 10 mg.
  - **Fentanyl** is not indicated for cardiac chest pain

➤ **Versed**

- **Versed** reduces psychological and physiological response to severe pain.
- **Versed** is used with **Morphine** only, NOT to be used adjunctively with **Fentanyl**
  - The goal of **Versed** use is *not* to induce heavy sedation, but rather to improve pain management. To this end, only small doses of **Versed** will be used after initial Morphine administration is found not to provide adequate pain relief.
- **Versed** may cause respiratory depression and hypotension, particularly when used with Morphine
  - Use only in situations which truly warrant its administration. In these instances, patients should be carefully monitored for adverse reactions or over sedation.
  - When a patient has received both **Morphine** and **Versed**, two EMS providers (EMT/paramedic or two paramedics) must accompany the patient in the ambulance to the hospital. This will insure that the patient will be properly managed should severe respiratory depression occur.

- When administering **Fentanyl**, **Morphine** and **Versed**, monitor the patient closely. Have **Narcan** readily available to reverse any respiratory depression that may occur. Monitor with continuous pulse oximetry and

Handwritten signature of David Ghilarducci, MD.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 703

Pain Management

Rev: 10/17

end tidal capnography.

- Document all medication responses in PCR; this should include any changes in the patient's pain status, as well as reassessments of vital signs.
- The preferred route of administration is IV or IO; however, if an IV or IO cannot be established, administer the medication IM (except for cardiac chest pain patients).
- Measurement of a patient's pain is largely subjective; therefore s/he is the best determinant of the presence and severity of pain. All patients expressing verbal or behavioral indicators of pain shall have an appropriate assessment and management as indicated and allowed by this policy.
- This policy is specifically indicated for patients with moderate to severe pain. Make base station contact if there is any question about whether or not the patient meets inclusive criteria. Co-morbid factors such as extremes in age and significant medical problems can affect the patient's ability to tolerate pain medication. In these cases, dosing should be adjusted accordingly.

### ❖ Pain Management and Medication Administration

- **Versed** (adjunctive to **Morphine**-not to be used adjunctive to **Fentanyl**)

- Adults:
  - **Versed** 1-2.5 mg IV/IO, or 2.5-5 mg IM. Make base station contact for further dosing. Monitor the patient carefully for hypotension and hypoxia.
- Pediatrics:
  - **Versed** 0.05 mg/kg IV/IO to a maximum of 2 mg total, or 0.1 mg/kg IM to a maximum of 3 mg total. Make base station contact for further dosing. Monitor the patient carefully for hypotension and hypoxia.

### ❖ Relative Contraindications:

- Closed head injury
- Decreased respirations
- Inadequate perfusion
- Evidence of hypoxia or hypercapnea
- Altered mental status
- Sudden onset acute headache

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 703

### Pain Management

Rev: 10/17

Table 1: Pain Management

Pain Management Criteria	Base Station Contact	Treatment	
		Adult	Pediatric
Any patient with a complaint of significant pain, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Significant extremity injuries</li><li>• Burn patients</li><li>• Crush injury patients</li><li>• Prolonged Extrication</li><li>• Severe back and spinal pain</li><li>• Immobilized patients</li><li>• Abdominal pain</li><li>• Hip fracture or dislocation</li><li>• Back Pain</li><li>• IO Fluid Administration</li><li>• Snake Bites</li><li>• Chest Pain</li></ul>	No (unless more than 15mg needed)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Morphine Sulfate</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ 2 - 5 mg IVP/IO, or</li><li>○ 10 mg IM</li><li>○ 15 mg max</li></ul></li><li>• <b>Fentanyl Citrate</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ 50- 100 mcg IVP, IO, IM, or IN</li><li>○ 200 mcg max</li></ul></li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Morphine Sulfate</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ 0.1 mg/kg IV/IM</li><li>○ 10 mg max</li></ul></li><li>• <b>Fentanyl Citrate</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ 1mcg/kg IV/IO, IM or IN; may repeat 1 mcg/kg in 10-15 minutes prn pain for a total of 2 mcg/kg; max of 100 mcg total.</li></ul></li></ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Abdominal Trauma</li><li>• Thoracic Trauma</li></ul>	No (unless more than 5mg needed)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Morphine Sulfate</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ 2 - 5 mg IVP/IO, or</li><li>○ 10 mg IM</li><li>○ 5 mg max</li></ul></li><li>• <b>Fentanyl Citrate</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ 50 - 100 mcg IVP, IO, IM, or IN</li><li>○ 200 mcg max</li></ul></li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Morphine Sulfate</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ mg/kg IV/IM</li><li>○ 5 mg max</li></ul></li><li>• <b>Fentanyl Citrate</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ 1mcg/kg IV/IO, IM or IN; may repeat 1 mcg/kg in 10-15 minutes prn pain for a total of 2 mcg/kg;</li><li>○ 75 mcg max</li></ul></li></ul>
Other patients with a complaint of significant pain, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Head Trauma</li><li>• Decreased respirations</li><li>• Altered mental status</li><li>• Women in labor</li><li>• B/P &lt; 90 systolic</li><li>• Patients with pain not covered above</li></ul>	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Contact Base Station prior to administering any pain medication</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Contact Base Station prior to administering any pain medication</li><li>• </li></ul>

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 704

Advanced Airway Management

Rev: 10/17

- ❖ The following procedures are to be used in the care of patients for whom airway management is indicated. The equipment and procedures listed are provided as a guideline for managing airways in patients. Also listed are documentation standards that are to be utilized when charting these procedures.
- ❖ Endotracheal Intubation (ETI)
  - Authority for this policy is noted in the California Administrative Code, T22, Div 9, Section 100145 (a) 1 (C). This policy outlines the criteria for use of this selected procedure in Santa Cruz County.
    - Indications For Endotracheal Intubation
      - Cardiac Arrest
      - Respiratory Arrest
      - Severe respiratory failure with impending respiratory arrest
      - Unstable airway or impending airway obstruction
    - Contraindications for Endotracheal Intubation
      - Pediatric patients ≤ 12 years old or less than 40 kg
- ❖ Use of Versed
  - Versed may be used as an adjunct to intubation in those patients who are in need of advanced airway management, but are unable to be managed due to combativeness, clenching, trismus, etc.
  - In these cases, Versed is a STANDING ORDER and may be used without first contacting the Base Hospital.
  - Nevertheless, in ALL CASES where Versed is used, early notification of the Base Hospital is advised. If unable to manage a patient's airway after initial dose of Versed, consider Base Hospital contact for subsequent doses. Maximum initial dose 5mg IVP/IO or 10mg IM. Pediatric dosing (for age >12y/o or >40kg) is 0.05mg/kg IVP/IO or 0.1mg/kg IM with a maximum initial dose of 3mg.
- ❖ Notes
  - No more than three (3) intubation attempts per patient.
  - Intubation of cardiac arrest patients should be performed during continuous compression. For patients with pulses, no more than 15 seconds is allowed for an intubation attempt. If endotracheal intubation is unsuccessful after 15 seconds, ventilate before next attempt.
  - If a patient should regain consciousness while intubated, extubate if such treatment is deemed medically safe and appropriate. Contact Base Hospital for chemical restraint if needed.
  - NASOTRACHEAL intubation is NOT authorized.
  - Placement of a c-spine immobilization collar is required on all patients who have been intubated.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 704

### Advanced Airway Management

Rev: 10/17

#### ❖ Definitions of Intubation Procedure

##### ➤ ATTEMPT

- An ETI attempt is when you place the tip of the endotracheal tube (ETT) past the plane of the patient's teeth. Until such time as the tip of the ETT has passed the plane of the teeth there has been no attempt made. Once an attempt is made, it must be documented in the PCR as SUCCESSFUL ("S") or UNSUCCESSFUL ("U"). An examination of the airway is NOT an attempt. In most cases it is simply an examination, or in some cases, a useful method of assisting with suctioning of the airway.
- SUCCESSFUL- "S": A successful ETI is one in which you witness:
  - The ETT pass through the vocal cords.
  - Upon ventilation, no abdominal or epigastric sounds are heard, and
  - Upon auscultation, bilateral breath sounds are heard.
  - You must document why your ETI is successful. An example of this would be "ETI successful after seeing the ETT pass through the vocal chords, confirmed with good bilateral lung sounds and end-tidal CO<sub>2</sub> device applied." In all cases of ETI, documentation of end-tidal CO<sub>2</sub> use is mandated.
- UNSUCCESSFUL- "U": An unsuccessful ETI attempt is when you are unable to place the ETT. Common reasons for inability to intubate include:
  - Inability to visualize landmarks.
  - Intubation attempt exceeds 15 second time limit.
- You must document why your ETI was unsuccessful. An example of this would be: "unable to visualize cords secondary to: emesis; negative end-tidal CO<sub>2</sub> confirmation; clenched teeth, or esophageal placement."

#### ❖ Principles Regarding Successful Placement and Confirmation of ET Placement

- Continuous waveform capnography is required for initial verification and throughout the duration of any endotracheal intubation.
- Any four of the following airway verification checks will be reviewed prior to, and checked after all intubation attempts.
  - Manual checks:
  - Visualizing the tube passing through the patient's vocal cords.
  - Noting tube condensation or fog with ventilation.
  - Noting chest rise and fall with ventilation.
  - Noting the presence of breath sounds bilaterally.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 704

### Advanced Airway Management

Rev: 10/17

- Noting the absence of gastric sounds with ventilation.
- Use of an esophageal detection device.
- Reconfirmation of ETT position should be done in all patients when their clinical status changes, or when there is any concern about proper tube placement.
- Pulse oximetry and esophageal detector devices are not as reliable as end-tidal CO<sub>2</sub> devices in patients who have adequate tissue perfusion.
- Placement of a c-spine immobilization collar on all patients who have been intubated is required in instances where the collar fits correctly.
- ❖ Skill Maintenance
  - Maintaining a high level of ETI skill proficiency is a priority in Santa Cruz County's CQI Program. Periodic reviews of paramedic intubations are ongoing and include documentation of ETI attempts and successes. Annual manikin training may be required to maintain County accreditation.
- ❖ King Laryngeal Tube (LTD)
  - Indications for an LTD.
    - The LTD is to be used in instances where endotracheal intubation is indicated, but cannot be performed successfully in a timely fashion. Placement of an LTD in an adult or pediatric patient is a STANDING ORDER for EMTs and medics trained in its use. It may be done prior to establishing contact with the Base Hospital according to the following indications:
      - Cardiac Arrest.
      - Respiratory Arrest.
      - Severe respiratory failure with impending respiratory arrest.
      - Unstable airway or impending airway obstruction.
  - Use of Versed (Paramedics only)
    - Versed may be used as an adjunct to LTD placement in those patients who are in need of advanced airway management, but are unable to be managed due to combativeness, clenching, trismus, etc. In these cases, **Versed** is a STANDING ORDER and may be used without first contacting the Base Hospital. Nevertheless, in ALL CASES where Versed is used, early notification of the Base Hospital is advised. If unable to manage a patient's airway after initial dose of **Versed**, Base Hospital contact is required for subsequent doses.
      - Adult maximum initial dose 5mg IVP/IO or 10mg IM.
      - Pediatric dosing is 0.05mg/kg IVP/IO or 0.1mg/kg IM with a maximum initial dose of 5mg.
  - Principles Regarding Successful Placement and Confirmation of LTD Placement

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 704

### Advanced Airway Management

Rev: 10/17

- The following four airway verification checks will be reviewed prior to, and checked after all LTD placement attempts. These checks will be used in conjunction with waveform capnography, which is mandated on all patients in whom an LTD is placed.
- Manual checks:
  - Noting tube condensation or fog with ventilation
  - Noting chest rise and fall with ventilation
  - Noting the presence of breath sounds bilaterally
  - Noting the absence of gastric sounds with ventilation
- Reconfirmation of LTD position should be done in all patients when clinical status changes, or when there is any concern about proper tube placement.
- Pulse oximetry is not as reliable as end-tidal CO<sub>2</sub> devices in patients who have adequate tissue perfusion.
- Placement of a c-spine immobilization collar on all patients who have been intubated is required in instances where the collar fits correctly.

#### ❖ Notes

- Use of oxygen powered ventilation devices to ventilate patients is EXPRESSLY PROHIBITED.
- Placement of the LTD shall follow all approved County procedural steps.
- The LTD may be placed initially, even without an actual endotracheal attempt, if the paramedic deems this is the timeliest way to manage the patient's airway.

#### ❖ Skill Maintenance

- Periodic audits and regular training reviews will insure LTD skill maintenance.

#### ❖ Documentation Requirements for Endotracheal Intubation and LTD Procedure

- All attempts to intubate (successful or unsuccessful placement) will be reported on the PCR.
- Required documentation elements are:
  - eAirway.01 - Indications for invasive airway
  - eAirway.02 - Date/Time Airway Device Placement Confirmation
  - eAirway.03 - Airway Device Being Confirmed
  - eAirway.04 - Airway Device Placement Confirmed Method
  - eAirway.05 - Tube Depth
  - eAirway.06 - Type of Individual Confirming Airway Device Placement
  - eAirway.07 - Crew Member ID

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 704

Advanced Airway Management

Rev: 10/17

- eAirway.08 - Airway Complications Encountered
- eAirway.09 - Suspected Reasons for Failed Airway Management
- Waveform capnographic readings through duration of care

## INTUBATION CHECKLIST

Incident Date:	Primary Paramedic
Incident Number: FFD	Secondary Paramedic
Report Author:	

Mark all criteria that have been met when intubating patient. At least four bolded criteria checked PLUS end tidal capnography improves chances of successful intubation.

INTUBATION CHECKS		COMMENTS
<b>ET tube observed passing through the vocal cords.</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<b>No gastric sounds auscultated.</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<b>Bilateral lung sounds auscultated.</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<b>Chest rise observed with ventilation.</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<b>Mist noted in the tube with ventilation</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<b>Esophageal tube detector easily re-inflates, indicating ET tube placed in trachea.</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
If Vividtrac used, still photo or video recorded of intubation	<input type="checkbox"/>	
ET tube checked every time patient is moved.	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	+	
<b>Continuous end tidal CO<sub>2</sub> monitoring established.</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

## COMMENTS

Primary Paramedic

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 704

Advanced Airway Management

Rev: 10/17

**INTUBATION CHECKLIST**

Incident Date: Primary Paramedic

Incident Number: FFD Secondary Paramedic

Report Author:

Mark all criteria that have been met when intubating patient. At least four bolded criteria checked PLUS end tidal capnography improves chances of successful intubation.

INTUBATION CHECKS	<input type="checkbox"/>	COMMENTS
ET tube observed passing through the vocal cords.	<input type="checkbox"/>	
No gastric sounds auscultated.	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Bilateral lung sounds auscultated.	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Chest rise observed with ventilation.	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Mist noted in the tube with ventilation	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Esophageal tube detector easily reinflates, indicating ET tube placed in trachea.	<input type="checkbox"/>	
If Vividtrac used, still photo or video recorded of intubation	<input type="checkbox"/>	
ET tube checked every time patient is moved.	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Continuous end tidal CO <sub>2</sub> monitoring established.	<input type="checkbox"/>	

**COMMENTS**

Primary Paramedic Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 705

Transcutaneous Cardiac Pacing

Rev: 10/17

### ❖ Definition

- Transcutaneous pacing (TCP) is a technique of electronic cardiac pacing accomplished by using skin electrodes to pass repetitive electrical impulses through the thorax.

### ❖ Indications

- TCP should be considered in pediatric and adult patients with symptomatic bradycardia, no matter the etiology. In general, symptomatic bradycardia is defined as a patient with a heart rate of less than 60 bpm with significant hypotension/signs of shock.
- Consider causes and correct if possible prior to TCP
  - hypoxia (especially in children) trauma
  - drug overdose
  - electrolyte imbalances
  - hypothermia
- Pediatric TCP
  - Indicated for profound symptomatic bradycardia refractory to BLS and ALS interventions
  - Base Physician order unless the child is in extremis.
  - Use pediatric pacing electrodes for children less than 15 kg.
  - Contraindications
    - Asystole or brady-asystolic arrest
    - Non-intact skin at the electrode site
    - Patients with signs of serious blunt or penetrating trauma

### ❖ Procedure

- Explain procedure to patient
- Establish IV/IO access if possible. Do not delay TCP in grossly unstable patients.
- Consider Sedation. Sedation is optional
- Adults:
  - **Versed** 1-2.5 mg IV/IO, or 2.5-5 mg IM.
  - May be repeated to a total of 5 mg IV/IO, 10 mg IM.
  - **Morphine Sulfate:** 2-5 mg IV/IO, or 10 mg IM.
    - Morphine Sulfate reserved when versed is inadequate.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 705

Transcutaneous Cardiac Pacing

Rev: 10/17

- Monitor the patient carefully for worsened hypotension and hypoxia.
- Pediatrics:
  - **Versed:** 0.1 mg/kg IV/IO to a maximum of 2 mg total, or 0.2 mg/kg IM to a maximum of 3 mg total.
  - **Morphine Sulfate:** 0.1 mg IV/IO/IM to a maximum of 5 mg.
  - **Morphine Sulfate** reserved when versed is inadequate.
  - Monitor the patient carefully for worsened hypotension and hypoxia.
  - Place monitoring and pacing electrodes.
  - Anterior/posterior pacing electrode placement is preferred, though anterior/lateral placement is also acceptable.
  - Verify that the pacing and monitoring electrodes are adequately spaced from one another to prevent ECG interference.
- Settings
  - Set heart rate to 80 bpm.
  - Demand pacing mode.
  - Begin output current at 0 milliamps (mA).
  - Increase output in 10 mA increments until electrical capture is noted.
  - Confirm that mechanical capture (pulses) has also been achieved.
  - Assessment of capture should show pacer spikes that are followed by QRS complexes, with corresponding pulses.
  - If capture is maintained but the patient still remains symptomatic (BP of less than 90 systolic, poor skin signs, delayed capillary refill, weak pulses, ALOC), consider increasing the rate in 10 bpm increments until 100 bpm is achieved.
- If patient comfort is maintained, continue pacing.
- If the patient is uncomfortable,
  - consider sedation.
  - reduce current output in 5 mA increments to a point just above electrical and mechanical capture.
- If perfusion remains problematic, make base station contact to discuss an order for dopamine with the base station physician.
- If the patient remains unconscious during pacing, monitor vital signs carefully.
- In cases where electrical capture is achieved with no palpable pulses, consider following Protocols 700-C1 or

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 705

Transcutaneous Cardiac Pacing

Rev: 10/17

*700-C1-P, Cardiac Arrest.*

- A paper copy of the ECG obtained during this procedure should be delivered to the receiving hospital, and should be attached to the patient's PCR.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 706

### 12 Lead ECG Procedure

Rev: 10/17

➤ Purpose

- The application and interpretation of 12 Lead ECGs is a critical skill needed to identify ST Elevation MI (STEMI), cardiac ischemia, cardiac conduction abnormalities, and arrhythmias. This procedure outlines the inclusion criteria for use of the 12 Lead ECG, and the procedure for implementing it.

➤ 12 Lead ECG Inclusion Criteria

- Chest pain/anginal equivalent symptoms
- Chest pain consistent with Acute Coronary Syndrome (ACS). Suspicion of ACS is primarily based upon patient history: chest discomfort, jaw pain, arm pain, neck pain, etc.
- Be alert to patients likely to present with atypical symptoms or “silent AMIs”: women, the elderly, and diabetics. Atypical symptoms may include non-pulmonary shortness of breath, syncope, dizziness, diaphoresis, nausea/vomiting, or altered level of consciousness.
- Patients with chronic SOB such as a COPD may be included if there are additional new symptoms such as dizziness, weakness, diaphoresis, nausea/vomiting or ALOC.

➤ Consider 12-lead when the following conditions are present:

- Arrhythmias
- Cardiogenic pulmonary edema
- Cardiogenic shock
- Post cardiac arrest (ROSC)

➤ 12 Lead ECG Transmission Criteria

- ECGs should be transmitted to the appropriate hospital when a confirmed or suspected STEMI has been identified, or whenever paramedics need consultation regarding the interpretation and treatment of any 12 Lead ECG rhythm.

➤ 12 Lead ECG Procedure

- Expose Chest. Remove excess chest hair, prep skin. May leave bra in place if not interfering with lead placement.
- Place electrodes on chest and limbs. See section below (12-lead placement).
- Acquire ECG tracing as per manufacturer's directions. ECG can be done prior to medication administration if it can be done in a timely fashion. Paramedics may acquire ECG at incident location or in vehicle prior to beginning transport.
- When indicated, transmit the ECG to the receiving hospital and complete a call-in.
- Observe patient identification conventions for labeling the ECG prior to transmission.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 706

### 12 Lead ECG Procedure

Rev: 10/17

- Leave electrodes in place unless defibrillation or cardioversion is required.
- Make hard copy of ECG and keep with PCR.

#### ❖ Documentation

- PCR documentation should reflect findings of 12-lead ECG.

#### ❖ 12-Lead Electrode Placement

##### ➢ Standard Placement

- Limb leads should be placed lateral deltoids and mid-thighs if possible. May be moved onto trunk if needed.
- Chest leads should be placed according (Figure 1)

##### ➢ Right sided lead placement

- If right sided STEMI suspected (ST elevation in inferior leads) then reposition V4R (Figure 2)
- Mark "V4" as "V4R" on ECG

### 12 Lead ECG Procedure

Figure 1

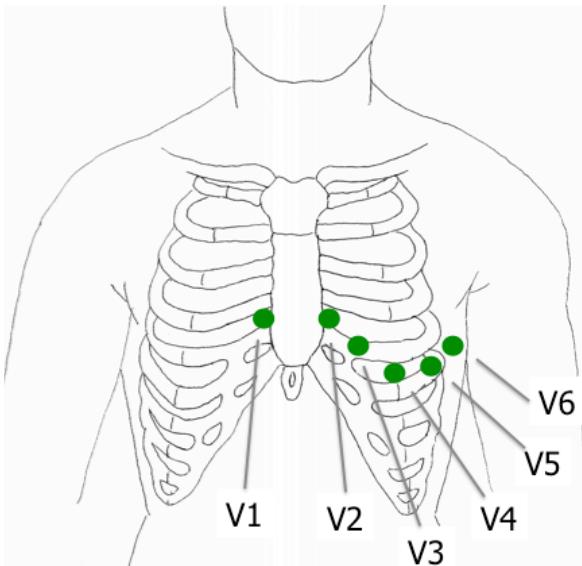
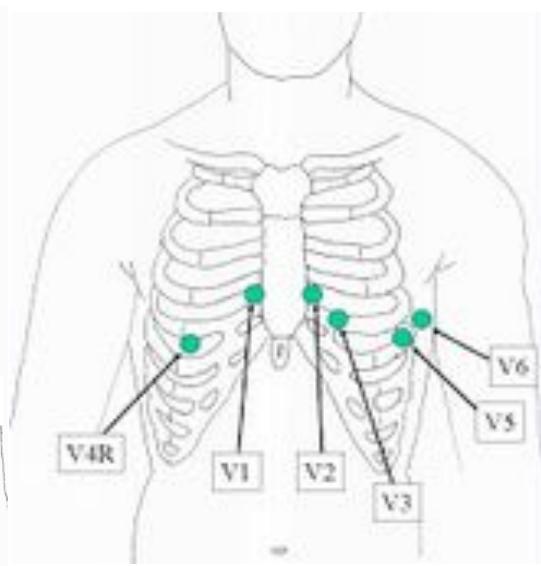


Figure 2



*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 707

Intraosseous Infusion

Rev: 10/17

### ❖ Purpose:

- Gaining vascular access on critical patients of all ages can be very challenging. Difficulties in gaining timely access delay the administration of fluids and medications necessary to appropriately manage these patients. Intraosseous access provides a safe, timely, and effective alternative vascular access route.

### ❖ Indications

- IO access should be utilized in critical, status 4 and 5 patients (see Policy 621 *Patient Acuity Guidelines*) requiring vascular access for the immediate administration of fluids or medications when venous access attempts have failed, or are deemed likely to lead to significant treatment delays. In addition, patients must have at least one of the following:
  - An altered mental status.
  - Respiratory compromise,
  - Hemodynamic instability.
- Intraosseous access using the EZ-IO Drill is authorized for use on adults weighing >40 kg utilizing the EZ-IO adult needle. Pediatric patients weighing 3 kg to 39 kg the EZ-IO PD needle will be used.

### ❖ Contraindications

- IO administration is not allowed in patients who do not require immediate fluid or medication therapy, or in whom an intravenous line can be established in a timely fashion. IO insertion will never be performed for prophylaxis.
- Fracture of the bone selected for IO infusion (consider alternate site)
- Previous orthopedic procedures (IO within 24 hours, knee or shoulder replacement, etc.)
- Pre-existing medical condition (tumor at the insertion site, significant peripheral vascular disease, etc.)
- Infection at the insertion site.
- Inability to identify landmarks required to perform procedure.

### ❖ Procedure

- Intraosseous access is approved in the tibial, medial malleolar, or humeral sites. The humeral site is preferred in most cases.
- Paramedics will follow the approved insertion method as outlined in the County-mandated training curriculum.
- If conscious, the patient will be administered Lidocaine IO, 40mg in adult patients and 0.5mg/kg (max 40mg) in pediatric patients, for local anesthesia prior to fluid administration.

### ❖ Training/QA

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 707

Intraosseous Infusion

Rev: 10/17

- In order to perform this skill a paramedic must complete a County-approved IO class and annual mandatory skills evaluation. No paramedic may utilize this skill without course completion and approval by respective provider QI managers and the County Medical Director.
- All intraosseous insertion cases will be subject to audit as deemed appropriate by the County EMS Quality Improvement Committee. See Policy 101: *Quality Improvement Program*

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 708

Blank

Rev: 10/17

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 709

Pediatric Fast Pack

Rev: 10/17

❖ Purpose:

- Critically ill and injured pediatric patients occur infrequently in pre-hospital EMS. They constitute a high hazard, low frequency event in the field. These calls require EMS crews to perform rapid assessments and provide timely critical interventions. These tasks are complicated by the varying statures and weights of children which require crews to quickly size equipment, and compute drug dosages and defibrillation settings.
- The Pediatric Fast Pack (PFP) has been designed to assist EMS crews in providing accurate BLS and ALS care to children utilizing a length-based system that incorporates all Santa Cruz County EMS pediatric policies and protocols.

❖ Indications / Requirements

- The PFP may be used on all relevant pediatric calls. It is a mandated piece of prehospital equipment, and as such, will be carried by all frontline ALS ambulances and fire apparatus in the County. While its use is highly encouraged, crews may also utilize other computation and measurement methods for arriving at correct equipment sizing, drug dosing, and defibrillation/cardioversion settings.
- The PFP uses accepted numerical rounding techniques for some small volume drug dosages on low weight patients. These have been approved by the Santa Cruz County EMS Medical Director.

❖ Contraindications:

- None.

❖ Procedure

- Size the patient using the Pediatric Fast Pack Tape.
- Establish the child's weight in kilograms, and choose the correct colored divider.
- Refer to the enclosed protocol-based reference cards and airway adjuncts as appropriate.
- Utilize other equipment-BVMs, OB Kits, etc.-found in the Pack's side pouches and other sub-compartments as needed.
- EZ-IO, medications, and other medical supplies will be carried in separate carry-on bags/cases.

❖ Documentation

- Paramedics should document use of the Pediatric Fast Pack in their PCRs when appropriate. (example: "Drug dosing was arrived at using the Pediatric Fast Pack.")

❖ Training/QA

- All paramedics using the Pediatric Fast Pack will complete a County-approved training program, and will review its use at the annual mandatory skills review required for continued County paramedic accreditation.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 710

Continuous Positive Airway Pressure

Rev: 10/17

❖ Purpose:

- Patients with respiratory compromise from pulmonary edema, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, asthma or other pulmonary diseases suffer an increased work of breathing and ineffective gas exchange at the alveolar level.
- CPAP works by increasing flow restriction during exhalation. This “splints” open patients’ airways, reducing the work of breathing and increasing gas exchange at the alveolar level. In CHF patients, CPAP also serves to force excess fluid out of the alveoli and interstitial space and back into the vascular space, and reduces venous return and subsequent cardiac workload.

❖ Indications

- CPAP may be utilized in conscious, breathing patients with severe respiratory distress secondary to:
  - Acute pulmonary edema
  - Bronchial constriction caused by chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, asthma, or other etiologies.
  - Other causes not listed above.
- CPAP is authorized for use only in patients that are 8 years or older.

❖ Contraindications

- Absolute: CPAP will not be used when the following conditions are present:
  - Respiratory or cardiac arrest
  - Agonal respirations
  - Severely depressed level of consciousness
  - Hypotension
  - Signs or symptoms of a pneumothorax
  - Inability to maintain airway patency
  - Major trauma
  - Trauma to the head with increased intracranial pressure
  - Trauma to the face such as burns or fractures
  - Vomiting
- Relative: Use CPAP cautiously in patients with:
  - Pulmonary Fibrosis
  - Any decreased level of consciousness
  - Claustrophobia (after first 1-2-minute trial)

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 710

Continuous Positive Airway Pressure

Rev: 10/17

❖ Complications

- Hypotension
- Pneumothorax
- Corneal Drying

❖ Goals

- Decreased work of breathing.
- Decreased respiratory and heart rate.
- Increased SpO<sub>2</sub>
- Stabilized blood pressure
- Improved patient comfort and decreased anxiety associated with shortness of breath.

❖ Procedure

- Explain procedure to patient. Stress that this mask will work better if the patient tries to breathe normally after it is applied.
- Size the patient for a small, medium or large anesthesia mask.
- Attach the CPAP mask to the O<sub>2</sub> source. Turn the O<sub>2</sub> regulator on to 10 lpm.
- Attach the CPAP mask to the patient using the elastic mask holder. Obtain a snug fit.
- If indicated, attach a nebulizer to the CPAP mask, using a supplemental O<sub>2</sub> source set at 6 lpm.
- Monitor all vital signs, including BP, pulse, respiratory rate, work of breathing, SpO<sub>2</sub>, patient's overall level of distress.
- While on CPAP, a patient should be continuously monitored for signs of improvement, as well as for signs of respiratory failure, vomiting, pneumothorax, or hypotension.
- Maintain CPAP once it has been initiated with good therapeutic effect. Do not discontinue CPAP at the hospital unless directed to by the receiving ED physician.

❖ Training/QA

- In order to perform this skill a paramedic must complete a County-approved CPAP class and annual mandatory skills evaluation. No paramedic may utilize this skill without course completion and approval by respective provider QI managers and the County Medical Director.
- All CPAP cases will be subject to audit as deemed appropriate by the County EMS Quality Improvement Committee.

❖ Notes

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 710

Continuous Positive Airway Pressure

Rev: 10/17

- Use of positive pressure ventilation with BVM, ETI, or King Tube should be considered if the patient shows signs of respiratory failure
- Document patient vital signs and status changes on the PCR. In particular, note changes in SpO<sub>2</sub>, work of breathing, respiratory rate, and patient comfort.
- Watch for hypotension in particular. CPAP decreases venous return and can drop BP relatively quickly.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 711

### Accessing Pre-Vascular Access Devices

Rev: 10/17

❖ Purpose:

- Considerable healthcare previously only done in the hospital is now being provided in the home setting. Therefore, the EMS system is more often encountering patients out of the hospital who have various permanent or semi-permanent venous access devices. This policy attempts to provide guidance when paramedics should consider the use of these devices when contemplating resuscitation.

❖ Policy:

- PVAD should be considered as the vascular access of last choice.
  - In most cases IO access is much preferred and readily available See Procedure 707 *Intraosseous Infusion*
- In every case, these persons should be acuity levels 4 or 5 only. See Policy 621 *Patient Acuity Guidelines*
- In every case, Base Hospital contact must be made in advance.
- Documentation should clearly note the use of PVAD after base contact. Notation should include at a minimum:
  - Route
  - Complications of procedure
  - Effect of treatment

❖ Contraindications

- Routine vascular access for saline lock or TKO fluids for low acuity patients
- Ability to obtain peripheral IV or IO
- Always avoid tourniquets or blood pressure cuffs on extremities with AV fistulas
  - A simple blood pressure reading over an AV fistula can ruin the graft or cause thrombosis that would permanently complicate further care.

David Ghilarducci MD

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 712

Spinal Immobilization

Rev: 10/17

❖ Purpose:

- To provide guidelines and recommendations for the spinal immobilization of prehospital patients in Santa Cruz County.

❖ Core Principles

- The incidence of true spinal cord injuries from both blunt and penetrating mechanisms is exceedingly low and occurs less than 1-2 % of the time. The incidence of clinically significant spinal cord injuries, without neurologic symptoms, is exceedingly rare. The best candidates for full head-to-toe immobilization are victims of high impact mechanism with multi-systems injuries.
- Most spinal injuries, of any consequence, present with spinal pain and vertebral tenderness on palpation. Alert and oriented patients with true spinal injuries, tend to exhibit pain and tenderness to palpation, and generally vigorously self-splint. Substantial spinal injuries are best recognized through diligent physical exams. In general, ambulatory patients do not have serious thoraco-lumbar injuries.
- Mechanism of injury without subjective complaints or objective findings of spinal injury is generally a poor predictor of injury. Mechanism of injury should be more carefully considered in high-risk patients (elderly and the young) and in those patients for whom an accurate history and physical examination cannot be obtained. Elderly patients, and those with preexisting arthritis and other diseases which compromise their skeletal system, are more likely to have spinal injuries after a traumatic mechanism. These patients should be more conservatively managed, and there should be a greater suspicion for occult-hidden-spinal injuries, especially in those patients with chronic confusion/dementia.
- Spinal immobilization should reduce, rather than increase, patient discomfort. Immobilization that increases pain should be avoided. Full spinal immobilization, as traditionally practiced, has often caused more injuries than it has prevented. Spinal immobilization can be painful, and can induce pressure sores. Often needless radiologic studies are undertaken only to identify, what is in fact, provider induced pain.
- The goal of immobilization is to prevent further spinal injury during patient extrication, treatment, and transport. Patients with suspected spinal injuries should be maintained in, what is for them, a “neutral”, in-line position. This position will vary from patient to patient depending on the presence of arthritis or other spinal abnormalities. A patient’s cervical spine should never be moved if movement increases pain, neurologic deficits, or neck spasm.
- Immobilization should be accomplished using the most appropriate tools for the specific circumstance. The EMS spinal immobilization tool box may include tape, vacuum splints, pneumatic splints, stiff cervical collars, soft collars, short boards or KEDs, long boards, straps, head immobilization devices (“headbeds”, etc.), as well as soft materials such as pillows and pull sheets.
- The County endorses equipment, which allows for the comfortable immobilization of patients wherein further harm is not induced. Equipment choices should abide by the “form follows function” axiom.
- Ill-fitting equipment is worse than no equipment at all. For example, more harm may be caused by a cervical collar that hyperextends a patient’s injured cervical spine than by omitting a collar altogether.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 712

### Spinal Immobilization

Rev: 10/17

- Appropriate spinal immobilization depends on an accurate history and physical exam of the spine.
  - Spinal immobilization should not be utilized in order to simply extricate or move a patient.
  - There is no evidence that supine immobilization of the spine is any better than placing a patient in semi-fowler's position. It is also clearly less comfortable.
  - Full spinal immobilization of penetrating thoracic trauma patients increases mortality and morbidity. Alert, neurologically intact victims of penetrating thoracic trauma without spinal pain do not require spinal immobilization.
  - If there is any doubt during the evaluation of a patient's spine, it is always better to immobilize the patient while deferring further spinal evaluation to the ED staff.
- ❖ **Immobilization Guidelines**
- Backboards must be appropriately padded to prevent pain and pressure sores.
  - Partial immobilization of a patient with isolated neck pain is acceptable and encouraged. This may include a stiff or soft collar, use of cervical and thoracic vacuum splinting, pillows, the KED, etc. Patients with isolated cervical pain may be sat up in a semi- or high fowler's position. Patients who are laid supine will be substantially more comfortable with their knees elevated.
  - Full spinal immobilization (BB, headbed, collar, straps and tape) should be reserved, primarily for patients who have received a high impact with resulting multiple systems blunt trauma, and/or who are unable to provide accurate information to field responders. This level of immobilization is more comfortable if vacuum splinting is utilized.
  - Pull sheets, other flexible devices, and concave "scoops" should be employed for moving patients whenever possible; backboards should be used only if these other devices are unavailable.
  - Spinal movement and discomfort are reduced by allowing patients to self-extricate, when possible, and to place themselves onto gurneys and spinal immobilization devices. Back-boarding patients from a standing position is discouraged.
  - Patients who truly require immobilization should be placed in equipment, which allows for a relatively comfortable maintenance of a neutral position. This can be accomplished with stiff neck or soft foam collars, partial immobilization only of the cervical spine, use of devices such as the KED or vacuum splint technologies, and positioning to include supine, semi-fowlers, and/or high fowlers positions.
  - Logrolling a patient is very uncomfortable and leads to increased spinal movement. The preferred technique to getting patients onto backboards is to "forklift" the patient onto the backboard.
  - Responders should document all history and exam findings on the Prehospital Care Report. The patient's neurologic status (pre- and post-immobilization), along with all spinal immobilization interventions, should also be documented.
  - Spinal immobilization may be withheld in patients without neck or spinal pain, tenderness, ALOC,

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 712

Spinal Immobilization

Rev: 10/17

intoxication or distracting injury, as long as the patient can be accurately evaluated. The following algorithm will be utilized when deciding whether or not to immobilize a patient's spine:

❖ Special Procedure for Care of Potentially Spine-Injured Football Athlete

- Unless there are special circumstances such as respiratory distress coupled with an inability to access the airway, the helmet should never be removed during the prehospital care of the football athlete with a potential spinal injury
- The facemask should always be removed prior to transportation, regardless of current respiratory status. (Tools for facemask removal include screwdriver, FM Extractor, Anvil Pruners, or ratcheting PVC pipe cutter should be readily accessible).
- All loop straps of the facemask should be cut and the facemask removed from the helmet, rather than being retracted. The football helmet and chin strap should only be removed if: a) the helmet and chin strap do not hold the head securely, such that immobilization of the helmet does not immobilize the head; b) the design of the helmet and chin strap is such that, even after removal of the facemask, the airway cannot be controlled nor ventilation provided; c) the facemask cannot be removed after a reasonable period of time; or d) the helmet prevents immobilization for transportation in an appropriate manner.
- If the helmet must be removed, spinal immobilization must be maintained while removing. In most circumstances, it may be helpful to remove cheek padding and/or deflate the air padding prior to helmet removal.
- Shoulder pads do not necessarily have to be removed on-site. The front of the shoulder pads can be opened to allow access for CPR and defibrillation.
- Should either the helmet or the shoulder pads be removed - or if only one of these is present - then appropriate spinal alignment must be maintained at all times. It is recommended that if the helmet is removed, then the shoulder pads should also be removed.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



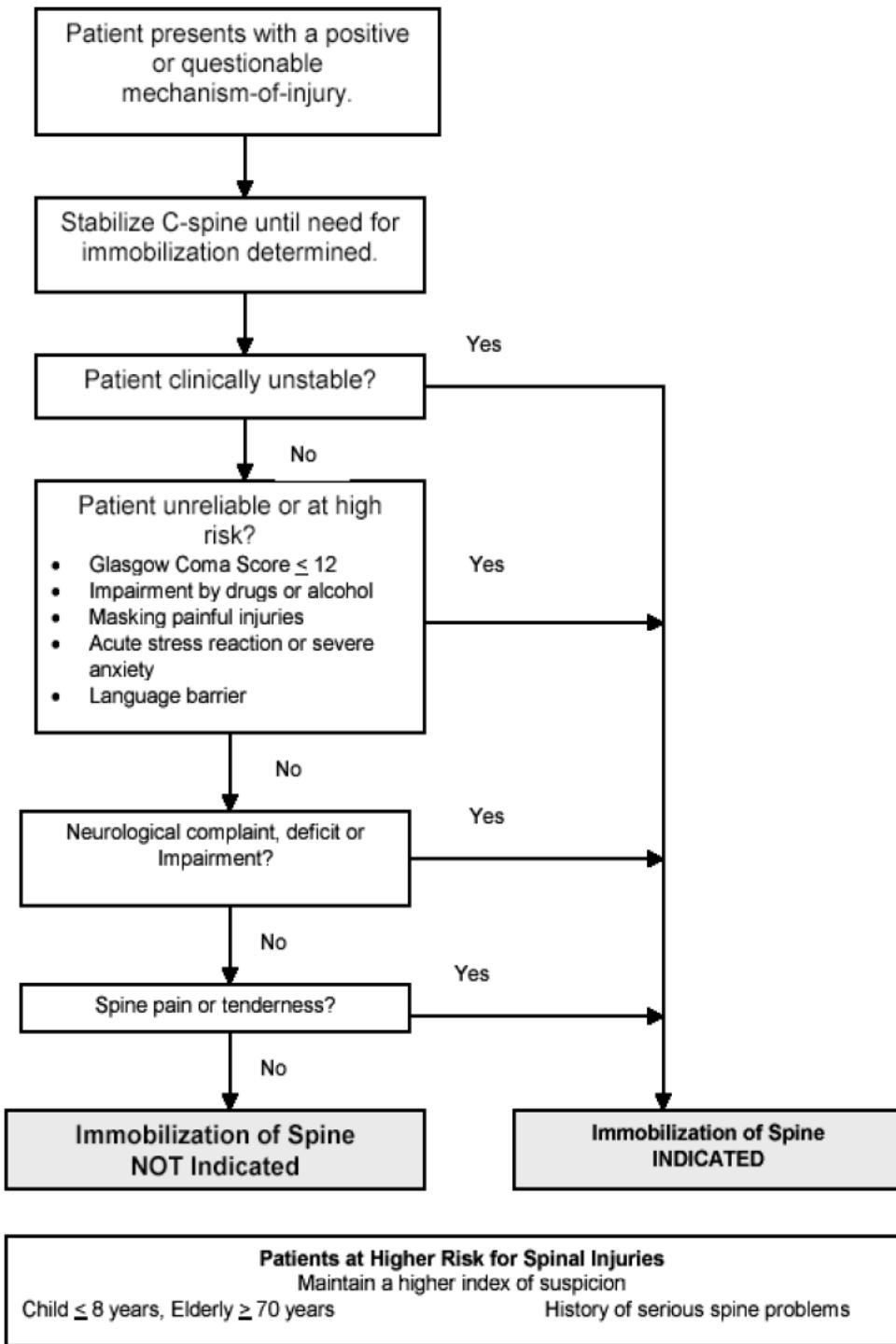
## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 712

### Spinal Immobilization

Rev: 10/17

#### Spinal Immobilization Decision Algorithm



*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



# Santa Cruz County EMS Agency

## Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 713

Non-Invasive Gas Monitoring

Rev: 10/17

❖ Purpose:

- Outline guidelines for monitoring oxygen saturation ( $\text{SpO}_2$ ), end tidal capnography ( $\text{ETCO}_2$ ), and carbon monoxide ( $\text{SpCO}$ ). Monitoring these gases will allow responders to better evaluate patients in the field, and will also help to diagnose specific problems relative to oxygenation, ventilation, and metabolism.
- Monitoring  $\text{SpO}_2$  is considered both a BLS and ALS provider skill; while monitoring  $\text{ETCO}_2$  is reserved for ALS providers.

❖ Monitoring  $\text{SpO}_2$

➤ Overview/Background

- $\text{SpO}_2$  measures the percentage of hemoglobin in a patient's red blood cells that have fixed oxygen. Thus, this tool is a rough measurement of a patient's oxygenation. This differs from  $\text{PO}_2$ , which is a measure of the actual amount of oxygen dissolved in blood plasma.  $\text{PO}_2$  and  $\text{SpO}_2$  normally are very closely aligned, though  $\text{SpO}_2$  readings will lag behind falling  $\text{PO}_2$  numbers as a patient becomes hypoxic.
- Factors that decrease  $\text{SpO}_2$  include decreased pH (acidosis), increased blood levels of  $\text{CO}_2$ , and increased physiologic temperature. Factors that increase  $\text{SpO}_2$  include increased pH (alkalosis), decreased blood levels of  $\text{CO}_2$ , and decreased physiologic temperature.
- Because  $\text{SpO}_2$  measures the ratio of saturated to unsaturated hemoglobin in arterioles, its accuracy can be impaired by any factor that influences arteriolar blood flow. Conditions that may cause false low readings include a cold environment, hypotension, and vasoconstriction from smoking or vascular disease. Substantial motion, fingernail polish, bright light, and shivering can also falsely lower readings. Carbon monoxide fixed to hemoglobin can cause falsely elevated readings, though this can be mitigated when a multi-gas sensing system is employed.

➤ Monitoring Indications

- All patients in respiratory distress.
- Patients with altered mentation, or in any circumstance where airway or ventilation is impaired or may become impaired.
- Use as a "5th vital sign" to monitor the overall status of a patient in significant physiologic distress.
- May be used to detect blood flow to extremities with compromised blood flow/major injuries by placing the oximeter probe onto tissue distal to a fracture or crush injury.

SpO <sub>2</sub> Measurements, Interpretation, and Interventions		
SpO <sub>2</sub> Reading (%)	Interpretation	Intervention
95-100%	Normal	Maintain saturation
91-94%	Mild Hypoxemia	Increase O <sub>2</sub> delivery to increase saturation
86-90%	Moderate Hypoxemia	Increase O <sub>2</sub> to increase saturation. Assess and possibly increase ventilations
< 85%	Severe Hypoxemia	Increase O <sub>2</sub> to increase saturation. Increase ventilations

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 713

Non-Invasive Gas Monitoring

Rev: 10/17

### ❖ Monitoring ETCO<sub>2</sub>

#### ➤ Overview/Background

- End-tidal CO<sub>2</sub> (ETCO<sub>2</sub>) measures of exhaled CO<sub>2</sub> at the end of respiration. It provides excellent real-time information about the effectiveness of a patient's ventilation. ETCO<sub>2</sub> can be used to estimate PaCO<sub>2</sub> (the partial pressure of carbon dioxide in blood plasma) in patients with normal lungs. Normal PaCO<sub>2</sub> and ETCO<sub>2</sub> values range from 35-45 mmHg.
- ETCO<sub>2</sub> is very effective at identifying hypo- and hyperventilating patients, as well as those patients who develop sudden apnea. ETCO<sub>2</sub> monitoring can help to detect problems with advanced airway adjuncts and positive pressure ventilation. Analysis of a patient's capnographic wave form and trending of this wave form can help responders to identify bronchospasm, increased respiratory depression, inadvertent esophageal intubation, and a host of other issues.
- While capnography is a direct measurement of ventilation in the lungs, it also indirectly measures metabolism and circulation. For example, an increased metabolism will increase the production of carbon dioxide, increasing the ETCO<sub>2</sub>. A decrease in cardiac output will lower the delivery of carbon dioxide to the lungs, decreasing the ETCO<sub>2</sub>.

### ❖ Monitoring Indications

#### ➤ Mandatory:

- Respiratory arrest or respiratory distress requiring positive pressure ventilation via BVM, King Tube, or ETI.
- Cardiac arrest

#### ➤ Recommended:

- Hypoventilation/respiratory insufficiency.
- Respiratory distress of any etiology
- Chest pain with respiratory distress
- Congestive heart failure
- Altered mentation/Overdose
- Patients who have received medications which may alter respirations (narcotics, benzodiazepines)

➤ Note: Colorimetric CO<sub>2</sub> monitoring may be used in those instances that preclude the use of waveform capnography.

➤ ETCO<sub>2</sub> Measurements, and Interventions Interpretation

#### SPONTANEOUS RESPIRATION ONLY

ETCO <sub>2</sub> Reading	Interpretation	Intervention
---------------------------	----------------	--------------

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 713

### Non-Invasive Gas Monitoring

Rev: 10/17

35-45 mmHg	Normal ETCO <sub>2</sub>	Maintain ventilation
> 45 mmHg	Hypoventilation	Increase ventilation
< 35 mmHg	Hyperventilation	Decrease ventilation

#### ➤ ETCO<sub>2</sub> In Cardiac Arrest

- Monitoring ETCO<sub>2</sub> during cardiac arrest measures cardiac output, and is a good way to measure the effectiveness of CPR. Reductions in ETCO<sub>2</sub> during CPR are associated with comparable reductions in cardiac output. Note: Patients with extended down times may have ETCO<sub>2</sub> readings so low that the quality of compressions will show little difference in this number.
- ETCO<sub>2</sub> may be the first sign of return of spontaneous circulation (ROSC). During cardiac arrest, if the CO<sub>2</sub> number increases rapidly, stop CPR and check for pulses. Conversely, rapid drops in ETCO<sub>2</sub> in a patient with ROSC may indicate that pulses have been lost and that CPR needs to be resumed.
- An ETCO<sub>2</sub> level of 10 mmHg or less, measured 20 contiguous minutes after the initiation of advanced cardiac life support accurately predicts death in patients with cardiac arrest associated with electrical activity but no pulse. In patients for whom this is the case, resuscitation may be discontinued per County Guidelines.
- ROSC patients will usually present with an ETCO<sub>2</sub> of 18 or greater and will usually quickly climb to above 30 mm Hg in cases that will ultimately survive to discharge.

#### ➤ ETCO<sub>2</sub> in Bronchospasm/Asthma

- Bronchospasm will produce a characteristic "shark fin" capnographic wave form, as the patient has to struggle to exhale, creating a sloping "B-C" upstroke. The shape is caused by uneven alveolar emptying.
- Asthma values change with severity. With mild asthma, the CO<sub>2</sub> will drop (below 35 mm Hg) as the patient hyperventilates to compensate. As the asthma worsens, the CO<sub>2</sub> levels will rise to normal. When the asthma becomes severe, and the patient is tiring and has little air movement, the CO<sub>2</sub> numbers will rise to dangerous levels (above 60 mmHg).

#### ❖ Monitoring SpCO

##### ➤ Overview/Background

- Carbon monoxide (CO) is an odorless, colorless, tasteless heavier-than-air gas that is the most common product of combustion. Its affinity for hemoglobin is 250 times greater than that of oxygen, and when enough carbon monoxide is fixed to hemoglobin, hypoxia can occur. High carbon monoxide levels can cause fatal anoxia.

##### ➤ Monitoring Indications

- SpCO monitoring should be included in the medical monitoring conducted at Emergency Worker Rehab. At present (4/1/2014) paramedics are not allowed to monitor CO readings in patients.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 713

### Non-Invasive Gas Monitoring

Rev: 10/17

#### SpCO Measurements and Interpretation

SpCO Level	Interpretation	Signs and Symptoms
< 3%	Normal Levels (nonsmokers)	None
4% - 11%	Minimal Levels	Usually none; possibly mild headache nausea
12% - 20%	Mild exposure	Headache, n/v, dizziness, blurred vision
21% - 40%	Moderate exposure	Confusion, syncope, chest pain, weakness, rapid HR
41% - 59%	Severe exposure	Dysrhythmias, hypotension, MI, respiratory arrest Seizures, coma, pulmonary edema, cardiac arrest
>60%	Fatal	Death 100% of the time

- Cherry red skin color is not always present in carbon monoxide poisoning, and when present, is often a late finding.
- Smokers often will have a chronic SpCO level of 4-10%
- Most non-smokers have a SpCO level less than 2.5%
- County Emergency Worker Rehab Plan endorsed by County Fire Chiefs, sets green (return to duty) level at <6; yellow level (hold and recheck at 20-minute mark) at 6-12%; and red level (must be evaluated by MD) at >12%.
- Fetal hemoglobin has a much greater affinity for SpCO than adult hemoglobin. Pregnant mothers may exhibit mild to moderate symptoms, yet the fetus may have devastating outcomes.
- Remember, SpCO poisoning is the great imitator. It can “masquerade” as many other etiologies. When in doubt, check for it.
- Missed SpCO exposure often leads to death and disability.
- CO poisoning is a particular risk for firefighters.

#### ➤ SpCO Treatment

- Treatment is based on the severity of symptoms.
- Treatment generally indicated with SpCO > 12-15%, but may begin at any level in which the patient is experiencing symptoms.
- High-concentration O<sub>2</sub> should be administered to displace CO from hemoglobin.
- Be prepared to treat complications (e.g., seizures, cardiac ischemia).
- Patients with severe poisoning may benefit from hyperbaric chamber therapy. The receiving ED will arrange this.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 714

### STEMI Identification, Transmission and Destination

Rev: 10/17

#### ❖ Criteria for 12-Lead ECG Acquisition

- A. Chest pain /anginal equivalent symptoms
  - Chest pain consistent with Acute Coronary Syndrome (ACS). Suspicion of ACS is primarily based upon patient history: chest discomfort, jaw pain, arm pain, neck pain, or other anginal equivalent symptoms.
  - Be alert to patients likely to present with atypical symptoms or “silent AMIs”: women, the elderly, and diabetics. Atypical symptoms may include non-pulmonary shortness of breath, syncope, dizziness, diaphoresis, nausea/vomiting, altered level of consciousness, severe fatigue.
  - Patients with chronic SOB such as a COPD may be included if there are additional new symptoms such as dizziness, weakness, diaphoresis, nausea/vomiting or ALOC.
- Consider 12-lead when the following conditions are present:
  - Arrhythmias
  - Cardiogenic pulmonary edema
  - Cardiogenic shock
  - Post cardiac arrest (ROSC)
  - Age 80 or older with any type of medical complaint.

#### ❖ Acquire 12-Lead ECG as Indicated

- See Procedure 70612-*Lead ECG* Procedure
- Document 12-Lead ECG acquired on PCR (A-12)

#### ❖ Criteria for Identifying a STEMI

- A STEMI is indicated when 12-Lead ECG interpretation Indicates “\*\*\*meets ST Elevation MI criteria\*\*\*”.

#### ❖ Criteria for ECG Transmission/STEMI Center Communication

- When ECG interpretation indicates an acute MI (“\*\*\*meets ST Elevation MI criteria\*\*\*”), transmit ECG to STEMI Receiving Center and make a verbal report to the receiving ED as soon as possible.
- The verbal report to the STEMI Center will include the following:
  - ETA to the STEMI Receiving Hospital
  - Patient age and gender
  - Chief Complaint, including duration of complaint (PQRST)
  - Vital Signs
  - Significant physical findings
  - ECG interpretation (“\*\*\*meets ST Elevation MI criteria\*\*\*”)

Handwritten signature of David Ghilarducci, MD.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 714

### STEMI Identification, Transmission and Destination

Rev: 10/17

- Field treatments and response to treatments
- Patient's cardiologist (if known)
- Document transmission of ECG (T12)

#### ❖ Hospital Destination

- All patients for whom the ECG meets ST Elevation MI criteria; the ECG shall be transmitted to the STEMI Receiving Center and the patient shall be transported directly to the STEMI Receiving Center. The STEMI Receiving Center will accept these patients except when experiencing an internal disaster or in the event there are no cardiac catheterization services available, regardless of ICU/CCU or ED status. If the STEMI Receiving Center has no cardiac catheterization services available, transport the patient to the closest ED.
  - All patients who have had an ECG that does not indicate acute ST Elevation MI will be transported to the local receiving hospital (Watsonville Community Hospital in South County, Dominican Hospital in North County) and it is not required that the ECG be transmitted.
  - When STEMI interpretation is less clear, ECG transmission is optional and will depend upon factors discussed in the Note below
    - Specifically, when paramedics in South County have an ECG that does not indicate STEMI, but still elect to transmit, they should transmit the patient's ECG to WCH and make verbal contact for medical direction regarding the transport destination.
    - ROSC STEMI patients from South County may be too unstable to transport directly to Dominican Hospital. Crews should evaluate the relative stability of the ROSC patient and call Dominican Hospital before transporting to verify Dominican staff agrees to accept the patient. Unstable ROSC patients in South County should be transported to WCH.
- Note:
- STEMI identification may be complicated by various ECG "imitators" or by various conditions such as left bundle branch block, paced rhythms, the presence of pericarditis, etc. In these instances, paramedics will depend on the clinical evaluation of the patient, and proceed with ECG transmission and radio contact with the local receiving hospital (Watsonville Community Hospital in South County, Dominican Hospital in North County) for clarification and guidance.

#### ❖ Paramedic Documentation (See Protocol 700-C6 Suspected Cardiac Ischemia)

- When an ECG is acquired in the field, PCR documentation should reflect the findings of the ECG (A-12). When an ECG is transmitted to a hospital, PCR documentation should reflect this (T-12).
- A copy of the field ECG will be attached to the TOC and delivered with the patient.
- When an ECG is acquired in the field (whether or not the ECG indicates a STEMI), the verbal communication between the Paramedic Unit and the Base Hospital will be recorded for CQI purposes, even if the Base Hospital is not a STEMI Receiving Hospital.

Handwritten signature of David Ghilarducci, MD.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Patient Care Procedures

Procedure 714

STEMI Identification, Transmission and Destination

Rev: 10/17

- No patient name is to be placed on the field ECG. Instead, use the patient's initials (last name, first name) and the last 4 digits of the run number entered under ID number.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS System  
Section 800  
Reference Materials



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 801

### Core Principles: Appropriate Patient Disposition

Rev: 10/17

- Rule #1: The goal of our EMS system is to manage life threats, assess and treat medical and trauma emergencies, reduce pain and suffering, and develop a disposition plan that is right for each patient.
- Rule #2: Patients are entitled to an accurate prehospital assessment of their illness or injury. They are entitled to an explanation of their disposition options, as well as the recommendation of EMS regarding these options, so that they can make the most informed decision about their own care.
- Rule #3: Competent adult patients, legal representatives of patients, or parents of minor patients may refuse medical care, or may be released at scene.
- Rule #4: Competency must be established on a patient- and situation-specific basis.
- Competent patients understand the ramifications of their illness or injury, and can apply reasonable, logical thought to determining the correct course of action to manage it.
  - Patients should not be judged incompetent to make medical decisions simply because they have ingested drugs or alcohol. The degree of their impairment from this ingestion must be assessed.
  - Patients have a right to disagree with a responder's medical opinion; even in the face of apparently life-threatening conditions, competent adult patients have the right to refuse medical care and transport, and the right to direct their own medical care.
- Rule #5: Consent is the prerequisite of all patient care, and must be obtained before care can be rendered. Competent adult patients have the right to give or withhold consent to any aspect of medical care, including transport. Consent may be expressed, implied, or substituted.
- Rule #6: When responders are faced with a sick or injured dependent patient who requires treatment in the absence of a consenting adult, responders will proceed with treatment, as this is in the best interest of the patient.
- Rule #7: Patient disposition includes the following options:
- **Ambulance/Air transport to an ED or regional specialty center.** Patients should be transported by ambulance (ground or air) to hospital emergency departments or regional specialty centers (most commonly trauma centers) when they present with acute illnesses or injuries requiring continued prehospital treatment or medical monitoring. Generally, all Status 3 or above patients should be transported by ambulance. Patients who request ambulance transport – no matter their clinical status- should also be transported, though responders may still offer alternate disposition options.
  - **Against Medical Advice (AMA):** Patients who are refusing care and/or transport should be AMA'ed when responders believe these patients require continued substantive prehospital treatment or medical monitoring due to the nature or severity of their complaints, comorbidities,

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 801

### Core Principles: Appropriate Patient Disposition

Rev: 10/17

or mechanism of injury or illness. In this instance responders disagree with the patient's decision to discontinue prehospital EMS care and monitoring. They believe that the patient has a substantial risk for a poorer medical outcome by refusing this continued EMS care and monitoring.

- **Release at Scene (RAS):** Patients may be released at scene when responders and the patient believe that the patient does not need continued medical monitoring or further prehospital EMS intervention, and, if necessary, has an appropriate alternate plan for timely medical follow-up. This plan for medical follow-up must meet the medical needs of the patient, and must be realistic, taking into account the availability of other medical services in the County, and the patient's ability to access these services. A sensible alternative medical plan that is clearly documented in the medical record and agreed to by both the patient and responders is the key to reducing the medical and legal liability for all involved in the call.
- **Delayed Disposition:** Delayed disposition may occur when a patient must wait for EMS resources or transportation to an appropriate medical destination. This may occur after the patient's condition has been triaged by NetCom and the patient's low acuity dictates that EMS resources should first handle higher priority calls. This may also occur after EMS first responders arrive at scene, evaluate the patient, and determine that ambulance transport can be delayed in order for the EMS system to handle higher priority calls. Additionally, patient disposition may be delayed while the patient awaits either EMS or non-EMS transport to an alternate medical care destination.
- **Determination/Pronouncement of Death:** Determination or pronouncement of death as indicated by the patient's clinical presentation as well as by POLST / DNR / DPAHCD documentation are appropriate patient dispositions. Needless or hopeless resuscitation attempts should be avoided, if possible. Responders should attempt to help with sudden death grief counseling, and should assist with arrangements for custody of the patient's body as appropriate (by contacting law enforcement, for example).

Rule #8

Any patient disposition decision made by a responder will be judged based on the prevailing standard of care – what a reasonable, prudent practitioner with the same training, and utilizing the same core principles and policies, would have done in the same circumstance.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 802

### Core Principles: Biohazard Emergencies EBOLA

Rev: 10/17

- Rule #1: EMS responses to suspected Ebola viral disease (EVD) infected patients need to be treated as hazardous materials (HAZMAT) calls.
- The safety of the public and responders, and prevention of the spread of EVD, are the most important priorities on this call.
  - Suspected Ebola patients will be categorized, and referred to, as a “Person Under Investigation” (PUI).
- Rule #2 The management of a PUI must always be weighed against the risk to responders and the public, and interventions should only be rendered when the safety of responders and the public has been relatively assured.
- Rule #3: The most important initial task of EMS is to screen for PUIs to prevent responder exposures.
- Rule #4: When a PUI is identified the EMS response will stop until appropriate PPE and other contagion precautions have been fully implemented, no matter the acuity of the patient.
- The normal time parameters for managing patients no longer apply to patient care.
  - The initial action of responders is to deny access to the patient and to prevent any further exposure to this patient.
- Rule #5: Response to a PUI should be a system response.
- This response should include activating personnel with equipment and expertise for handling EVD patients as well as the decontamination of any providers who have been exposed to this patient.
  - Response should also include early notification to possible receiving hospitals, as well as notification to overhead personnel, NetCom, and public health.
- Rule #6: Responders who have unwittingly been exposed to a PUI immediately become patients.
- Their top priority is to limit this exposure as soon as possible by backing away from the patient.
  - Responders who have been exposed must be decontaminated as soon as possible.
- Rule #7: Management of PUIs should utilize the concepts of hot, warm, and cold zones.
- The hot zone: the area immediately within 3 feet of the patient or when working with fomites that the patient has recently touched or which contain contaminants (body fluids) from the patient.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 802

### Core Principles: Biohazard Emergencies EBOLA

Rev: 10/17

- The “warm zone”: area through which the PUI recently passed without directly contaminating any objects.
- The “cold zone”: area that is fully protected from a PUI (safe areas in the hospital, vehicles which have not been used to transport PUIs) or which have been thoroughly decontaminated.

Rule #8: EMS response to PUIs will utilize specifically trained personnel to assist with donning and doffing PPE, and with decontaminating any contaminated or exposed responders or bystanders. Personnel trained in HAZMAT will be utilized for this work.

Rule #9: Medical interventions for PUIs will be limited in order to reduce infectious exposure risk.

- The more symptomatic the PUI is, the greater the infectious risk. The most infectious patients are those with severe disease symptoms, or those who have recently died.
- PUIs presenting with shock, severe bleeding, or cardiorespiratory failure experience 100% mortality despite resuscitative efforts. In confirmed EVD cases with severe symptoms, active prehospital resuscitation is not warranted.
- In general BLS care will be the expected standard of care.

Rule #10: Transport destination for PUIs will be determined prior to leaving the scene.

Rule #11: EMS personnel will not transport PUIs into the receiving medical facility.

- Hospital personnel will come out of the hospital and will arrange for transport of the patient into their facility using hospital approved transport devices.

Rule #12: Decontamination of EMS personnel and equipment, and disposal of all hazardous waste, will follow national and local guidelines. Decontamination of EMS personnel will be completed BEFORE doffing PPE in order to greatly reduce the risk of exposure. This will be supervised and monitored by HAZMAT specialists.

Rule #13: All PUIs will immediately be reported to County Public Health.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 803

### Core Principles: Law Enforcement Incidents

Rev: 10/17

- Rule #1: Law has ultimate authority at all Law Incidents. Fire/EMS are there to support the Law effort, and to manage EMS and Rescue needs as requested by Law, when conditions are safe enough to allow this to occur.
- Rule #2 Containing and stopping the active threat and preventing additional casualties is the highest priority at an ongoing Law Incident. This takes priority over patient care.
- Rule #3: EMS/Fire responder safety is still the highest priority for incoming EMS crews.
- Responders can't take care of victims if they themselves are injured or killed. Ultimately sacrificing a responder is not a good trade when attempting to provide aid to downed officers or bystanders.
- Rule #4: EMS and Fire must be trained and capable of getting closer to victims in mass shooter and other Law incidents in order to provide rapid triage, manage critical life threats, and extricate patients for transport to definitive care.
- “Uphill, upwind, cover it up with your thumb” is a strategy that no longer works in today’s tactical incident environments. Studies show that preventable deaths occur when responders wait for an incident to be truly “cold” before rendering aid.
- Rule #5: Law Incidents can be divided into three zones, generally geographically delineated:
- Hot zone: active threat to safety (shooter, assailant, IED, etc., present) where no first responders should be present (not even tactical EMS medics, unless they are also regular armed duty officers).
  - Warm Zone: Threat is not imminent. Law has secured the area and is providing protection for responders as they care for victims. Area is not deemed 100% cleared, and EMS and fire responders focus on life threat management and rapid extrication of victims to the more secure cold zone.
  - Cold Zone: Well protected from any threat, considered cleared of any danger, where EMS and fire operations can proceed to manage patients as they would in a non-tactical environment.
- Rule #6: Fire/EMS and Law Enforcement have widely divergent responses to larger scale incidents and day to day operations:
- Law Enforcement:
    - Primarily work independently as a single resource.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 803

### Core Principles: Law Enforcement Incidents

Rev: 10/17

- Deploy independently at the scene of an incident without a command structure initially in place.
- Top priority is to eliminate the active threat and to minimize additional casualties, not manage those who have already been injured.
- Does not initially set up accountability prior to entering an area that is Immediately Dangerous to Life and Health (IDLH).
- Develops command structure later in incidents
- Fire/EMS
  - Always work in teams of 2s, 3s, and 5s.
  - Each team has a command officer or senior paramedic
  - Initial incident response includes establishing command, scene size up, report on conditions, and requesting additional resources.
  - Entry to an incident is made with the permission of the Incident Commander who also assigns tasks to incoming resources.
  - Accountability is set up prior to sending crews in to an IDLH
  - Entry to an IDLH is not made until a Rapid Intervention Crew (RIC) has been established in order to provide a rescue response if necessary.

Rule #7: Law and Fire/EMS must collaborate and communicate during a Law Incident in order to ensure responder safety and to optimize outcomes for all those who have been injured.

Rule #8: The primary goal of medical care for patients in a hot or warm tactical zone is to prevent further injury, evaluate and manage immediate life threats, and evacuate them as quickly as possible to a cold zone.

- Hot zone care should only include management of life-threatening hemorrhage.
- Warm zone care can include other life threat interventions.

Rule #9: Control of life threatening bleeding and rapid extrication to the cold zone and awaiting transport resources are the most important interventions for victims of a mass shooting, bombing, or other mass casualty event.

- The following interventions are also acceptable depending on available responder resources:
  - Obtain hard cover for you and your patients when possible
  - Establish an airway using an OPA or King Tube; consider left lateral
  - positioning in most instances where an airway needs to be established.
  - Establish ventilation in an apneic patient using a BVM (no O<sub>2</sub>!)

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 803

### Core Principles: Law Enforcement Incidents

Rev: 10/17

- Seal a sucking chest wound.
- Decompress a tension pneumothorax.
- Stop life threatening bleeding using tourniquets/Quik Clot, pressure dressings.
- Rapidly dress(contain) a large evisceration
- Evacuate rapidly to a cold zone for further evaluation, triage, and transport to definitive care.
- The following interventions generally should not be conducted within a tactical incident:
  - O2/suctioning
  - IV fluids
  - Medications
  - Intubation
  - Spinal immobilization
  - Bandaging of non-life-threatening bleeding and wounds
  - ECG monitoring
  - Full set of VS, O<sub>2</sub> monitoring, CO<sub>2</sub> monitoring, etc.
  - Splinting

Rule #10: The question to ask and answer when managing patients in a tactical environment: What life threat interventions do I need to employ to keep my patient alive? These should be the only interventions you consider.

Rule #11: Casualty Collection Points (CCPs) are designated places inside a tactical event where casualties are placed for further triage, life threat treatment, and evacuation to a cold zone.

- Should be placed behind hard cover if possible.
- Life threat trauma care only.
- Priority on evacuation to the cold zone.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 804

### Core Principles: Invasive Procedures and Interventions

Rev: 10/17

Santa Cruz County believes that EMTs and Paramedics should wisely apply treatment procedure and intervention guidelines to most effectively manage their patient's particular clinical problems. Invasive procedures include all medical interventions: drug administration, airway management, defibrillation, even splinting: which can substantially alter the patient's outcome, and which carry both significant risks and benefits.

Rule #1      The clinical GOAL should influence the interventions chosen.

Rule #2      Always attempt to solve the patient's problem with the least invasive tool appropriate for the circumstance.

- Less invasive, simpler procedures often are more successful and carry a lower risk and smaller side effect profile.
- Graduate to more invasive and risky interventions as needed.

Rule #3      Always weigh the upside/downside of any intervention being considered.

- If the benefits do not outweigh the risks, the patient care plan should be re-evaluated.

Rule #4      When administering medications, give as much as necessary, as little as possible.

- Give enough medication to achieve the desired therapeutic effect, but always with the knowledge that a higher dose of a medication, by definition, carries a higher risk of adverse side effects.

Rule #5      You can always give more medication, but you can't give less.

- Titrating up on a medication dose is always wiser than scrambling to manage the problems created by overmedicating.
- The goal of medication therapy should also help to guide dosing.

Rule #6      Anticipate medication side effects.

Rule #7      When implementing an invasive procedure, always plan a few steps ahead, and always have a backup plan.

- When planning to intubate have the King Tube handy, a BVM ready to go, suction at the ready. Be ready for the second seizure in patients whose seizure etiologies put them at risk for another convulsion (for example, alcohol withdrawal patients).

Rule #8      When performing an invasive procedure, take a 'time out' to confirm appropriate treatment.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 804

Core Principles: Invasive Procedures and Interventions

Rev: 10/17

- Is all equipment set up?
- Prepared for all possible patient responses to interventions?
- Plan adequately communicated to all crew members?

Rule #9

In general, vascular access should only be established when medications or fluids need to be administered, or when there is a relatively high likelihood that the patient will require medication or fluid therapy.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 805	Core Principles: Managing Airway and Ventilation	Rev: 10/17
Rule #1	Oxygenation, ventilation, and airway protection are the critical components of correct respiratory management.	
Rule #2	Patients should be oxygenated only according to their need, and should not receive supplemental oxygen otherwise. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Most patients should only be oxygenated to a SpO<sub>2</sub> of 95%. Oxygen administration to patients should be titrated to achieve this SpO<sub>2</sub> level. If this level can be achieved on room air, no supplemental oxygenation is needed as long as the patient's respiratory distress has been adequately treated.</li></ul>	
Rule #3	Ventilation is the process by which carbon dioxide is removed from the blood by exhalation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ventilation is assessed by the clinical evaluation of respiratory rate and volume, by assessing the patient globally, and by monitoring end tidal capnography.</li></ul>	
Rule #4	End tidal quantitative capnographic monitoring is the most accurate measure of respiratory sufficiency as it provides a moment by moment snapshot of ventilation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• It should be used in all cases of respiratory distress, respiratory failure, and altered mentation.</li><li>• Normal capnographic measures should be between 35-45 mmHg. Numbers below this range indicate abnormal hyperventilation; numbers above this indicate abnormal hypoventilation.</li><li>• Capnography should be used to measure the efficacy of CPR, the return of spontaneous circulation, and as an endpoint for resuscitation.</li></ul>	
Rule #5	Patients requiring positive pressure ventilation should be ventilated using the most appropriate adjunct. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Each adjunct has its strengths and weaknesses; the key is to choose the adjunct that best provides adequate ventilation and airway protection for the particular situation.</li></ul>	
Rule #6	Airway protection is critical for ensuring adequate oxygenation and ventilation.	
Rule #7	Accurate airway and ventilation evaluation is critical for optimizing patient outcomes. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Accurate evaluation of airway patency (a noisy airway is an obstructed airway), breathing rate and depth, lung sounds, and most importantly, the patient's work of breathing, is essential.</li><li>• Increased work of breathing - evidenced by the presence of retractions and accessory muscle use is the most sensitive and specific indicator of respiratory distress.</li></ul>	

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 805

### Core Principles: Managing Airway and Ventilation

Rev: 10/17

Rule #8 Prevent or remedy hypoxia; avoid hyperventilation and hyperoxia

- Hyperventilation decreases the survival of nearly all patients.
- Over-oxygenation leads to greater CO<sub>2</sub> retention and decreased survival.

Rule #9 CPAP should be used for all severe respiratory distress patients who can tolerate it.

- Caution must be used when managing patients with difficulty exhaling air, as their respiratory distress can potentially be worsened.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 806

### Core Principles: Managing Cardiac Arrest

Rev: 10/17

- Rule #1 The initial emphasis in managing cardiac arrest patients is in establishing circulation via high quality, uninterrupted chest compressions.
- During the resuscitation attempt no pauses of greater than 5 seconds should ever occur, if possible.
  - 100 compressions/minute with full recoil
  - Switch compressors every 2 minutes when possible
- Rule #2 Defibrillation should be attempted as soon as possible during the resuscitation.
- Patients who develop ventricular defibrillation while being monitored may be immediately defibrillated. "Off the chest" time should only occur during the actual defibrillation of the patient.
- Rule #3 Continuous compressions and defibrillation are more important than ventilation, vascular access, and medications.
- Rule #4 Modest, interpolated ventilation should be administered on every 10th compression upstroke.
- Choice of adjuncts for ventilation should be based on the specific needs of the patient. Endotracheal intubation is still the optimal airway, especially if a ROSC is achieved.
- Rule #5 Vascular access may be established via either IV or IO routes.
- IV routes provide more versatility and ease of use once established. Rule #6 Medication administration should proceed per protocol.
  - Epinephrine mildly enhances CPR
  - Antiarrhythmics are effective once ROSC is achieved.
- Rule #7 Ventilating patients, placing advanced airways, and establishing vascular access should not interfere with continuous chest compressions or defibrillation.
- Rule #8 End-tidal capnography should be used for evaluating the effectiveness of resuscitation, the return of pulses, and as an endpoint for the resuscitation attempt.
- Rule #9 A team leader should clearly be identified at the beginning of the resuscitation attempt. All cardiac arrest management should be handled in a sequential and orderly fashion, with all job tasks clearly defined and delegated to resuscitation team members.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 806

### Core Principles: Managing Cardiac Arrest

Rev: 10/17

- Overall scene management should be coordinated and supervised using the precepts of the Incident Command System.

Rule #10

Post-arrest management should focus on stabilizing the patient's life threats and transport. This management should include the following:

- Maintain O<sub>2</sub> saturations (SpO<sub>2</sub>) above 94% using the lowest concentration of O<sub>2</sub> possible. Ventilation on room air is optimal if saturations can be maintained.
- Ventilate the patient 10-12 breaths per minute to achieve an end tidal CO<sub>2</sub> of 35 – 45 mmHg. No hyperventilation!
- Maintain a minimum systolic BP of 90 mmHg. Use IV fluids and dopamine to achieve this. If the patient's BP is 100 systolic or higher, there is no need for any further circulatory support.
- Manage post-arrest arrhythmias as needed.
- Obtain a 12 lead ECG. Transmit/transport to Dominican Hospital if a STEMI is identified. If the call occurs in South County, make base station contact with Dominican Hospital prior to transport.

Rule #11

Resuscitation should not be attempted, or continued, in circumstances that are patently futile.

#### "Pit Crew" Cardiac Arrest Sequence of Care

Step 1	Scene safety and universal precautions
Step 2	Determine unresponsiveness (no more than 5 seconds)
Step 3	Begin chest compressions @ 100 compressions/minute
Step 4	Attach EKG quick patches, turn on EKG monitor, evaluate rhythm and defibrillate as indicated.
Step 5	BVM/ETI/LTD at 1 every 6 seconds, ventilating during every 10th compression upstroke.
Step 6	Do not stop compressions for more than 2-4 seconds to deploy an airway adjunct.
Step 7	Establish vascular access. If venous access is not easily established, establish IO access.
Step 8	Administer drug therapy in accordance with the appropriate protocol.
Step 9	Switch compressors every 2 minutes, avoiding interruptions > 2-4 seconds. During this pause, check the ECG to determine if defibrillation is indicated. If so, defibrillate.
Step 10	ROSC? Stop CPR and continue to ventilate 10-12/min (adult) or 20/min (peds). Follow post-arrest instructions above

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 807

### Core Principles: Managing Sepsis

Rev: 10/17

- Rule #1      Sepsis is a life threatening condition that can occur when a systemic reaction known as Systemic Inflammatory Response Syndrome (SIRS) develops in response to an infection.
- SIRS can occur in response to many insults to the body, including trauma, surgery, inflammatory diseases, and most commonly, infection. Sepsis occurs when this inflammatory response occurs in response to an infection in the body.
- Rule #2:      Sepsis is a disease that can present on a continuum from a relatively mild to a fatal condition, and is defined based on the following clinical findings:
- Sepsis = presence of two or more of the following with a known or suspected infection:

Adult	Pediatric		
>14 years	Newborn	Infant	Toddler and up
Heart rate >90	Heart rate >200	Heart rate >170	Heart rate >130
Respiratory rate > 20	Respiratory rate > 60	Respiratory rate > 40	Respiratory rate > 25
Temperature >100.4 or <96.0			

- Severe Sepsis = known or suspected infectious process + abnormal vital signs as above + organ dysfunction.

Altered level of consciousness
Hypoxia/respiratory distress
Presence of hyperglycemia (BG > 140mg/dl) in a non-diabetic patient
Hypoperfusion—as evidenced by altered skin perfusion, hypotension
End-tidal CO <sub>2</sub> (ETCO <sub>2</sub> ) < 25 mmHg

- Septic Shock: severe sepsis that does not respond to fluid resuscitation, requiring vasopressor therapy to support perfusion.

Rule #3:      Suspect sepsis is the following patients:

- The elderly (age > 70)
- The very young with fever (Infants age < 3 months)
- Diabetics
- Recently hospitalized patients or those living in SNFs
- Patients who have recently had surgery or an invasive procedure
- Patients with:

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 807

### Core Principles: Managing Sepsis

Rev: 10/17

- Cancer
- Renal disease
- Malnutrition
- Alcoholism
- Diabetes
- Other immune compromising diseases or conditions

Rule #4: Suspect sepsis in patients with the following symptoms:

- Fever
- Respiratory symptoms such as shortness of breath, tachypnea, cough
- Abdominal symptoms such as vomiting, diarrhea, or abdominal pain
- Urinary symptoms such as urinary frequency, pain with urination, flank pain
- Skin infections
- General weakness, lethargy, ALOC, especially in the elderly.
- Hyperglycemia (BG >140 mg/dl in a patient with no known diabetes)
- End-tidal CO<sub>2</sub> readings that are abnormally low (< 25mmHg)

Rule #5: Field care of the septic patient focuses on early recognition of possible sepsis, initiating therapy to support the patient's airway, breathing, and circulation, and early notification to the receiving hospital.

- Provide airway management as needed
- Oxygenate to maintain SAO<sub>2</sub> of 95%
- NS fluid therapy to maintain adequate perfusion. Initial fluid therapy for severe sepsis/septic shock in adults is 30 ml/kg. Further fluid therapy should be administered by Base Hospital Physician order only.
- Initial fluid therapy for severe sepsis/septic shock in pediatric patients is up to three (3) 20 ml/kg fluid boluses. Reassess response to fluid therapy between boluses. Further fluid therapy should be administered by Base Hospital Physician order only.
- Vasopressors are rarely indicated in the field as they are administered to septic patients only after substantial IV fluid resuscitation.
- Hospital reports should indicate that you are transporting a patient with "suspected sepsis."

Rule #6: Administer IV fluid cautiously to patients with impaired cardiac function.

- Patients with a history of CHF, cardiomyopathy (abnormally enlarged heart), or other major heart defects are at greater risk for fluid overload with large volume IV fluid boluses. Administer IV

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 807

### Core Principles: Managing Sepsis

Rev: 10/17

fluid in 10ml/kg increments and reassess respiratory status and lung sounds before administering more fluid.

Rule #7: The elderly and immune compromised patient may not present with a history of fever.

- Septic patients may actually lose heat through vasodilatation and present with normothermic or even cool skin, and a normal or low temperature.

Rule #8: Hypoglycemia is uncommon in non-diabetic septic patients, but can occur with overwhelming sepsis, and is associated with a high mortality rate.

Rule #9: The most common sites of infection in septic patients include the following:

- Lungs
- Abdomen/Pelvis
- Urinary Tract
- Soft tissue (primarily skin infections)

Rule #10: The single most important element of the prehospital management of sepsis is recognizing that a patient might be septic, and communicating this information to the ED as soon as possible.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 808	Core Principles: Managing Trauma	Rev: 10/17
Rule #1	<p>Major trauma patients with substantial life threats are not stabilized in the field.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Life threatened trauma patients should receive critical prehospital interventions necessary to preserve life, and then be transported expeditiously to the closest, most appropriate, receiving facility, by any transport means necessary.</li></ul>	
Rule #2	If the field intervention is not critical for managing an immediate life threat, then it should not be done on scene.	
Rule #3	Uncontrolled post-traumatic bleeding is the leading cause of potentially preventable death among trauma patients. This is followed by loss of airway patency and unrecognized/untreated chest wall injuries.	
Rule #4	<p>Provide adequate airway control and ventilation; avoid hyperventilation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Normoventilation of trauma patients should be the rule in most instances for those trauma patients receiving ventilation. Low CO<sub>2</sub> levels reduce survival rates in most trauma patients.</li><li>• Critical trauma patients should, when possible, receive both capnographic and oxygen saturation monitoring, particularly when they are being ventilated.</li><li>• Patients with signs of brain herniation (decorticate or decerebrate posturing and/or an asymmetric or non-reactive (blown) pupil) may be modestly hyperventilated (20 breaths/minute in adults) with end-tidal CO<sub>2</sub> levels maintained between 30-35 mmHg.</li></ul>	
Rule #5	Open chest wall injuries should be sealed, symptomatic tension pneumothoraces decompressed.	
Rule #6	<p>Major external hemorrhage should be aggressively controlled using any combination of direct pressure, pressure bandages, and hemostatic gauze.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The severity of bleeding will dictate the bleeding control intervention.</li><li>• Elevating extremities or pinching arterial pressure points to reduce extremity hemorrhage is not effective.</li><li>• Large, gaping wounds should be cleared of pooled blood and packed with dressings, and tightly secured. Direct pressure should also be applied.</li></ul>	
Rule #7	<p>Tourniquets should be used to treat life threatening extremity hemorrhage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Patients with injuries requiring tourniqueting often have time dependent, complex vascular injuries and may benefit from the level of care only available at a trauma center.</li></ul>	

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 808

### Core Principles: Managing Trauma

Rev: 10/17

- Tourniquets may also cause permanent nerve and other soft tissue damage. The risk of incurring this permanent damage must be weighed against the benefits of tourniquet application before a tourniquet is applied.

Rule #8

In most cases, fluid resuscitation should be titrated to maintain a systolic blood pressure of 90 mmHg – 100mmHg.

- The concept of low-volume fluid resuscitation avoids the adverse effects of early aggressive resuscitation while maintaining a level of tissue perfusion that, although likely lower than normal, is adequate for short periods.
- Hypotension in the presence of TBI is a very ominous sign. Trauma patients with TBI should be treated with IV fluids to maintain a blood pressure of at least 100 mmHg systolic.

Rule #9

Reduce heat loss as much as possible, and maintain normothermia.

- Hypothermia, defined as a core body temperature below 95°F, is associated with poor outcomes in critical trauma patients.

Rule #10

Be vigilant about ruling out medical causes for traumatic events.

- Trauma patients can have coexistent hypoglycemia, drug overdose, medical cardiac arrest, seizures with a medical etiology. It is critical that altered vital signs and mentation be explored to rule out medical causes for traumatic events.

Rule #11

Caring for the patient's heart and soul can be as important as managing his or her injuries.

- Numerous studies suggest that trauma patients activate their will to live and their intrinsic resilience when they emotionally connect, however briefly, with their care providers.
- Responders should encourage patients, should communicate their care plan with patients, and should maintain close contact with them throughout evaluation, extrication, treatment, and transport.

Rule #12

Accurate communication and documentation are critical when managing trauma patients.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 809

### Core Principles: Medical ICS

Rev: 10/17

Rule #1: The utilization of the Incident Command System (ICS) provides the foundation for clear communication, personnel accountability, span of control, unity of command, and efficient resource management for Incident Commanders on the scene of medical emergencies.

- Adherence to this system will encourage a cohesive teamwork approach to patient care with an identified Incident Commander who has the responsibility for overall incident management. Adherence to this system also complies with EMS Policy 611, On-scene Medical Control, and EMS Policy 612, EMS Resource Response and Management.

Rule #2: All medical incidents will have an IC established

- The first arriving, highest-ranking official of the jurisdictional agency at the scene of the incident initially establishes Command (formal or informal), and assumes all the rights and responsibilities of the Incident Commander.
- The Incident Commander is responsible for the overall management of the incident, and assumes responsibility for developing the incident objectives which will be the basis for subsequent incident action planning, resource deployment, and the overall safety of the public and responders.

Rule #3: Rules of ICS will be followed on medical calls

- The incident commander has responsibility for all tasks on a medical call until these tasks have been delegated to other responders.
- Requests for additional resources or personnel on a medical call will follow the chain of command and will occur through single point ordering.
- When responders have been delegated a task on a medical call, they will continue with this task until it is complete or has been delegated to another responder.
- When responders have completed a task on a medical call they will check in with the position to which they are accountable for reassignment.
- The number of ICS positions on a medical call will be dictated by the number of patients and the complexity of the call.

Rule #4: A Primary patient paramedic/EMT will be identified on all medical calls.

- The term "Primary" will be utilized to identify the responder who assumes, or is assigned, the responsibility for the overall patient care of an individual patient. The Primary will direct and delegate patient care tasks to other responders comprising the patient care team. The Primary will generally be responsible for the evaluation of the patient, and for monitoring the patient's overall status. In general, the Primary should be a paramedic when ALS agencies are responding

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 809

### Core Principles: Medical ICS

Rev: 10/17

to the call. However, an EMT may be Primary on a patient prior to ALS responders arriving on scene.

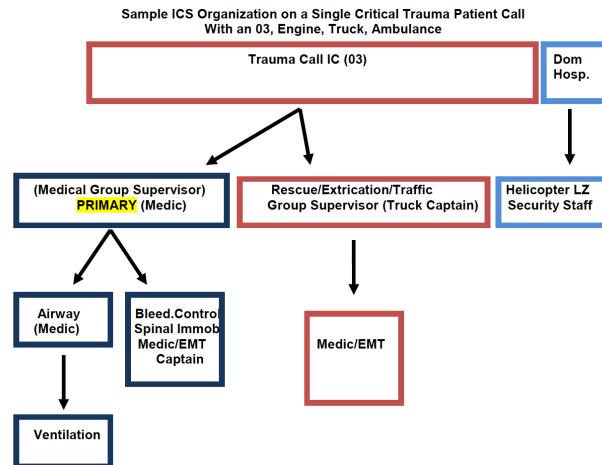
- The Primary will communicate resource requests and patient status to the ICS position directly above him/her (Division/Group Supervisor, Medical Branch Director, IC) and will communicate patient handoffs to other responders and hospital staff. The Primary will also be responsible for communicating with the Base Station in order to determine trauma patient destination or to obtain specific medical orders.
- The Primary is ultimately responsible for all aspects of patient care - delegated or delivered directly – and assumes responsibility for the patient until this patient is handed off to another responder or receiving medical facility.

Rule #5: On multiple patient incidents a Primary paramedic/EMT will be assigned to each patient when possible.

- There may be certain circumstances that necessitate the Primary paramedic / EMT assume patient care responsibility for multiple patients. In the event of a declared Multiple Casualty Incident the Primary paramedic / EMT identifier will not be utilized and all positional terminology will be consistent with the ICS Field Operations Guide (ICS 420-1) and the Santa Cruz County Multiple Casualty Incident Response Plan.

Rule #6: All responders are accountable for the overall success of the medical call, and for ensuring that an appropriate standard of care is delivered to the patient.

- While the Primary will oversee all aspects of patient care, she/he is part of a team of responders who collectively work to provide optimal patient care. To this end, the Primary should encourage suggestions and alternate plans for managing the patient and should look to achieve consensus among all responders involved in the medical call.



*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 810

### Core Principles: Spinal Immobilization

Rev: 10/17

- Rule #1 True spinal injuries are extremely rare, and even more rarely occur in the absence of spinal line pain and/or neurologic deficits.
- Rule #2 Mechanism of injury without subjective complaints or objective findings of spinal injury is generally a poor predictor of spinal injury.
- Substantial spinal injuries are best recognized with diligent patient histories and physical exams.
  - Alert and oriented patients with true spinal injuries tend to exhibit pain and tenderness to palpation, and generally vigorously self-splint.
  - Mechanism of injury should be more carefully considered in high risk patients (the elderly and the young) and in those patients for whom an accurate history and physical examination cannot be obtained.
- Rule #3 Elderly patients are more likely to have spinal injuries after a traumatic event.
- These patients should be more conservatively managed, and there should be a greater suspicion for occult – hidden – spinal injuries, especially in those patients with chronic confusion/dementia.
- Rule #4 Spinal immobilization should not increase patient discomfort. Immobilization that increases pain should be avoided.
- Backboards must be appropriately padded to prevent pain and pressure sores.
- Rule #5 The goal of immobilization is to prevent further spinal injury during patient extrication, treatment, and transport.
- Patients with suspected spinal injuries should be maintained in what is for them a “neutral”, in-line position.
  - This position will vary from patient to patient depending on the presence of arthritis or other spinal abnormalities.
  - A patient’s cervical spine should never be moved if movement increases pain, neurologic deficits, or neck spasms.
- Rule #6 A range of immobilization strategies - from partial to complete immobilization of the spine – may be utilized depending on the mechanism of injury, complaints, physical findings, and comorbidities of the patient.
- The best candidates for full head-to-toe immobilization are victims of a high impact mechanism with multi-systems injuries.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 810

### Core Principles: Spinal Immobilization

Rev: 10/17

- Immobilization of only the cervical spine is acceptable in patients who have an isolated cervical pain complaint, normal mentation, and no neurologic deficits.
- Patients may be partially or completely immobilized in a semi-fowler's position.
- Patients who are laid supine will be substantially more comfortable with knees elevated.

Rule #7

Immobilization should be accomplished using the most appropriate equipment for the specific circumstance.

- Acceptable equipment includes long backboards, vacuum splints, pneumatic splints, stiff cervical collars, soft collars, short boards or KEDs, straps, head immobilization devices ("headbeds", etc.), tape as well as soft materials such as pillows and pull sheets.
- Ill-fitting equipment is worse than no equipment at all.
- Pull sheets, other flexible devices, and concave "scoops" should be employed for moving patients whenever possible; backboards should be used only if these other devices are unavailable.

Rule #8

Spinal movement and discomfort are reduced by allowing patients to self-extricate when possible, and to place themselves onto gurneys and spinal immobilization devices.

- Back-boarding patients from a standing position is discouraged.
- Logrolling patients is very uncomfortable and leads to increased spinal movement. The preferred technique to getting patients onto boards is to "forklift" the patient onto the backboard.

Rule #9

Full spinal immobilization of penetrating thoracic trauma patients increases mortality and morbidity. Alert, neurologically intact victims of penetrating thoracic trauma without spinal pain do not need spinal immobilization.

Rule #10

Football players who have suffered a potential spine injury should have all protective equipment removed on the field and should then be immobilized as indicated.

Rule #11

Responders should document all history and exam findings on the Prehospital Care Report. The patient's neurologic status pre- and post-immobilization, along with all spinal immobilization interventions, should also be documented.

Rule #12:

In patients without neck or spinal line back pain or tenderness, ALOC, or distracting injury, spinal immobilization may be withheld as long as the patient can be accurately evaluated.

Rule #13:

If there is any doubt about the evaluation of a patient's spine, it is always better to immobilize the patient and defer further spinal evaluation to the ED staff

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

### Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	Forward .....	4
<b>PART ONE- ADMINISTRATIVE PLAN</b>		
2.	Purpose .....	5
3.	General .....	5
4.	Scope .....	5
5.	Objectives.....	5
6.	Organization .....	6
7.	Operations.....	9
8.	Plan Activation .....	9
9.	Incident Command .....	10
10.	Staging.....	10
11.	Ambulance Procedures .....	11
12.	Law Branch .....	12
13.	Information Officer.....	14
14.	Survivor Data .....	14
15.	War Caused Disaster Operations.....	15
16.	Natural Disaster Operations.....	15
17.	Operational Concepts.....	16
18.	Resources and Support Systems .....	17
19.	Authentication.....	17
<b>PART TWO- FIELD OPERATIONS PLAN</b>		
20.	Purpose .....	18
21.	Functions .....	18
22.	MCI Levels .....	18
23.	Appendix A: Overall Roles Matrix.....	19
24.	Appendix B: Field Response Matrix .....	21
25.	Appendix C: Santa Cruz MCI Orders .....	23
26.	Appendix D: Organizational and Functional Chart .....	24
27.	Appendix E: Simple Triage and Rapid Treatment (S.T.A.R.T).....	25
28.	Appendix F: Triage Tag Front.....	26
29.	Appendix G: Triage Tag Back .....	27
30.	Appendix H: Transportation Worksheet .....	28
31.	Appendix I: Treatment Facility Worksheet.....	29

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

### MULTIPLE CASUALTY INCIDENT PLAN Santa Cruz County Emergency Plan Medical and Health Annex, Attachment No. 8

#### Forward

The Santa Cruz County Multiple Casualty Incident Plan is Attachment No. 8 to the Health Services Agency's Annex to the Santa Cruz County Emergency Plan. This Multiple Casualty Incident Plan is written in two parts: part one is the Administrative Plan, and part two is the Field Operations Plan.

Part One, the Administrative Plan, follows the accepted format of all the 1984 revised County Emergency Plans and is the general information document for multiple casualty incidents.

Part Two, the Field Operations Plan, conforms to the Incident Command System model and is designed to be both the field responders' operations information document and working check sheet.

The Incident Command System has been adopted by all emergency responders and support services serving Santa Cruz County. It is only through the cooperation and coordination of all emergency responders and support services that this plan can be effective.

**Special thanks go to Chief Jason Hajduk and the Santa Cruz County Fire Chiefs Association for the development of this plan**

*D. Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

### Part One Administrative Plan

#### Purpose

The purpose of this Multiple Casualty Incident Plan is to define the authority, responsibility and function of the various emergency responders who will be called upon to coordinate their emergency response activities at the scene of a major accident.

#### General

- **Authority**

Santa Cruz County Emergency Plan, dates January 1984.

- **References**

FIRESCOPE Field Operations Guide ICS 420-1; Current Edition.

- **Applicability**

This Multiple Casualty Incident Plan is applicable to ALL emergency responders and to ALL governmental and non-governmental medical support services in Santa Cruz County.

#### Scope

This Multiple Casualty Incident Plan is intended to coordinate multi-agency response to the single site disaster which could overwhelm the day-to-day emergency medical response system. The Multiple Casualty Incident Plan is NOT designed to accommodate a County-wide ongoing disaster.

#### Objectives

The objectives of this Multiple Casualty Incident Plan are to ensure adequate and coordinated efforts to minimize loss of life, disabling injuries and human suffering by providing effective emergency medical assistance through efficient utilization of medical and other resources in the event of an incident which results in a number of injured persons.

Furthermore, the objectives of this plan are to identify and provide the resources necessary for mobilizing teams to effectively deal with the victims resulting from an accident or incident while simultaneously providing teams to deal with the other emergency situation(s) associated with the accident or incident

### Organization

#### Command Authority

Each agency shall retain full command authority within its jurisdiction at all times. Agencies that are assisting in support of a single jurisdiction will function under the direction of that jurisdiction's designated incident commander.

In multi-jurisdictional incidents, Incident Commanders may establish unified command, planning and coordinated strategies for controlling the overall incident at a single location command post.

#### Incident Command System

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

### Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

The incident scene is organized using the Incident Command System (ICS) which provides a common organizational structure to accomplish set incident objectives and provides a means to interface all agencies at any type of major emergency. The Incident Commander only needs to designate persons to fill positions needed for the size of the incident.

#### **General Duty Statements**

The general duty statements of the Command Staff and the specialized multiple casualty positions are contained below:

##### **Incident Commander (IC)**

The Incident Commander is responsible for overall management of the incident. The IC may be a law enforcement, fire or health person. The ultimate IC may be a senior law enforcement, fire or health person based upon the rules, policies or regulations established by the jurisdiction in which the incident has occurred.

##### **Liaison Officer (Liaison)**

The Liaison Officer's function is to be a point of contact for representatives from other agencies which are directed to send their respective Liaison Officers to the Incident Command Post. The Liaison Officers reports directly to the Incident Commander.

##### **Public Information Officer (PIO)**

The Public Information Officer is responsible for developing and releasing information about the incident to the media, incident personnel and other governmental agencies which desire information directly from the incident. The Public Information Officer reports directly to the Incident Commander.

##### **Safety Officer (Safety)**

The Safety Officer's function is to develop and recommend measures for assuring personnel safety, and to assess and/or anticipate hazardous and unsafe situations. The Safety Officer reports directly to the Incident Commander.

##### **Planning Section Chief (Plans)**

The Planning Section Chief is responsible for the collection, evaluation, dissemination and use of information about the development of the incident and status of resources. The Plans Section Chief reports directly to the Incident Commander.

##### **Logistics Section Chief (Logistics)**

The Logistics Section Chief is responsible for providing facilities, services and material in support of the incident. Reports directly to the Incident Commander and supervises Support and Services Branches or units as assigned. Responsibilities include: ordering all resources from off-incident locations, providing facilities, transportation, supplies, equipment maintenance and fueling, feeding, communications and medical services for emergency responders.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

### Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

#### **Operations Section Chief (Operations)**

The Operations Section Chief is responsible for the direct management of all operation's directly applicable to the primary mission. Reports directly to the Incident Commander and supervises organization elements in accordance with the Incident Action Plan.

#### **Staging Area Manager (Staging Manager)**

The Staging Manager answers directly to the Operations Chief and is responsible for the temporary location of resources (except ambulances) which are available for immediate assignment. All resources within the designated staging area are under the direct control of the Operations Chief.

#### **Medical Branch Director (Medical)**

The Medical Branch Director is responsible for the implementation of the Incident Action Plan within the Medical Branch. The Branch Director reports to the Operations Section Chief and supervises the Medical Group(s) and patient transportation function.

#### **Medical Group Supervisor**

Reports to the Medical Branch Director and supervises the Triage Unit Leader, Treatment Unit Leader, Patient Transport Unit Leader and Medical Supply Coordinator. Establishes and maintains liaison with other participating medical service providers

#### **Triage Unit Leader (Triage)**

The Triage Unit Leader reports to the Medical Group Supervisor and is responsible for initial point triage and movement of victims/patients to the treatment area. When triage is completed, the Triage Unit Leader may be reassigned as needed.

#### **Treatment Unit Leader (Treatment)**

The Treatment unit Leader reports to the Medical Group Supervisor and supervises Treatment Managers and the Patient Loading Coordinator. The Treatment Unit Leader is responsible for treatment, preparation for transport and the movement of patients to loading location(s).

#### **Patient Transportation Unit Leader (Transportation)**

The Patient Transportation Unit Leader reports to the Medical Group Supervisor and is responsible for providing and coordinating patient transportation and maintenance of records relating to patient's identification, condition and destination. The Transportation Group Supervisor, equipped with two radio frequencies (fire tactical channel and medical channel) must have in-depth field medical knowledge (Advanced Life Support Provider) and be familiar with local hospital capabilities. Consider Medic-100 for filling.

#### **Ambulance Coordinator (Ambulance Coordinator)**

The Ambulance Coordinator reports to Patient Transportation Unit Leader must maintain close contact, visually or by radio, with the Patient Transportation unit leader. Manages the ambulance staging area(s) and dispatches ambulances as requested.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

### Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

#### **Morgue Manager (Morgue)**

The Morgue Manager reports to the Triage Unit Leader. A Law Enforcement Officer should be assigned if possible to establish and maintain a morgue area. Coordinates the handling of decedents with law enforcement and Coroner.

#### **Extrication/Rescue Branch Director (Extrication)**

The Extrication/Rescue Branch Director is a firefighter who is responsible for site safety, initial patient care and disentanglement of and is responsible for the overall tactical management of patient extrication.

#### **Extrication/Rescue Group Supervisor**

The Extrication Group Supervisor coordinates patient extrication activities.

#### **Suppression Branch Director (Suppression)**

The Suppression Branch Director is responsible for the overall tactical management of fire suppression.

#### **Suppression Group**

The Suppression Group Supervisor coordinates fire suppression activities.

#### **Law Enforcement Branch Director (Law)**

Law Enforcement Branch Director works closely with the Incident Commander or Incident Liaison Officer (#2 Liaison) and directs the overall tactical management of the Law Enforcement Groups.

#### **Perimeter Enforcement Group Supervisor (Perimeter Enforcement)**

The Internal Enforcement Group Supervisor is responsible for security of persons, property, evidence preservation and general enforcement/exclusion of nonessential personnel in the internal perimeter of the incident site.

#### **Traffic Enforcement Group Supervisor (Traffic)**

At the site of those incidents which occur in any unincorporated area of the County (California Highway Patrol traffic jurisdiction) a California Highway Patrol person will assume duties of the Traffic Enforcement Group Supervisor. The Traffic Enforcement Group Supervisor will report to the Incident Commander and be responsible for the direction of all non-essential traffic away from the incident site.

#### **Air Operations Branch Director (Air Branch)**

The Air Operations Branch Director is primarily responsible preparing and implementing air operation strategic objectives in accordance with the Incident Action Plan.

#### **Helispot Manager (Helispot)**

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

### Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

The Helispot Manager is responsible for arranging a helicopter landing area and for coordination of activities with the Medical Group, for off-loading of supplies and material and for loading of evacuees.

#### Operations

This Multiple Casualty Incident Plan will address specific problem areas representative emergency responders identified in preplanning agreement. The specific areas to be addressed are those where cooperative effort, mutual understanding and a coordination of activities are the essential ingredients for success.

All aspects of on-scene operation at a Multiple Casualty Incident Plan will not be addressed because:

- Emergency responder's standard operating procedures for particular situations vary.
- Variety and complexity of the varied tasks would produce an unwieldy document.

This plan is not intended to be a review of the Incident Command System, but rather an explanation of how the various emergency responders in Santa Cruz County will coordinate their respective responses and cooperate at the site of a multiple casualty incident.

It should be noted, particularly by would-be Incident Commanders, that not all of the positions outlined in this plan and organizational chart need to be filled on any given incident. However, the Span-of-Control recommended by the Incident Command System should be observed.

#### Plan Activation

##### When to Activate This Plan:

A single site incident which overwhelms the initial responder's human and/or equipment resources.

##### Who May Activate This Plan:

Any fire, law enforcement or Medical-Health Services personnel.

##### How to Activate This Plan:

Report to the appropriate Santa Cruz County dispatch center that the Multiple Casualty Incident Plan should be activated.

##### Provide the Following Information at Time of Activation:

- Declare Level of MCI 1, 2 or 3
- Type of Incident
- Location of Incident
- Best Access Route to Incident Site
- Number of Injured (Approximate)

##### Request Special Resources (such as):

- Special Rescue Equipment
- Additional Law Enforcement (perimeter control/traffic enforcement)

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

### Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

- Cal Trans/Public Works
- Coroner

#### Incident Commander

The Incident Commander shall direct, order and/or control resources by virtue of their explicit legal, agency or delegated authority. The initial Incident Commander may be the first supervisory fire, law enforcement, emergency medical care provider or health officer at an incident site.

The Incident Commander will identify themselves by using the name of the facility, street or road where the incident has occurred. For example, the Incident Commander may identify themselves as "Rodeo Gulch Command", "Riverside Road Command", or by some such other common landmark or area. In any case, once the Incident Commander chooses a name and identifies him or herself by that particular name, that name will be used throughout that particular incident.

#### Unified Command

Unified Command is a team effort which allows all agencies with jurisdictional responsibilities for an incident, either geographical or functional, to participate in the management of an incident by establishing a common set of incident objectives and strategies. This is accomplished without losing or abdicating agency authority, responsibility or accountability.

#### Command Post

A single site command post shall be established and made immediately identifiable by the Incident Commander, pursuant to Incident Command System directions.

#### Command Post Location

The Command Post shall be established keeping in mind:

- Ease of access
- Perspective of operation which does not conflict with emergency operations and provides an adequate margin of safety of all command and liaison personnel.

#### Command Post Functions

The Command Post is the location from which all incident operations are directed. Law enforcement, Liaison, Public Information and Safety will co-locate at the Command Post. All other agencies or responders will report to the Staging Area when a staging area is set up.

#### Staging

This plan assumes incidents may dictate establishing two staging areas, a General Staging Area and an Ambulance Stand-by Area.

#### General Staging Area

A General Staging Area may be established for temporary location of all arriving resources.

For this plan, all medical supplies will be immediately relocated to the Treatment Area.

#### Ambulance Staging Area

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

### Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

The Ambulance Staging Area will be established for the location of all ground medical transportation units. Ambulances will be directed to off-load certain supplies for the Treatment Area. Ambulance Stand-by will be located so that move-up for loading can be signaled visually or by radio.

#### Ambulance Procedure

##### Communications

- Radio Frequency:  
Ambulances are directed to use the usual Medical Network Radio Channel.
- Additional Ambulances/Mutual Aid:  
Requests for additional ambulances or mutual aid must be initiated by the Incident Commander and will be dispatched by Net Com.

##### Ambulance Procedure on Site

Ambulances dispatched to the incident site will report to the Ambulance Staging Area. The Ambulance Coordinator will be signaled visually or by radio to direct incoming ambulances to the Ambulance Stand-by Area, and will ask the ambulance crew(s) to off-load the following types of equipment for the Treatment Area as indicated and as appropriate:

- Backboards
- Scoop stretchers
- Portable oxygen tanks, masks and cannulas
- Portable suction
- Appropriate basic and advanced life support supplies

Under no circumstances should any ambulance surrender their gurney or folding stretchers (flats). This equipment must stay with the ambulance at all times, including after unloading patients at a designated hospital, since ambulance transportation is impossible without this equipment.

##### On-Site Ambulance Dispatch

- Ambulance Staging Area:  
The Ambulance Coordinator will direct ambulances from the ambulance staging area to the loading area.
- Ambulance Destination:  
The Transportation Group Supervisor will direct the loaded, departing ambulances to a receiving hospital. The ambulance(s) so directed will be committed to the facility designated by the Transportation Group Supervisor.

##### Reassignment of Ambulances/Completion of Incident

 *David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

### Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

- Ambulances dispatched to an incident site under declaration of a MCI are assigned to that incident until released by the Incident Commander. After unloading patients at a receiving hospital, ambulances will contact the Ambulance Coordinator and advise ETA back to Ambulance Staging.
- The Ambulance Coordinator will advise if the inquiring ambulance should return to the incident site or be released from the incident.
  - o When the ambulance is released from the incident, they are to contact Net Com and go in-service.

#### Law Enforcement Branch

##### Law Enforcement Branch Director

- The Law Enforcement Branch Director's responsibility is managing both the internal and perimeter components of the law enforcement function at the scene of a multi-casualty incident. This person is ideally the ranking officer in the law enforcement agency with jurisdiction who can make the decisions necessary to manage all of the law enforcement tactical elements.
- The Law Enforcement Branch Director shall, upon request of the Information Officer, mobilize the law enforcement members of the Survivor Data Teams for receiving hospitals. Refer to Survivor Data, a responsibility of the Information Officer.

##### First Officer on Scene

- Absent those occasions where law enforcement will assume Incident Command, the first law enforcement officer from the agency having jurisdiction at the incident site will report to the Incident Commander at the Command Post. This first officer will remain at the Command Post until relieved by a supervisor or tactical manager. (Rank will vary with the agency).
- The First Officer, a supervisor, tactical manager or Watch Commander will act as the Law Enforcement Branch Director.

##### Perimeter Enforcement Group Supervisor

A uniformed law enforcement supervisor or officer directly responsible to the Law Enforcement Branch Director, will call for barricades or other appropriate material to assist in perimeter control.

##### Controlled Zone Entry Point(s)

The Perimeter Enforcement Group Supervisor shall, at his discretion, designate the incident site a "controlled zone" and set up controlled zone entry points from which only authorized personnel and vehicles may enter that incident site.

##### Controlled Zone Entry Pass

A Controlled Zone Entry Pass will be issued to all authorized non-uniform non-emergency responders by an officer or officers at the zone entry point(s). If the agency or the jurisdiction does not have a controlled zone entry pass system set up, the Sheriff-Coroner has forms and directions available through the Sheriff's Watch Commander.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

### Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

- The Controlled Zone Entry Pass is an NCR form with space for the entrant's name, vehicle identification, a zone number designation, the date and the name and identification number of the issuing officer. The Internal Enforcement Group Supervisor and Members will then know that the entrant is authorized. Complete details appear in Sheriff's Office Policy No. 13.

#### **Internal Enforcement Group Supervisor**

The Internal Enforcement Group Supervisor, directly responsible to the Law Enforcement Branch Director, will manage the jurisdiction's investigative and internal security element within the inner perimeter of the incident site.

- Duties will range from supervising the investigation of the accident or incident to security of the site; emergency responder's equipment; victims property not immediately retrieved; and crash debris which may be evidence.

#### **Traffic Enforcement Group Supervisor**

The Traffic Enforcement Group Supervisor, responsible to the Law Enforcement/Traffic Control Branch Director, will maintain traffic flow around the incident site. Although the extent of traffic restriction and/or diversion will depend on a number of factors, the primary consideration shall be protection of the public and emergency responders and equipment responding to the incident.

#### **Coroner's Investigation**

A Deputy Coroner will be in charge of the recovery of the dead at the scene of a multiple casualty incident and in the course of his investigation will:

- Note the position of each body, or part thereof, at or near the incident site and photograph and mark that body or part.
- Each body or part thereof will be numbered at the scene and a secure and waterproof label will be attached. The label will be attached directly to the body, or part. One Sheriff-Coroner's case number will be utilized and each body or part thereof will be numbered consecutively. (Example: 84-6400-306).
- Each body, together with all its clothing and personal possessions, must be placed in a body bag. This includes identifying items found in close proximity to that body.
- Emergency ambulances shall not be used for the removal of bodies from the incident site.
- Only Deputy Sheriff-Coroner's will mark bodies and collect clothing and personal possession.

#### **Remains "Left Where Found"**

Authority:

It is absolutely essential that any and all human remains be left "where found" at any accident or incident site. The ONLY exception will be upon order of the Extrication Group Supervisor who will

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

### Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

determine if existing hazards preclude leaving the remains “where found” for the coroner’s investigation. If indeed the remains are likely to be destroyed, the Safety Officer will order their removal.

#### **Removal Procedure/Tagging of Dead:**

If in the Safety Officers judgment a body or bodies should be moved from “where found”, that body or bodies shall be triage tagged and all possible data concerning “where found” shall be noted on the triage tag. An example could be “row 18, aisle seat, not belted” or “face up under left wing”. In any case, where removal is ordered, the Extrication Group member making the removal and marking the triage tag shall put the Extrication Group members name on the tag, to assist the coroner’s investigation.

#### **Investigation Task Force**

It is the policy of the Sheriff-Coroner’s Office to investigate all death cases which are classified as coroner cases, and in multiple death cases and an Investigation Task Force may be initiated to:

- Identify the dead
- Determine the cause of death
- Discover the cause of death to prevent a recurrence of the event(s) which resulted in the death(s)

#### **Reception and Processing Remains**

The investigation, recovery, reception and processing of human remains is fully addressed in the Sheriff’s Investigation Bureaus policy and procedure manual. Any and all questions concerning this policy are to be directed to the Sheriff-Coroner’s Investigation Bureau – Coroners Section.

#### **Information Officer**

##### **Identification/Responsibilities**

The Information Officer is appointed by the Incident Commander, and the Information Officer’s responsibility is to formulate and release information about the incident to the news media and other appropriate agencies.

##### **Coordination of Activities**

The designated Information Officer will coordinate activities with the Incident Commander to check restrictions to be set upon release of data, and application of 409.5 P.C. at this incident site. The Information Officer will establish liaison with the incident jurisdictions Public Information Officer and with other responding agencies representatives (State and Federal) to provide uniformity of new releases.

##### **Survivor Data**

- If in the Incident Commanders Opinion the incident warrants, the Information Officer will be responsible for activating a survivor coordinating point and for the mobilization of pre-designated Survivor Data Teams. If the Survivor Data Teams are mobilized, it is the Information Officer’s responsibility, through amateur radio, to maintain liaison with these teams.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

### Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

- The mechanics are for the Incident Commander to advise his radio dispatch point (Net Com, CalFire Command Center) to notify the Sheriff-Coroner's office for officer coverage at Dominican, and the Watsonville Police Department for coverage at Watsonville Community Hospital. Coverage of course may be requested for one or both acute care hospitals in the county. In any case, amateur radio personnel must be notified at the same time, to provide for coverage at the hospital(s) and to provide a liaison officer at the incident site.

#### Survivor Data Coordinating Point

- In any multi-casualty incident where there are large number of injured survivors who will be dispersed to local area hospitals, a localized all survivor coordinating point must be established. Such a point will be established by the American Red Cross Central Coast Chapter.
- The Red Cross Chapter will staff telephones at their headquarters. The Red Cross Chapter headquarters will answer relatives inquiries and can, in the majority of cases, direct relatives to the hospital where a specific victim has been taken.

#### Survivor Data Teams

- Three Survivor Data Teams consisting of a Law Enforcement Officer, a Red Cross volunteer and an Amateur Radio person will obtain the names and victims received at the respective hospitals from hospital personnel, and will relay that data to the designated Red Cross Chapter headquarters for dissemination to relatives.
- The information can either be relayed by Amateur Radio or by telephone. In any case, the teams can maintain liaison with the Information Officer at the incident site through Amateur Radio and the Amateur Radio person at local hospitals may also relay ancillary non-emergency communications from the hospital to the incident site, when necessary.

#### War Caused Disaster Operations

The Multiple Casualty Incident Plan does not apply to war caused disaster operations.

#### Natural Disaster Operations

##### General Response

While this Multiple Casualty Incident Plan is NOT designed to accommodate a County-wide disaster but to coordinate multi-agency response to the single-site disaster which could overcome the day-to-day emergency medical response system, it is not inconceivable that because of this magnitude and impact of the incident that an affected entity may proclaim a local emergency. In such a case, the entity could activate their emergency operating center to coordinate support for field operations.

##### Operational Concepts

##### Command Authority

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

### Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

Operational requirements of the Multiple Casualty Incident Plan dictate that Command Authority is vested in the Incident Commander, and all Emergency Operating Center personnel shall be considered staff support for the respective appointees at the incident site.

#### Carrier Support

A commercial passenger carrier will send investigators to the incident site and will provide both victim identification and public information support. Freight carriers will provide salvage information and provide security for freight, damaged and undamaged.

#### Federal/State Support

The Federal Aviation Administration and any other Federal service immediately affected by the incident will be called upon to respond, and if the entity proclaims a local emergency State agencies can then assist, providing that local resources are called upon first.

#### Fiscal Operations Support

The entity's Chief Executive Officer or Director of Emergency Services to support on-site operations.

#### Social Services Support

The county's Human Resources Agency can be called upon to assist in coordinating the response of volunteer social services organizations who may be called upon to provide coordinated support. Medical and Health, Flood, Landslide Hazard Mitigation and Private Property Damage Assessment, Operational Information, Public Works/Engineering, Transportation, Supply, and Public Information and Education may be called upon to assist, if necessary.

### Resources and Support Systems

An entity's Emergency Operating Center and operations support services may be activated should the situation warrant. All available support of both regular and volunteer agencies shall, upon order of the Chief Administrative Officer, be made available to the Incident Commander.

### Authentication

This Multiple Casualty Incident Plan is hereby adopted and will be supported by:

---

Brenda Brenner  
Director, Emergency Medical  
Services

---

David Ghilarducci, MD, FACEP, FAEMS  
Medical Director, Emergency Medical  
Services

---

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

### Part Two

#### Field Operations Plan

##### Purpose

The purpose of this MULTIPLE CASUALTY INCIDENT PLAN is to define the authority, responsibility and function of the various emergency responders who will be called upon to coordinate their emergency response activities at the scene of a major accident.

This Part Two of the MULTIPLE CASUALTY INCIDENT PLAN is the Field Operations Plan. The plan should be utilized in conjunction with the current issue of Firescope's Field Operations Guide to provide position checklists for each position identified on the Multiple Casualty Incident Plan organizational chart.

##### Function

It is intended that prospective Incident Commanders have a copy of Part Two of the MULTIPLE CASUALTY INCIDENT PLAN available to them when this plan is initiated. Further, when the positions designated on the organizational chart are assigned, that each assignee has a copy of the Position Checklist from the current FOG manual outlines that assignment.

#### Level One MCI

- Incident involving 10 patients with 5 or more requiring transportation.
- Additional Resources assigned will include 2 Engines, a Duty Chief, Medic 100, 2 ALS Ambulances, 1 BLS ambulance and 2 Air Ambulances.
- Local hospitals to accept 1 Immediate and 2 Delayed patients regardless of current status.

#### Level Two MCI

- Incidents involving 10 to 40 patients with 15 or more requiring transportation.
- Additional resources assigned will include 4 Engines, 2 Duty Chiefs, 2 ALS Ambulances, 2 BLS Ambulance and 2 Air Ambulances.
- Local hospitals to accept 2 Immediate and 4 Delayed patients regardless of current status.

#### Level Three MCI

- Incidents involving 40 to 100 patients with 25 or more requiring transportation.
- Additional resources assigned will include 6 Engines, 2 Duty Chiefs, 2 ALS Ambulances and 1 Air Ambulance.
- Local hospitals to accept 2 Immediate and 4 Delayed patients regardless of current status.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

### Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

#### APPENDIX A OVERALL ROLES

MCI Level	Level One MCI	Level Two MCI	Level Three MCI	Typical Resource Assignments by Call Type
Description	Operational Focus is on incident management using resources to mitigate the problem on scene. Use of additional resources can be used for scene safety, security, patient evaluation, patient treatment, specialty resource response, etc.	Operational Focus is on incident management using resources to mitigate the problem on scene. Use of additional resources can be used for scene safety, security, patient evaluation, patient treatment, specialty resource response, etc. Additionally actions will be taken to maintain the integrity of the entire EMS system. This will transition the system from focused patient care to population based patient care.	Operational and Strategic Focus is on scene management, resources necessary to mitigate the incident and maintain the County's EMS System. This includes a transition from focused patient care to population based care. It is necessary to make modifications to the daily 911-EMS system to support the incident and stability of the system. This includes the use of out-of-county mutual aid resources requested from Region II and adjoining Counties.	Medical 1-Engine 1 ALS Ambulance
Example	Multiple vehicle accident involving 10 patients with 5 requiring transport.	Multiple vehicle accident, active shooter incident, aircraft collision, skilled nursing facility requiring evacuation, or an incident involving 10-40 patients with 16 requiring transport.	Large aircraft collision, hospital facility evacuation, isolated natural incident, involving 40-100 patients. More than 25 requiring transport	Vehicle Accident 1-BC Varies by agency generally 2 units 1-Engine & 1-Truck or 2-Engines) 1 ALS Ambulance
LEMSA / MHOAC/County	County may make modifications to daily 911 EMS dispatch to support incident *See MCI standing orders	County will make modifications to daily 911 EMS dispatch to support incident. *See MCI standing orders *LEMSA/MHOAC will notify RDMHS to request assistance with notifications to adjacent counties and with requesting out of county ambulance resources as needed.	County will make modifications to daily 911 EMS dispatch to support incident. *See MCI standing orders County will request out of County resources through region 2 OES County will activate emergency operations plan	Structure Fire 1-BC Varies by agency, generally 5 units. 4-Engines & 1-Truck or 5-Engines 1-M100

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

### Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

#### APPENDIX A, Cont.

MCI Level	Level One MCI	Level Two MCI	Level Three MCI	Typical Resource Assignments by Call Type
Fire	Orders local resources Incident management and mitigation Triage of the ill and/or injured On-scene treatment of the ill and/or injured	Orders local resources Incident management and mitigation Triage of the ill and/or injured On-scene treatment of the ill and/or injured	Orders local resources & requests additional resources as needed Coordinates use of mutual aid resources Incident management and mitigation Triage of the ill and/or injured On-scene treatment of the ill and/or injured	
Law	Scene security Investigation Overall incident management depending on jurisdiction Consider agency representative to Command Post	Scene security Investigation Overall incident management depending on jurisdiction Representative to Command Post for Unified Command	Scene security Investigation Overall incident management depending on jurisdiction	
Ambulance Provider	Triage of the ill and/or injured On scene treatment of the ill and/or injured Transportation coordination Transport of the ill and/or injured	Triage of the ill and/or injured On scene treatment of the ill and/or injured Transportation coordination Transport of the ill and/or injured Agency representative will respond as liaison to SCR911 and to assist with County EMS response.	Triage of the ill and/or injured On scene treatment of the ill and/or injured Transportation coordination Transport of the ill and/or injured	
Dispatch	SCR911 or Felton ECC will notify other dispatch centers of MCI event occurring. Dispatch center will notify local Hospitals of MCI Dispatch center will notify zone coordinators *Consider IDT *Consider emergency response team *Notify County EOC	SCR911 or Felton ECC will notify other dispatch centers of MCI event occurring. Dispatch center will notify local Hospitals of MCI Dispatch center will notify OAC Dispatch center will activate zone coordinators IDT response to scene Implement emergency response team Notify County EOC	SCR911 or Felton ECC will notify other dispatch centers of MCI event occurring. Dispatch center will notify local Hospitals of MCI Dispatch center will notify OAC Dispatch center will activate zone coordinators IDT response to scene Implement emergency response team Activate County EOC	

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

### Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

#### APPENDIX B FIELD RESPONSE

MCI Level	Level One MCI	Level Two MCI	Level Three MCI	Typical Resource Assignments by Call Type
Example	Multiple vehicle accident involving 10 patients with 5 requiring transport.	Multiple vehicle accident, active shooter incident, aircraft collision, skilled nursing facility requiring evacuation, or an incident involving 10-40 patients with 16 requiring transport.	Large aircraft collision, hospital facility evacuation, isolated natural incident, involving 40-100 patients. More than 25 requiring transport.	Medical 1-Engine 1 ALS Ambulance
Hospital	1 immediate/ 2 delayed regardless of status. Hospital will implement surge disaster plan.	2 immediate/ 4 delayed regardless of status. Hospital will implement surge disaster plan.	2 immediate/ 4 delayed regardless of status Hospital will implement surge disaster plan Priority will be on out of County transportation and distribution of patients to appropriate facilities. Goal is to not overwhelm any one destination treatment center. Region 2 disaster medical health specialist will be activated and used for coordination of patient transport to regional Hospitals	Vehicle Accident 1-BC Varies by agency generally 2 units 1-Engine & 1-Truck or 2-Engines) 1 ALS Ambulance
Resources Assigned	2-Engines, 1-BC, 1-M100 2 ALS Ambulance 1 BLS Ambulance 2 Air Ambulance *Specialized equipment ordered as needed *Designated PIO	4-Engines, 2-BC 2 ALS Ambulance 2 BLS transport 2 Air Ambulance Consider alternate transport modalities: metro bus, etc. *Specialized equipment ordered as needed *Out of County ambulance strike team *Designated PIO	6-Engines, 2-BC 2 ALS Ambulance 1 Air Ambulance Consider alternate transport modalities: metro bus, etc. *Specialized equipment ordered as needed *Multiple out of County ambulance strike team *Designated PIO	Structure Fire 1-BC Varies by agency, generally 5 units. 4-Engines & 1-Truck or 5-Engines 1-M100

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

### Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

#### APPENDIX B, Cont.

MCI Level	Level One MCI	Level Two MCI	Level Three MCI	Typical Resource Assignments by Call Type
Cumulative Total of Resources Assigned	2-Engines, 1-BC, 1-M100 2 ALS Ambulance 1 BLS Ambulance 2 Air Ambulance (Plus initial resources dispatched)	6-Engines, 3-BC 4 ALS Ambulance 3 BLS transport 4 Air Ambulance (Plus initial resources dispatched) Consider alternate transport modalities: metro bus, etc. *Specialized equipment ordered as needed *Out of County ambulance strike team *Designated PIO	12-Engines, 5-BC 6 ALS Ambulance 5 Air Ambulance (Plus initial resources dispatched) Consider alternate transport modalities: metro bus, etc. *Mutual aid from out of County *Specialized equipment ordered as needed *Multiple out of County ambulance strike team *Designated PIO	

\* MCI Levels are sequential with cumulative totals of resources.

\* Any responding resource can report the potential of a MCI activation. However only an IC can declare and activate a MCI.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

**APPENDIX C**  
**SC COUNTY MCI ORDERS**

Order #	Description of Orders	*Who Determines & Enacts.
1	<b>All Hospitals Ordered Open</b> <u>Field Crew Response:</u> Hospital diversion statuses are suspended.	*Automatic with any level MCI
2	<b>Discontinue all Patient Care Reports (PCRs) and Replace with Triage Tags.</b> <u>Field Crew Response:</u> Discontinue all Patient Care Reports (PCRs) and Replace with Triage Tags. Only basic patient information and criticality are collected.	*Automatic with any level MCI
3	<b>Dispatch BLS Ambulances to "Alpha", "Bravo" and/or "Code 2" EMS responses.</b> <u>Field Crew Response:</u> Once attached to a response, the BLS ambulance shall remain on the response even if the call is upgraded. If ALS is required, the first responder agency shall provide this service (if available) and accompany the patient to the hospital if needed.	*Automatic above Level One MCI *Enacted by Zone Coordinator or M100
4	<b>All Ambulance Responses are Handled "Code 3".</b> <u>Field Crew Response:</u> To increase ambulance availability, all ambulance responses are handled Code 3, regardless of patient severity.	*Automatic above Level One MCI *Enacted by Zone Coordinator or M100
5	<b>Automatic Ambulance Dispatches are Suspended Until a First Response Unit Arrives on-the-scene and Verifies that a Patient Needing Emergency Transport Exists.</b> <u>Field Crew Response:</u> Ambulances shall only be sent to calls for when a patient has been identified in need of EMERGENCY transportation by ambulance. Patients not in immediate need will not be transported.	*Automatic above Level Two MCI *Enacted by Zone Coordinator or M100
6	<b>Ambulance Dispatches to "Alpha", "Bravo" and/or "Code 2" EMS Calls are Suspended.</b> <u>Field Crew Response:</u> This may follow Order # 3, Order # 4 and/or Order # 5 , if adequate ambulance resources are not available.	*Automatic above Level Two MCI *Enacted by Zone Coordinator or M100

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



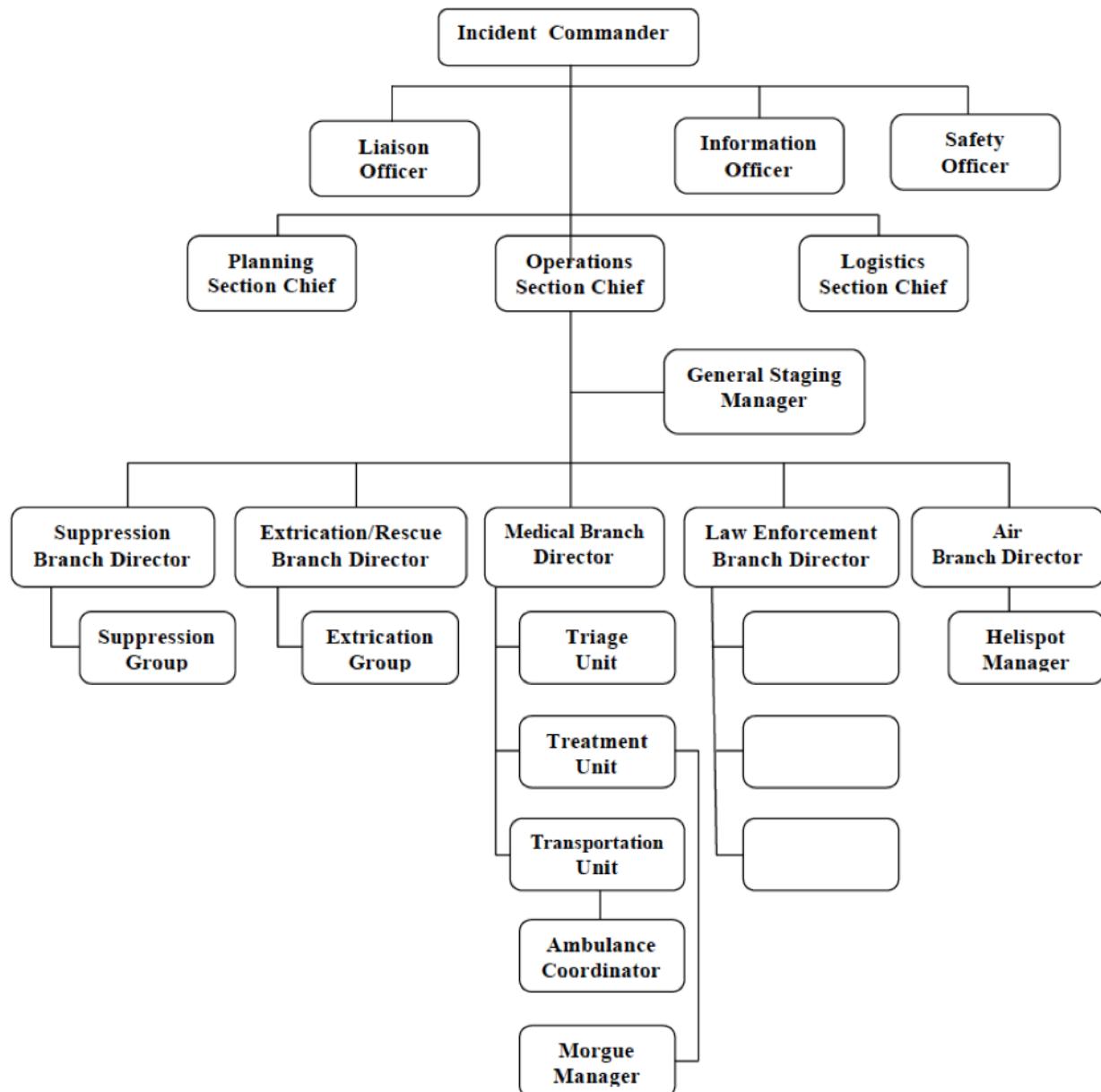
## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

### Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

#### APPENDIX D ORGANIZATIONAL AND FUNCTIONAL CHART



*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



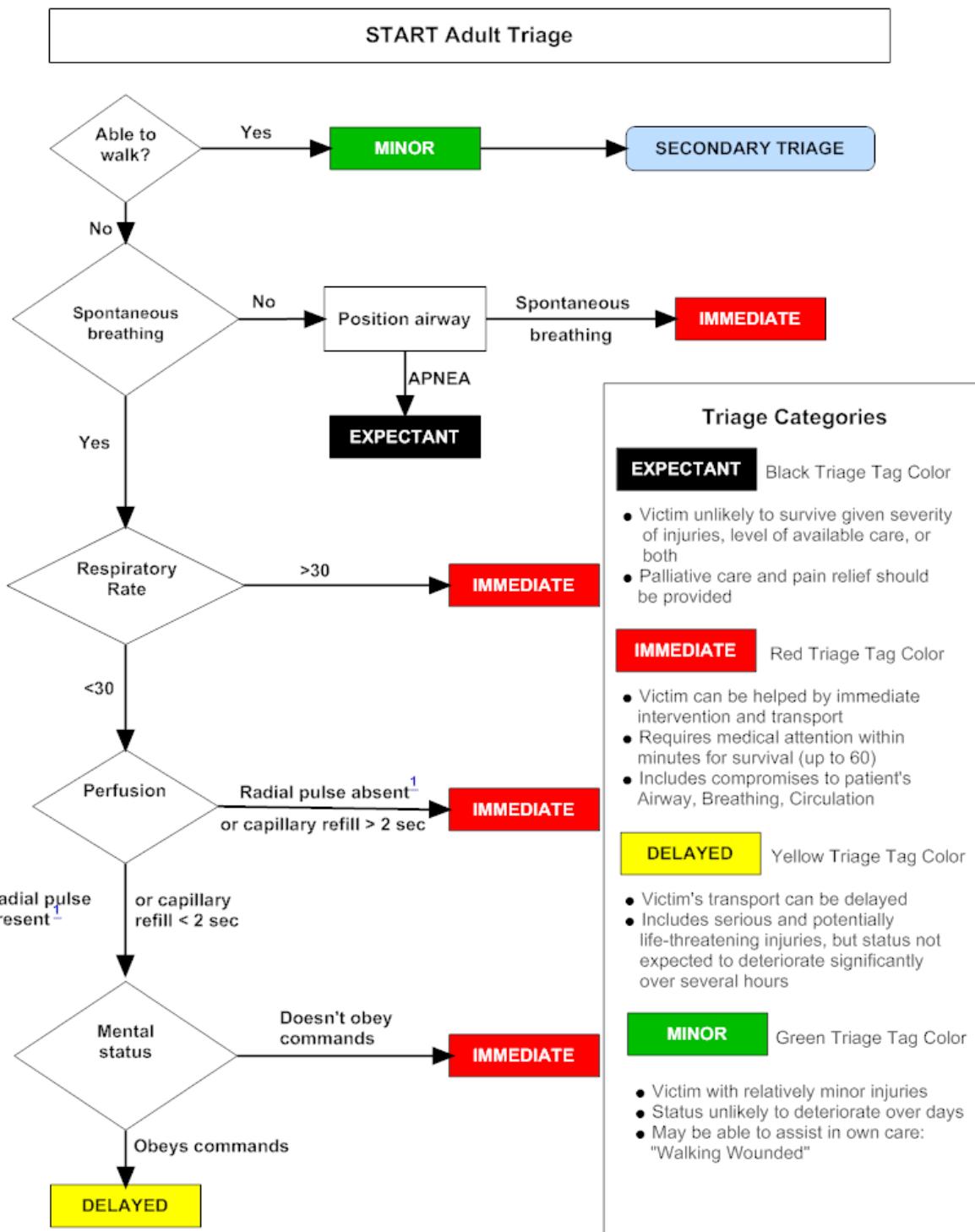
## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

### Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

#### APPENDIX E



*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director

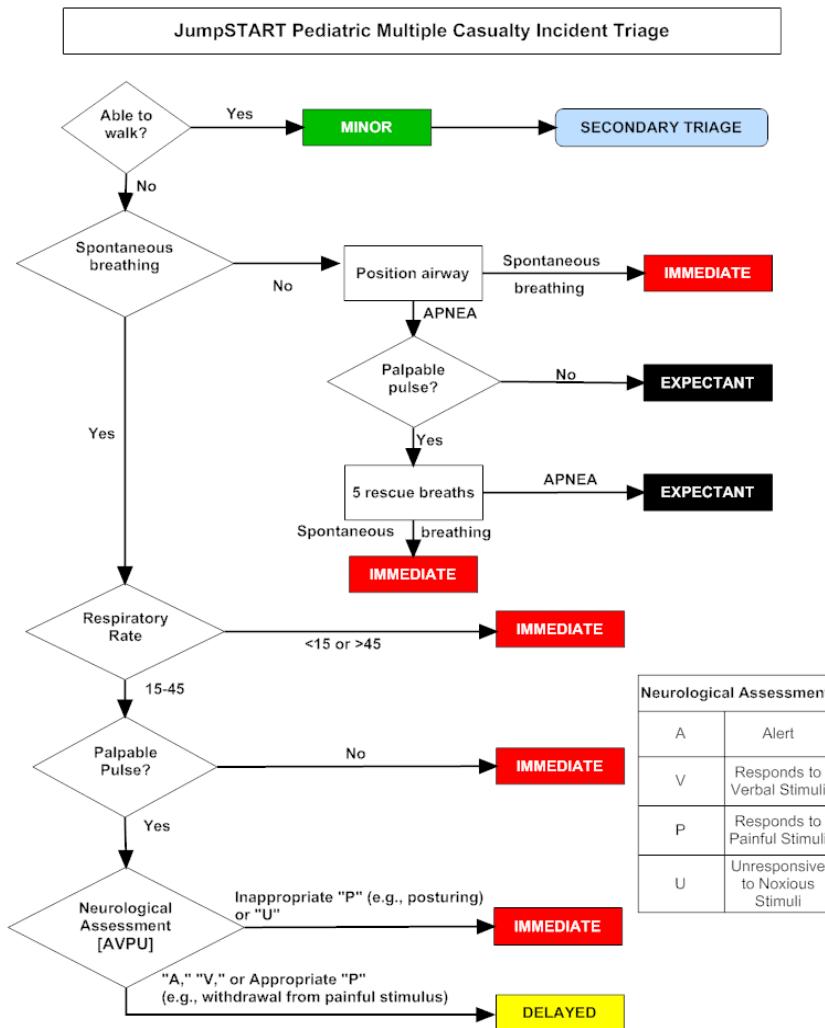


## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

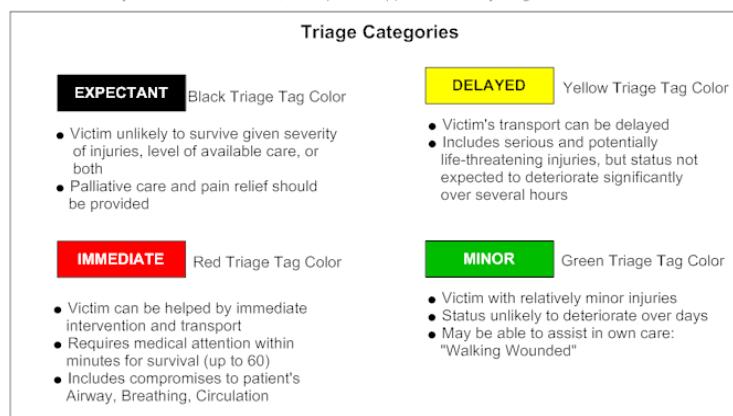
### Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17



Use JumpSTART if the Patient appears to be a child.

Use an adult system, such as START, if the patient appears to be a young adult.



*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

**TRIAGE TAG (Part 2)**

A template for a Triage Tag, divided into two main sections: Part I and Part II. Part I contains fields for medical complaints/history, allergies, patient information, and personal information. Part II contains fields for drug solutions, notes, and a color-coded priority system.

**TRIAGE TAG**  
**PART II**

**MEDICAL COMPLAINTS/HISTORY**

**ALLERGIES:**

**PATIENT #: \_\_\_\_\_**

TIME	DRUG SOLUTION			DOSE
	D <sub>5</sub> W	R/L	NS	

**NOTES:**

**PERSONAL INFORMATION**

**NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ADDRESS:** \_\_\_\_\_

**CITY:** \_\_\_\_\_ **TEL. NO.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**MALE**  **FEMALE**  **AGE:** \_\_\_\_\_ **WEIGHT:** \_\_\_\_\_

**DECEASED**

**IMMEDIATE**

**DELAYED**

**MINOR**

Part II of the Triage Tag can be used by the Treatment Units for documentation, as time allows.

Additional areas for symptoms and medical history, medications given, treatment notes and personal information.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

# Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

## **APPENDIX H**

# **Multiple Casualty Incident Transportation Worksheet**

Page \_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_

*David Kalanducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



Santa Cruz County EMS Agency  
Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 811

Multiple Casualty Incident Plan for Santa Cruz County

Rev: 10/17

**APPENDIX I**  
**Multiple Casualty Incident**  
**Treatment Facility Worksheet**

Treatment Facility	Critical Beds	Non-Critical Beds
Available:		
Used:		
Available:		
Used:		
Available:		
Used:		
Available:		
Used:		
Available:		
Used:		
Available:		
Used:		
Available:		
Used:		
Available:		
Used:		
Available:		
Used:		

Page \_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 812

Tactical Medicine

Rev: 10/17

- I. **Purpose:**
- A. To provide medical oversight and continuous quality improvement for tactical medicine teams.
  - B. To coordinate tactical medicine activities with the EMS agency.
  - C. To establish policies and procedures for EMS personnel assigned to Tactical Medicine teams.
- II. **Authority**
- A. California Health and Safety Code 1797.218, 1797.220, 221 & 1798.
  - B. California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Div. 9, Sec. 100145 & 100169
  - C. California POST/EMSA Tactical Medicine Operational Programs and Standardized Training Recommendations- July 2009.
- III. **Definitions**
- A. *Tactical Medicine*- The delivery of medical services for law enforcement special operation teams. The primary goal of tactical medicine is to support and assist a SWAT team in accomplishing its mission during a deployment or response to a critical incident. (what about buddy/self-aid for all officers???)
  - B. *Special Weapons and Tactics (SWAT) team*- A group of law enforcement officers especially skilled and trained to respond to unusually dangerous and/or violent situations. A designated unit of law enforcement officers that is specifically trained and equipped to work as a coordinated team in order to resolve critical incidents whose degree of complexity and hazardousness exceed the capabilities of first responders and other basic police officers. This may include hostage taking, barricaded suspects, snipers, terrorist acts and other high risk incidents.
  - C. *Peace Officers Standards and Training (POST)*- The California Commission on Peace Officers Standards and Training develops training standards and evaluates and approves curriculum for basic police officer training programs in California.
  - D. *Tactical Medicine Training Program*- A POST certified and EMSA approved specific operational training for tactical medicine providers and operators that train EMS personnel to safely deliver medical care during SWAT response.
  - E. *Tactical Paramedic*: An Emergency Medical Technician-Paramedic trained in the specialized use of tactics and care in austere tactical environments.
  - F. *Tactical Physician*: A physician, licensed in the State of California, trained in the specialized use of tactical medicine and care in austere environments.
  - G. *Zones of Care*- Areas of operation classified by the level of threat to the safety and security of persons within the area.
    1. *Hot Zone*: Area with a direct and immediate threat to safety to all personnel; rendering care in this zone poses an immediate risk to patient and provider.
    2. *Warm Zone*: area with threats to safety though not immediate nor direct. Determination of

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 812

### Tactical Medicine

Rev: 10/17

warm zone boundaries can be dynamic and rendering care may pose a risk to patient and provider due to the possibility of becoming a hot zone.

3. *Cold Zone:* Area without any reasonable threat either due to distance, barriers or substantial interposed security presence; care can be delivered without risk.

#### IV. Policy

- A. Tactical Medicine Programs shall be developed and utilized in accordance with the “California POST/EMSA Tactical Medicine Operational Programs and Standardized Training Recommendations” document which can be located at the EMSA website at [http://emsca.ca.gov/Tactical\\_Casualty\\_Care\\_and\\_Tactical\\_Medicine\\_For\\_Special\\_Operations](http://emsca.ca.gov/Tactical_Casualty_Care_and_Tactical_Medicine_For_Special_Operations). Tactical Medicine personnel shall adhere to the Santa Cruz County EMS scope of practice and function under medical control as established by the EMS Medical Director while functioning as part of a SWAT team.
- B. Tactical Medicine programs and their medical personnel shall coordinate with other Santa Cruz County SWAT personnel as well as be integrated into the local EMS system in coordination with the local Emergency Medical Services Agency (POST, 2010).
- C. Designated Tactical Emergency Medical Support (TEMS) personnel shall successfully complete all initial and ongoing recommended training provided by an approved tactical medicine training program as listed in the “California POST/EMSA Tactical Medicine Operational Programs and Standardized Training” document. A paramedic must have satisfactorily completed training and be in good standing with local, state and national standards before being assigned to a TEMS unit.
- D. Tactical Medicine Operational Programs should have components pertaining to planning, medical oversight, quality improvement and training as defined in “Tactical Medicine Operations Programs and Standardized Training Recommendations (POST, 2010; Section 2.2.1-7).
- E. Tactical Medicine Programs should include tactical medical personnel in mission planning and risk assessment in order to ensure appropriate assets are available for the mission as defined in “Tactical Medicine Operational Programs and Standardized Training recommendations (POST, 2010; Section 2.2.2).
- F. Tactical Medicine Programs should designate a physician as a Tactical Medicine Medical Director to “provide medical direction, continuous quality improvement, medical oversight and act as a resource for medical contingency planning” (POST, 2010). This physician should be experienced in EMS and have successfully completed a tactical medicine training program as listed in the “California POST/EMSA Tactical Medicine Operational Programs and Standardized Training” document.

#### V. Patient Care

- A. All TEMS providers must operate with an awareness of the tactical environment. First priority is maintaining the safety and security of TEMS providers, law enforcement officers, other team

Handwritten signature of David Ghilarducci, MD.

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 812

### Tactical Medicine

Rev: 10/17

members and patients, The second priority is to support the successful completion of the mission.

1. Area of Operations:
  - a) Operational tactics in the tactical environment are under the control of the law enforcement incident commander or designee.
  - b) No TEMS provider shall enter the designated “hot zone” nor engage in direct tactical operations.
  - c) TEMS providers will operate in the “warm zones” as allowed by the law enforcement agency to which they (TEMS) are assigned.
  - d) TEMS providers may operate in the “cold zone” as needed.
2. Security:
  - a) Primary responsibility for scene security belongs to law enforcement.
  - b) TEMS providers will follow the tactical instructions of law enforcement officers.
  - c) When not involved with patient care, TEMS providers may assist by observing the area for potential threats and communicating with law enforcement officers.
3. Weapons:
  - a) All TEMS providers will remain alert to detect any weapons carried by a patient.
  - b) If weapons are detected, the TEMS provider will contact a law enforcement officer in order to remove/secure them.
  - c) If handling of a weapon is unavoidable, the provider will use universal precautions in handling weapons, will adhere to the Santa Cruz County EMS policy on “Crime Scene” management (? official policy title?) and will contact a law enforcement officer immediately to take possession of the weapon.
4. Patient Care
  - a) TEMS providers must pay primary attention to the safety of team members.
  - b) TEMS providers must not deliver care if doing so will jeopardize the safety of themselves or other team members.
  - c) All patients are to be disarmed by law enforcement before delivery of care by the TEMS provider except in extreme circumstances.
  - d) TEMS providers will adhere to Santa Cruz County EMS policies, protocols and procedures when caring for patients.
  - e) Suspects and bystanders as patients:
    - (1) All suspects and bystanders must be disarmed by law enforcement before care is rendered.
    - (2) TEMS providers will contact a law enforcement officer when needed to secure a patient and/or weapon.

*David Ghilarducci MD*

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director



## Santa Cruz County EMS Agency Section 800: Reference Materials

Reference 812

Tactical Medicine

Rev: 10/17

- f) Team Members as patient:
- (1) Except in extreme circumstances, all team members are to be disarmed by law enforcement before delivery of care by TEMS providers.
  - (2) An armed team member must be disarmed if any of the following occur in the patient:
    - (a) Confusion, disorientation or loss of consciousness.
    - (b) Systolic blood pressure < 100.
    - (c) Loss of radial pulse.
  - (3) TEMS providers will contact a law enforcement officer when needed to restrain a team member and/or secure weapons.

### VI. Policy: Documentation of Patient Care

- A. All patient encounters by a Santa Cruz County TEMS provider will be documented using the Standard Santa Cruz County EMS Patient Care Record.
- B. Patient privacy and confidentiality of all medical records will be maintained at all times

Notes: Before initiating CPR in traumatic arrests, providers should weigh the risks to team safety vs low survival rates from traumatic arrests in the tactical setting. CPR should be administered in situations where the cause of arrest is thought to be cardiac, poisoning, drug overdose, hypothermia or electrical injury.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David Ghilarducci MD".

David Ghilarducci MD  
EMS Medical Director